

Public Document Pack

Sefton Council 

MEETING: CABINET
DATE: Thursday, 22nd June, 2023
TIME: 10.00 a.m.
VENUE: Birkdale Room, Town Hall, Southport

DECISION MAKER: **CABINET**

Councillor Ian Maher (Chair)
Councillor Atkinson
Councillor Cummins
Councillor Doyle
Councillor Fairclough
Councillor Hardy
Councillor Lappin
Councillor Moncur
Councillor Roscoe
Councillor Veidman

COMMITTEE OFFICER: Debbie Campbell
Democratic Services Manager
Telephone: 0151 934 2254
E-mail: debbie.campbell@sefton.gov.uk

The Cabinet is responsible for making what are known as Key Decisions, which will be notified on the Forward Plan. Items marked with an * on the agenda involve Key Decisions

A key decision, as defined in the Council's Constitution, is: -

- any Executive decision that is not in the Annual Revenue Budget and Capital Programme approved by the Council and which requires a gross budget expenditure, saving or virement of more than £100,000 or more than 2% of a Departmental budget, whichever is the greater
- any Executive decision where the outcome will have a significant impact on a significant number of people living or working in two or more Wards

If you have any special needs that may require arrangements to facilitate your attendance at this meeting, please contact the Committee Officer named above, who will endeavour to assist.

We endeavour to provide a reasonable number of full agendas, including reports at the meeting. If you wish to ensure that you have a copy to refer to at the meeting, please can you print off your own copy of the agenda pack prior to the meeting.

A G E N D A

Items marked with an * involve key decisions

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Subject/Author(s)</u>	<u>Wards Affected</u>	
1	Apologies for Absence		
2	Declarations of Interest Members are requested at a meeting where a disclosable pecuniary interest or personal interest arises, which is not already included in their Register of Members' Interests, to declare any interests that relate to an item on the agenda. Where a Member discloses a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest, he/she must withdraw from the meeting room, including from the public gallery, during the whole consideration of any item of business in which he/she has an interest, except where he/she is permitted to remain as a result of a grant of a dispensation. Where a Member discloses a personal interest he/she must seek advice from the Monitoring Officer or staff member representing the Monitoring Officer to determine whether the Member should withdraw from the meeting room, including from the public gallery, during the whole consideration of any item of business in which he/she has an interest or whether the Member can remain in the meeting or remain in the meeting and vote on the relevant decision.		
3	Minutes of the Previous Meetings Minutes of the meetings held on 25 May 2023 and 8 June 2023		(Pages 5 - 28)
* 4	Special Educational Needs and Disabilities Joint Commissioning Plan Joint report of the Executive Director of Children's Social Care and Education and the Executive Director for Adult Social Care and Health/NHS Place Director	All Wards	(Pages 29 - 104)
5	Approval of Liverpool City Region Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework	All Wards	(Pages 105 - 126)

Report of the Executive Director - People

- | | | | |
|------|--|--|-------------------|
| * 6 | Draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) | Derby; Linacre; Litherland; Netherton and Orrell | (Pages 127 - 264) |
| | Report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing) | | |
| * 7 | Assessment of the Need to Review the Sefton Local Plan | All Wards | (Pages 265 - 284) |
| | Report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing) | | |
| 8 | Peterhouse School, Southport – Governance Committee and Mersey Port Health Committee – Appointment of Representatives to Fill Vacancies | All Wards | (Pages 285 - 288) |
| | Report of the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer | | |
| * 9 | Annual Progress Report Climate Emergency | All Wards | (Pages 289 - 308) |
| | Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services | | |
| * 10 | Financial Management 20223/24 to 2025/26 and Framework for Change 2020 - Revenue and Capital Budget Update 2023/24 – June Update - Additional Capital Estimates | All Wards | (Pages 309 - 318) |
| | Report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services | | |

This page is intentionally left blank

THE "CALL IN" PERIOD FOR THIS SET OF MINUTES ENDS AT 12 NOON ON THURSDAY 8TH JUNE 2023.

CABINET

**MEETING HELD AT THE COMMITTEE ROOM, TOWN HALL, BOOTLE
ON THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023**

PRESENT: Councillor Ian Maher (in the Chair)
Councillors Atkinson, Cummins, Doyle, Fairclough,
Hardy, Lappin, Moncur, Roscoe and Veidman

1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

No apologies for absence were received.

2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

No declarations of any disclosable pecuniary interests or personal interests were received.

3. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

Decision Made:

That the Minutes of the meeting held on 6 April 2023 be confirmed as a correct record.

4. ADULT SOCIAL CARE FEES 2023/24

Mr Jonathan Cunningham, Chair of the North and South Sefton Care Home Group spoke in support of a petition containing 132 signatures which stated:

We the undersigned: "Consider the proposed Sefton increase of social care fees of 16% remains insufficient to cover the cost of care. Sefton recognise that this remains below the true cost of care. Sefton is asked to reconsider and review this proposed fee rate.

Desired Outcome:

1. That Sefton reconsider the rate and increase to at least 20%
2. Sefton provide assurance that it is the True Cost of Care that should be paid."

The Cabinet then considered the report of the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health and the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services which set out the fees payable for Sefton Adult Social Care Services and Care sectors for the financial year

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

2023/24. The fees proposed include a range of care and support services to adults, including Direct Payment Recipients. The report also set out the future strategic direction for services, as part of the national work, which is underpinned by the Department of Health and Social Care national reforms.

The following appendices were attached to the report which reflect the detail of the robust consultation approach and the potential risks for mitigation linked to the Equality Impact Assessments which were monitored and updated throughout the life of the consultation period:

- Appendix A – 2023/24 Fee Increase consultation letters.
- Appendix B – Provider Responses to the consultations.
- Appendix C – Notes from the consultation events held with Providers.
- Appendix D – Care Home Equality Impact Assessment.
- Appendix E – Domiciliary Care & Direct Payment Rates Equality Impact Assessment.
- Appendix F – Supported Living Equality Impact Assessment.
- Appendix G – Extra Care Housing Equality Impact Assessment.
- Appendix H – Community Support Equality Impact Assessment.
- Appendix I – Day Care Equality Impact Assessment

The Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health outlined the content of the report and referred to a letter submitted by the Chief Executive of the Alternative Futures Group relating to the Sefton Council Supported Living Rates 2023/24 which had been published and circulated to the Cabinet prior to the meeting.

The Cabinet then discussed the content of the report and the appendices published in the agenda and supplementary agenda.

Decision Made: That

(1) the petition be noted;

(2) the contents of the report be noted and having given full consideration to the options outlined in the body of the report and the associated Appendices, including the responses to the consultation from a wide range of Care and Support Providers, and the Equality Impact Assessments undertaken as part of the work, the implementation of the following fee increases set out below from 1 April 2023 be authorised having taken into account a range of factors including the response from Providers, national context, risks raised in relation to additional costs, regional averages, any other information available at the time of the consultation and the availability of financial resources:

(3) the proposed fees for Supported Living and Day Care Services be deferred for further consideration at a special meeting of the Cabinet to be held on 8 June 2023 at 10.00am in Bootle Town Hall, to enable officers to undertake a further market analysis to augment employee wages for Supported Living and Day Care Services for consideration by the Cabinet;

(4) **Residential and Nursing Care** – the following rates be implemented that are higher than the originally proposed rates outlined in the initial consultation exercise:

	Residential Care	Residential Dementia	Nursing	Nursing Dementia
2023/24 Fee	£649.70	£735.09	£668.09	£742.51
<i>2022/23 Fee</i>	£561.10	£634.85	£576.98	£641.26
Weekly Increase	£88.60	£100.24	£91.11	£101.25
% Increase	15.79%	15.79%	15.79%	15.79%
<i>Originally Proposed 2023/24 Fee</i>	£616.87	£697.95	£634.33	£705.00
<i>Originally Proposed Weekly Increase</i>	£55.77	£63.10	£57.35	£63.74
<i>Originally Proposed % Increase</i>	9.94%	9.94%	9.94%	9.94%

(5) It be noted that for Residential and Nursing care services, any existing placements which are costed based on an individual Service User assessment are increased based on the same percentage uplifts detailed in the table above, unless where it is identified that the fee rate is sufficient for the placement. It also be noted that the above fee rates are not the sole funding route to agree a fee rate with care homes as there can be negotiated additional payments to reflect the complexity of care to support individuals when they are placed in a care home setting, which is directly negotiated as part of placement and Care Act assessment activities;

(6) **Domiciliary Care** – the following rates be implemented that are higher than the originally proposed rates outlined in the initial consultation exercise (apart from the Sleep-in rate) for contracted / Pseudo Dynamic Purchasing System (PDPS) Providers:

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

Duration / Service Element*	2023/24 Rate	Originally Proposed 2023/24 Rate	2022/23 Rate
1 Hour	£21.56	£19.66	£17.89
45 Minutes	£16.17	£14.75	£13.42
30 Minutes	£10.78	£9.83	£8.95
Sleep-in (8 Hour Night)	£95.86	£95.86	£87.40
Waking Night (8 Hour Night)	£172.48	£157.28	£143.12

*Any call duration outside of this framework will have been commissioned by request with Service Users and uplift will apply on a case-by-case basis. It is noted that future commissioning arrangements are currently being put in place which highlight that the Council does not seek to commission 15 - minute visit durations.

(7) **Direct Payment recipients who access an Agency** - that the above Domiciliary Care hourly rate be implemented and that rates for night services be increased to the following:

Duration / Service Element	2023/24 Rate	Originally Proposed 2023/24 Rate	2022/23 Rates
1 Hour (Domiciliary Care & Community Support)	£21.56	£19.66	£17.89
Sleep-in (10 Hour Night)	£119.83	£119.83	£109.25
Waking Night (10 Hour Night)	£215.60	£196.60	£178.90

(8) **Direct Payment recipients who utilise a Personal Assistant** - the following rates be implemented, which include a 11.92% increase to the daytime hourly rate and the associated waking-night rate:

Duration / Service Element	2023/24	2022/23
1 Hour	£14.55	£13.00
Sleep-in (10 Hour Night)	£119.83	£109.25
Waking Night (10 Hour Night)	£145.50	£130.00

(9) **Community Support Services**

Duration / Service Element	2023/24 Rate	<i>2022/23 Rates</i>
1 Hour	£21.56	£17.89

(10) **Extra Care Housing Services** - the following rates be implemented that are higher than the originally proposed rates outlined in the initial consultation exercise and constitute a 11.99% increase:

Duration / Service Element	2023/24 Rate	<i>Originally Proposed 2023/24 Rate</i>	<i>2022/23 Rate</i>
Hourly Rate	£18.77	£18.41	£16.76

(11) **Individual Service Funds** – the rates be increased based on the proposed 9.84% increase awarded to Supported Living services:

Duration / Service Element	2023/24 Rates	<i>2022/23 Rates</i>
1 Hour	£19.31	£17.58
Sleep-in (9 Hour Night)	£107.85	£98.33
Waking Night (9 Hour Night)	£173.79	£158.22

(12) it be noted that the method applied to the calculation and payment of sleep-in services are maintained under the current Domiciliary Care, Direct Payment, Supported Living and Individual Service Fund contractual and policy guidelines which is based on the expectation that Providers / Direct Payment recipients pay staff the hourly rate calculated within these rates;

(13) It be noted that fee rates will also be reviewed as part of future commissioning / procurement work for certain sectors. Final decisions on any such revised fee rates will be agreed as part of the associated procurement exercise decision-making processes and subject to their assessed affordability, the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health be granted delegated authority in consultation with the Cabinet Member – Adult Social Care and the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services to implement such decisions; and

(14) the future fee modelling approaches outlined in this report, particularly with respect to the Real Living Wage be noted.

Reasons for the Decision:

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

To enable the Council to set the fees payable for services, during the financial year period 2023/24 and to give further consideration to proposed fees for Supported Living and Day Care Services at a further Cabinet meeting.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

1. **Not awarding increases** – this option was rejected in relation to all service areas as there is a requirement to ensure that fee levels are increased to consider the outcome of consultation and in relation to increases to Provider's costs, such as the increase to the National Minimum Wage.
2. **Awarding lower rates to the Residential and Nursing care, as proposed at the beginning of the consultation** – this option was considered but rejected following the analysis of the consultation responses and wider impacts, principally current market conditions, cost pressures being experienced by the sector and the national Market Sustainability and Cost of Care programme, and the specific additional funding allocated for the programme.
3. **Awarding lower rates to Domiciliary Care (which then has linkages to Direct Payments – Agency, Community Support and Extra Care Services) as proposed at the beginning of the consultation** – this option was considered but rejected following the analysis of the consultation responses and wider impacts, principally current market conditions, cost pressures being experienced by the sector and the national Market Sustainability and Cost of Care programme and the specific additional funding allocated for this programme.

5. HESKETH PARK LEGACY PROJECT

The Cabinet considered the report of the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services) which provided details of the bequest of £850k to Hesketh Park from the will and estate of Louis and Anita Marks, a local couple that passed away recently. The report sought approval to the acceptance of this sum, and authority for officers to enter into a legal agreement with the trustees to then enact the specified works, overseen by the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing.

Members of the Cabinet expressed their appreciation for the significant bequest from the estate of Louis and Anita Marks which would help the Council considerably in undertaking improvements to Hesketh Park.

Decision Made: That

- (1) the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services) be authorised in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing, to enter into contract with the trustees (and negotiate

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

- further as necessary) to accept a £850,000 bequest from the Marks family;
- (2) approval be given to a supplementary capital estimate of £722,650 to fund the capital elements of the project outlined in the report;
 - (3) approval be given to a supplementary revenue estimate of £127,350 for the fixed-term gardening staff and an apprenticeship post at Hesketh Park, including on-costs and required machinery and consumables;
 - (4) the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services) be authorised to undertake procurement for contractors as required within the Contract Procedure Rules for the various works, and to engage Project Management support as specified in the report;
 - (5) delegated authority be granted for both the works and future maintenance to be monitored and managed by the Assistant Director of People (Operational In-House Services), in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing, including agreement of any amendments that may be required within the budgeted envelope; and
 - (6) The Executive Director – People be requested to convey the appreciation and thanks of the Cabinet to the Trustees of the estate of Louis and Anita Marks for the significant donation towards improvements to Hesketh Park.

Reasons for the Decision:

To enable the bequest to be formally accepted and for the projects to proceed.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

Not to accept the bequest, and not see the investment into the park.

6. SUSTAINABLE WARMTH FUNDING - EXTENSION

The Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services which indicated that as part of a competitive bidding process co-ordinated through the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority, Sefton Council had been awarded £3,374,297 of grant funding to retrofit 307 poorly insulated homes for low-income Sefton residents. The funding had come from the Department of Business Energy and Industrial Strategy as part of the Government's post Covid 19 response and support for UK Net Zero Carbon by the 2050 target. An additional £1M was awarded to Sefton in November 2022 which would be used to upgrade an additional 100 properties. This additional

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

funding was reported to Council, with a request to accept the funding, via the regular financial management update in November 2022.

The report also indicated that the newly formed Department for Energy Security and Net Zero had announced on 10 February 2023, that the Sustainable Warmth Scheme would be extended by six months, however they are yet to confirm additional funding requested by Sefton. A decision on the request for an additional £2M will be reviewed from mid-June 2023.

Decision Made:

That approval be given to the direct award of works (to fulfil the requirements of the Sustainable Warmth fund) to Eco Gee Ltd as per the parameters set out in the report and below.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To use a public procurement regulations compliant framework (Fusion 21) for the selection of the Contractor, via a direct award (contract award without the need for a mini competition) which is a compliant mechanism for an award within this Framework. Based on lessons learnt during previous phases of this funding and current delivery:

1. Timescales – Funding and delivery are time critical. The programme has only 6 months to run, therefore it would not be possible or practical to go to market for an alternative delivery partner.
2. Continuity – the mobilisation of a contractor to deliver external wall insulation (EWI) for example can take months. Therefore, the option of maintaining the current work stream delivering EWI must be considered.
3. Proven delivery – Eco Gee have demonstrated the ability to deliver quality work locally at competitive rates.
4. Customer service and ECO flex – Excellent customer service has been demonstrated. Eco Gee are also one of 4 appointed contractors to deliver the ECO flex programme in Sefton, this provides residents with access to alternative and supplementary funding support.
5. Competitive costing – To secure the most competitive prices, officers considered approved procurement frameworks, where contractors had set out prices at the beginning of the framework. This allowed for a transparent assessment of value for money.
6. Local knowledge – Eco Gee are a local company based just outside Sefton's border in Liverpool. Evidence from previous experience showed that local companies with detailed knowledge of building stock and local supply chains were best placed to mobilise and deliver quickly and effectively.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

Procurement for an alternative delivery partner will mean the project will not be fulfilled within timescales.

7. COUNCIL CORPORATE INTERNET AND WIDE AREA NETWORK CONNECTIVITY PROVISION

The Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services which following an unsuccessful procurement exercise, sought approval to complete a direct award to Virgin for a continuation of the existing wide area network and connectivity provision to the Council for a up to a 36-month period, whilst Sefton reviews the contractual requirements of the Council and considers alternative procurement options. This may include the opportunity to procure at a regional level within the Liverpool City Region.

Decision Made: That

- 1) the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services be granted delegated authority to make a direct award for 2 + optional 1 year contract via a CSS Framework to the Council's current provider to ensure the continuation of the current services in relation to the Councils Corporate Internet and Wide Area Network provision; and
- 2) the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services be granted delegated authority to award the one-year extension if deemed appropriate.

Reasons for the Decision:

To ensure continuation of services

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected

To re-issue the tender to market - Due to the time required to complete another tender exercise and the subsequent timeline for implementation, this would not be possible prior to the end of the current contractual arrangement. This option would also not allow the Council to take the opportunity potentially afforded by a regional procurement across the Liverpool City Region.

8. APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES 2023/24

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

The Cabinet considered the report of the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer which sought approval of the appointment of Council representatives to serve on Outside Bodies set out in the report for 2023/24, or for periods longer than one year. Details of the proposed representation on Outside Bodies were set out in the report and appendices.

The appendices showed the proposed appointments for 2023/24 following nominations submitted by the Political Groups on the Council.

Councillor Doyle indicated that she could no longer be the Council's representative on the Peterhouse School Governance Committee, and it was noted that there was one vacancy still to be filled on the Mersey Port Health Committee.

Decision Made: That:

- (1) the proposed representation on the various Outside Bodies for a twelve-month period expiring in May 2024 as set out in Appendix 1 to the report be approved, subject to resolution (2) below;
- (2) the Cabinet give further consideration to the appointment of a representative on the Peterhouse School Governance School and the vacancy to be filled on the Mersey Port Health Committee at the meeting of the Cabinet to be held on 22 June 2023; and
- (3) the proposed representation on the various Outside Bodies for the term of office as indicated and set out in Appendix 2 to the report be approved.

Reasons for the Decision:

The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council's representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

9. BOOTLE STRAND RE-PURPOSING PROGRAMME – MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH THE DEPARTMENT FOR LEVELLING UP, HOUSING AND COMMUNITIES FOR CAPITAL LEVELLING UP FUNDING

This Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director – Place which provided details of the arrangements for the Council to access the £20m grant funding allocated to the Council by the Department for Levelling Up Housing and Communities (DLUHC) for the delivery of part of Phase 1 of The Strand Re-purposing Programme (the Programme). The funding had been awarded based on the bid submitted by the Council to DLUHC in

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

Round 2 of the Levelling Up Fund (LUF) process in summer 2022. Sefton was not one of the councils successful in that LUF process but when further DLUHC funding became available in 2023, through the Capital Levelling Up Fund (CLUF), the Council's bid was chosen amongst a small number of others to be awarded the full amount that had been bid for from LUF.

The Cabinet on 5 January 2023 (Minute No. 108 refers) had approved the Strand Business Plan for the period 2022/23 to 2024/25, which included the recommendation that Phase 1 of the Programme should continue to be progressed. The report related to the approvals required for the Council to sign the DLUHC issued Memorandum of Understanding (MoU), which is not legally enforceable but describes an understanding between the Council and DLUHC in relation to how the grant funding is to be used. Signing this MoU would secure the availability of the funding for the Council to access when works commence on Phase 1, scheduled for February 2024.

Prior to commencing works and starting to defray the grant funding, a further report would be submitted to the Cabinet with a full business case for delivering Phase 1 of the Programme for approval. In the event that Phase 1 did not proceed then the grant funding would not be drawn down and the MoU would be withdrawn.

Decision Made: That

- (1) the Executive Director - Place, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Regeneration and Skills, and the Cabinet Member for Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services be granted delegated authority to complete the DLUHC Memorandum of Understanding for the allocation of the Capital Levelling Up Fund grant, totalling £20,000,000 and
- (2) any draw-down and defrayment of the Capital Levelling Up Funds made available to the Council through that Memorandum of Understanding must be subject to approval of a subsequent Cabinet Report containing a detailed business case before commencing the construction works.

Reasons for the Decision:

The Council's objectives for the acquisition of The Strand in 2017 were to ensure that it was supported to continue its role in the local community, as a key asset at the heart of Bootle critical to the town's physical, economic and social regeneration. This remains the Council's priority in relation to the centre. However, the continued changes to the nature of UK high streets, the uncertainties of the current economic climate and the impacts these are having on the retail sector continue to necessitate financial subsidy to keep the Strand operational and prevent the centre from realising its full potential to drive the physical, social and economic regeneration of Bootle.

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

To become financially sustainable and to act as the catalyst for regeneration in Bootle, The Strand needs significant investment to diversify its offer to one with less reliance on retail and which also includes leisure, food and beverage, and cultural activities, as well as health and education services.

This diversification and enhancement of The Bootle Strand offer is the objective of the Strand Re-purposing Programme, the delivery of Phase 1 of which will generate significant local value in its own right as well as unlocking the remaining development phases of the Programme and wider development opportunities across the town.

The Programme as a whole and Phase 1, in particular, will realise the following benefits:

- Phase 1 will attract more local people and visitors to Bootle resulting in increased footfall and local spend in The Strand and surrounding businesses in the town. This will help move The Strand to a sustainable financial position; grow the local economy; and create new employment opportunities.
- The creation of lots of new high quality public realm and shaping the place in a way that makes local people proud and enhances the brand and reputation of the town regionally and nationally, will help to encourage inward investment from both future employers and investors and developers.
- Provision of a rich and exciting cultural and leisure offer, including food and beverage as well as entertainment and other events spaces will also attract more visitors and footfall as well as encourage people to stay in the town for longer during the day and beyond, creating a new night-time economy.
- The provision of flexible and high-quality, digitally enabled space for new hi-tech creative and commercial activities, will create even more employment opportunities and reasons for businesses to locate and invest in Bootle.
- The inclusion of education delivery at the heart of the Town Centre will help to drive up skills and educational attainment for local people, enabling them to take advantage of new employment opportunities.
- The mix of a much more diverse and exciting offer, available during the day and the evening, along with high quality public places and facilities to work, play and shop, will all help to drive regeneration in the town.

The Programme requires public funding to deliver Phase 1 and thereby to start to realise these benefits and to act as a catalyst to unlock further

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

investment. The provision of £20m CLUF funding enables most of the components of Phase 1 to be delivered quickly, which is the reason for recommending the grant offer is accepted via completion of the MoU, ensuring that it is not withdrawn in the interim whilst the detailed business case for commencing construction works is completed for subsequent review and approval by Cabinet.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The alternative would be to not accept the grant funding. This has been rejected as it would prevent the Repurposing Programme from proceeding and therefore prevent the realisation of the Council's regeneration objectives for Bootle.

10. ADOPTION OF SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENTS AND PLANNING INFORMATION NOTES

The Cabinet considered the report of the Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing) which indicated that officers has recently consulted on the following Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs):

- Affordable and Supported Housing SPD;
- Conversion to Flats and Houses in Multiple Occupation SPD;
- House Extensions SPD;
- New Build Homes SPD; and
- Social Value (employment and skills) in development SPD.

and the following Information Notes:

- Contributions towards education - A guide for developers; and
- HRA Recreational Pressure.

Having considered the responses received, in conjunction with the Cabinet Member for Planning and Building Control, it was proposed that the SPDs and the Information Notes, incorporating any changes recommended in the report and appendices, should be adopted by the Council with immediate effect following approval by the Cabinet, to enable them to be given weight as material considerations when planning applications are determined.

Decision Made: That

(1) the following Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) be adopted:

- Affordable and Supported Housing SPD;
- Conversion to Flats and Houses in Multiple Occupation SPD;
- House Extensions SPD;
- New Build Homes SPD; and
- Social Value (employment and skills) in development SPD;

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

- (2) the following Information Notes be adopted:
 - Contributions towards education - A guide for developers; and
 - HRA Recreational Pressure
- (3) the Chief Planning Officer be granted delegated authority to make minor editorial and presentational changes prior to the publication of the SPDs and Information Notes; and
- (4) the existing SPDs/Information Notes that will be replaced by the above (and listed in section 9 of the report) be revoked.

Reasons for the Decision:

It is necessary for the Council to review and adopt the Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) and Information Notes to provide clear and consistent guidance for developers and others about how the requirements of policies in the Sefton Local Plan will be interpreted and implemented.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The alternative would be not to adopt the SPDs. This would require planning decisions to be made using outdated policies.

11. MILLERS BRIDGE RAILWAY BRIDGE - INVESTIGATION WORK

The Cabinet considered the report of the Assistant Director of Place (Highways and Public Protection) which indicated that the Department for Transport had provided £2m to the Council to complete investigatory works on the road bridge over the railway on the A5058, Millers Bridge. This is to ensure that the bridge is capable of carrying loads including abnormal loads to the Port of Liverpool. The report sought approval to the addition of the funding into the Council's Transport Capital Programme.

Decision Made: That

- (1) the Council be recommended to give approval to the inclusion of a supplementary capital estimate for £2m, for the Millers Bridge Scheme, into the Council's Transport Capital Programme; and
- (2) the progress on the necessary investigatory work be noted.

Reasons for the Decision:

The additional funding needs Council approval for it to be added to the Capital Programme. This would enable the commissioning of the necessary technical support work and the track possessions needed to facilitate the investigation.

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

12. EXCLUSION OF PRESS AND PUBLIC

To comply with Regulation 5(2) of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, notice had been published regarding the intention to consider the following matters in private for the reason set out below.

Decision Made:

That, under the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following items on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours exclusion of the information from the Press and Public.

13. CROWN BUILDINGS AND THE ENTERPRISE ARCADE PROJECT UPDATE - EXEMPT APPENDICES

The Cabinet considered exempt information provided by the Executive Director - Place in relation to the Crown Buildings and Enterprise Arcade Project (Minute No. 16 below refers).

Decision Made:

That the exempt information be considered as part of the report in relation to the Crown Building and Enterprise Arcade Project. (Minute No. 16 below refers).

Reasons for the Decision:

The exempt information is required to be considered with the information in the public domain in order that an informed decision may be made.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

14. CROSBY NEW LIBRARY - EXEMPT APPENDICES

The Cabinet considered exempt information provided by the Executive Director - People in relation to the Crosby New Library. (Minute No. 17 below refers).

Decision Made:

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

That the exempt information be considered as part of the report in relation to the Crosby New Library. (Minute No. 17 below refers).

Reasons for the Decision:

The exempt information is required to be considered with the information in the public domain in order that an informed decision may be made.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

15. PUBLIC SESSION

Decision Made:

That the press and public be re-admitted to the meeting.

16. CROWN BUILDING AND THE ENTERPRISE ARCADE PROJECT UPDATE

Further to Minute No. 13 above, the Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director – Place which provided details of the progress to date on the Southport Town Deal project for the Enterprise Arcade and the proposed operating model. The report also provided details of the enabling works required to the Crown Buildings to facilitate the project.

Decision Made: That

- (1) the progress to date and the forthcoming project milestones be noted;
- (2) the finalisation of the procurement strategy for the main contractor for the refurbishment works to the Enterprise Arcade and the enabling works required in the Crown Buildings be delegated to the Executive Director of Place in consultation with the Cabinet Member, to ensure the capture of good practice and lessons learned from recent contractor procurement processes and construction projects;
- (2) the proposed alternative operating model be approved and that the Executive Director of Place be requested to progress discussions / procurement with potential partners and tenants as detailed in Option C, set out in the report;
- (3) approval be given to Officers developing the business plan model for Option C and, if in line with current assumptions that the project will not require any revenue subsidy, the Executive Director of Place be granted delegated authority in consultation with the Cabinet Member to approve the business plan model; and.

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

- (4) the Council be recommended to approve a supplementary capital estimate of £0.24m for the enabling works in the Crown Buildings to be funded from Capital receipts.

Reasons for the Decision:

To ensure that the build project continues to progress in line with the agreed Town deal funding parameters.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

In summary:

- a) Do nothing, reopen negotiations with the preferred operator;
- b) Re tender the opportunity to the market;
- c) Delivery in-house and maintain control and management responsibility of the project; and
- d) Create new CIC with partner organisations.

Section 3.5 of the report and Appendix C (Summary of Operator Model Options) provided further details of the options considered.

17. CROSBY NEW LIBRARY

Further to Minute No. 14 above the Cabinet considered the report of the Executive Director – People on the detailed proposals for the provision of a library- led new facility in Crosby, built to the highest environmental standards and providing highly accessible service provision in a sustainable location. Work had been progressed in developing designs and feasibility studies to help fix the nature of a new facility. This work formed the basis for two funding bids through the Levelling Up Funding (LUF) rounds, the first round providing positive feedback and encouragement for a second-round bid in 2022 which unfortunately again failed to gain support in a very competitive process where 80% of bids nationally failed to gain support from the Government.

Based on the LUF first round feedback and the status of Sefton as a Levelling Up Tier 3 priority (the lowest tier as ranked by Government LUF Criteria), alongside work to prepare and submit the Round 2 LUF bid, officers were also asked to twin track alternative options for delivering what was a widely supported scheme for building a new library health and well-being facility.

This work is now complete and an Outline Business Case (OBC) had been produced in support of the project and the OBC had informed the report and the recommendations.

The report indicated that the following factors combine to provide a strong imperative case for the new facility:

- The existing Crosby Central Library and Civic Hall have long-standing and significant issues relating to the condition of the building, bringing

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

the long-term viability, in retaining the buildings, into question. Key elements of the building are reaching the end-of-life stage and there is a risk that those elements would be deemed beyond repair if they fail.

- Working conditions for staff in the building are not conducive to a modern working environment. Furthermore, the nature of the buildings and the changing needs of the service indicate the need for a new format for the library, providing the opportunity to grow the service in line with changing needs of the community/library users.
- The existing library also presents a major challenge in terms of the Council's Climate Emergency declaration and linked objectives of becoming carbon neutral by 2030. This is due to the nature of the building itself and the significant costs identified to address the very poor energy performance of the site.
- The Green Car Park site in Crosby Village Centre was identified, in the adopted Crosby Investment Strategy, as presenting an opportunity to deliver a development site, which could help with the long-term viability and vitality of the village centre. The site is ideally located to provide an alternative location for a new library facility with very good access supported by bus, rail and car travellers. Also, with the imminent introduction of highways improvements linked to sustainable travel, the site will benefit from greatly improved accessibility for pedestrians and cyclists.
- The existing Central library site is identified as a good opportunity for housing led regeneration with new homes and/or a mix of uses on the site complementary to the surrounding area. A Planning Brief (Appendix B) has been prepared for the site which supports the principles of regeneration and the opportunity to deliver a positive outcome for the local community.
- The condition of health facilities in the central Crosby area has been a concern for some time. The South Sefton Clinical Commissioning Group acknowledged in their High-Level Estate Primary and Community Health Service Requirement for the Crosby Village that:

'Current primary care premises in the area are generally not fit for purpose and lack the capacity to deliver current, let alone future integrated and extended health services.'
- This, alongside discussions with the Primary Care Network (PCN) and local GP providers, indicated a strong interest in being part of a shared facility in Crosby Village should the Council progress a new library, providing for the Library requirements alongside other health and wellbeing provision.

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

- This type of facility is now increasingly common across the country providing support across a wide range of health commissioned services and wider social prescribing models.

Decision Made: That

- (1) the significant risk to service delivery associated with the condition of existing Crosby Central Library facility be noted;
- (2) the content of the Outline Business Case for Crosby New Library as set out in Appendix A to the report and associated design development which has informed that work to date be noted;
- (3) It be noted that the capital cost of delivering the preferred options for the full scheme is currently estimated to be £13.8m. This cost will be subject to further review as part of the development of the Full Business Case (FBC). This includes the detailed full and final design necessary to develop the FBC for this project which are estimated to be £1.02m. These costs will be funded from the Growth Budget initially and then repaid on approval of the FBC;
- (4) It be noted that should the FBC not be approved, then it will not be possible to capitalise the design costs of £1.02m and they would therefore need be funded from revenue resources. It is proposed that these would be funded from the following: £0.62m Growth Budget; £0.10m virement from the Libraries Capital Programme; and the remaining £0.3m found from within the Communities Service budget;
- (5) the Executive Director - Place be authorised to commence an appropriate procurement process to deliver the Crosby New Library development in the manner outlined in the report based on the preferred options 3 and 8, to produce a Full Business Case to accompany final design and delivery proposals and submit a further report to Cabinet to confirm costs and seek authorisation to contract the works;
- (6) the Executive Director - Place be authorised to commence an appropriate soft market testing of the existing site based on the Planning Brief prepared for the purpose of informing such an exercise; and
- (7) It be noted that as part of the process of developing the Full Business Case (FBC) the Executive Director - People will carry out an exercise to inform the effective and efficient transfer of library services to the proposed new site in Crosby.

Reasons for the Decision:

Do nothing is not an option in addressing the pressing need to identify a suitable way forward in dealing with the issues linked to the physical

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 25TH MAY, 2023

condition of the existing Library facility and the associated risk to service delivery.

Delivering the scheme will provide certainty for service delivery to the Council the development will strengthen local economic conditions for Crosby Village. Together with the inclusion of Health and Wellbeing facilities the new centre will significantly increase footfall in Crosby Village supporting long term the viability and vitality of the village. The new centre will provide the opportunity to enhance existing library services and also present new opportunities to community-based health providers where there is a directive to improving and enhancing community-based provision such as diagnostics as identified in the NHS Long Term Plan.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The nine options for the delivery of the objectives of the project were considered, which are detailed in the outline business case, Appendix A exempt and Appendix E redacted.

THE "CALL IN" PERIOD FOR THIS SET OF MINUTES ENDS AT 12 NOON ON WEDNESDAY 21 JUNE 2023.

CABINET

SPECIAL MEETING HELD AT THE COMMITTEE ROOM, TOWN HALL, BOOTLE, ON THURSDAY, 8TH JUNE, 2023

PRESENT: Councillor Ian Maher (in the Chair)
Councillors Cummins, Doyle, Hardy, Lappin,
Moncur, Roscoe and Veidman

18. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Atkinson and Fairclough.

19. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

No declarations of any disclosable pecuniary interests or personal interests were received.

20. ADULT SOCIAL CARE FEES FOR SUPPORTED LIVING AND DAY CARE SERVICES 2023/24

Further to Minute No. 4 (3) of 25 May 2023, the Cabinet considered the joint report of the Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health and the Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services requesting the Cabinet to determine the fees payable for Supported Living and Day Care services for the 2023/24 financial year and following the issue being previously considered by Cabinet on 25 May 2023.

The following appendices were attached to the report:

- Appendix A – Supported Living Equality Impact Assessment.
- Appendix B – Day Care Equality Impact Assessment.

Decision Made:

That the contents of the report be noted and having given full consideration to the options outlined in the body of the report, authorisation of the implementation of the following fee increases (from 1 April 2023) which have been formulated following further market analysis as requested by the Cabinet on 25 May 2023, be approved and the following be noted:

- (1) **Supported Living Services** – implement the following fee increases which represent a 12.83% increase to rates (aside from the sleep-in rates) which are therefore higher than the initially proposed 9.84% increase submitted to Cabinet on 25 May 2023:

Agenda Item 3

CABINET - THURSDAY 8TH JUNE, 2023

Duration / Service Element	Revised 2023/24 Fee Rate	Originally proposed 2023/24 rate submitted to 25th May Cabinet	2022/23 Rate
Hourly Rate	£18.91	£18.41	£16.76
Sleep-in (9 Hours)	£107.85	£107.85	£98.33
Sleep-in (10 Hours)	£119.83	£119.83	£109.25
Waking Night (9 Hours)	£170.19	£165.69	£150.84
Waking Night (10 Hours)	£189.10	£184.10	£167.60

(2) **Day Care Services** – rates are increased by 12.83% which is therefore higher than the initially proposed 9.84% increase submitted to Cabinet on 25 May 2023;

(3) **Individual Service Funds (ISF)** – that due to the revised recommendation to increase Supported Living fee rates by 12.83% then this same increase is awarded to ISF services due to the similar nature of these two services and therefore a change to the rate proposed to Cabinet on 25 May 2023, and which results in the following rates:

Duration / Service Element	Revised 2023/24 Fee Rate	2023/24 rate proposed to Cabinet on 25 th May 2023	2022/23 Rate
1 Hour	£19.84	£19.31	£17.58
Sleep-in (9 Hour Night)	£107.85	£107.85	£98.33
Waking Night (9 Hour Night)	£178.56	£173.79	£158.22

(4) **Extra Care Housing** - that due to the revised recommendation to increase Supported Living fee rates by 12.83% then this same increase is awarded to Extra Care Housing services due to the similar nature of these two services and therefore a change to the rate proposed to Cabinet on 25 May 2023, and which results in the following rate:

Service Element	2023/24 Rate	2023/24 rate proposed to	2022/23 Rate

		<i>Cabinet on 25th May 2023</i>	
Hourly Rate	£18.91	£18.41	£16.76

- (5) It be noted that the proposal was a Key Decision but had not been included in the Council's Forward Plan of Key Decisions. Consequently, the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Adult Social Care and Health) had been consulted under Rule 27 of the Access to Information Procedure Rules of the Constitution, to the decision being made by the Cabinet as a matter of urgency on the basis that it was impracticable to defer the decision until the commencement of the next Forward Plan because the Cabinet had requested a further report on Supported Living and Day Care Fees.

Reasons for the Decision:

To enable the Council to set the fees payable for services, during the financial year period 2023/24.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None. The revised proposals outlined in the report have been proposed following the Cabinet requesting a review of the fee increases that were originally submitted to it on 25 May 2023.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 4

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	22 June 2023
Subject:	Special Educational Needs and Disabilities Joint Commissioning Plan 2023 – 2026		
Report of:	Executive Director of Children’s Social Care and Education and Executive Director for Adult Social Care and Health/NHS Place Director	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member for Children’s Social Care Cabinet Member for Education		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

A report to present the draft Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy for 2023 – 2026 for consideration.

The report details the process of development and highlights the key points.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet is asked to

- (1) consider and approve the adoption of the draft Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy.
- (2) approve the commencement of all appropriate activity required to progress the actions as detailed in the Action Plan, including for example, procurement, consultation with employees and engagement with partners and contractual changes as the programme develops.
- (3) note that officers will comply with agreed HR policies and procedures including relevant consultation with Trade Unions and reports to the Cabinet Member (Regulatory, Compliance & Corporate Services) as required.
- (4) note that the Executive Director for Children’s Social Care and Education and the Cheshire & Merseyside ICB Place Director for Sefton will ensure strong leadership across the partnership and report to Lead Cabinet Members and the SEND Continuous Improvement Board on the progress of the Strategy.
- (5) agree that the progress made against the delivery of the Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy is also reported Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) on a six monthly basis commencing in November 2023.

Agenda Item 4

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

It is a statutory requirement under the Children- and Families Act 2014 to have a defined Joint Commissioning Strategy for children and young people with SEND.

Oversight of delivery by Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) will ensure that progress is tracked and any issues identified can be escalated to Cabinet in a timely fashion.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The contents of the report do not constitute additional revenue costs

(B) Capital Costs

The contents of the report do not constitute additional revenue costs

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
Financial and potential procurement and HR implications as a result of this Strategy across Cheshire & Merseyside ICB and the Council, will be subject to separate reports in line with Council procedures.
Legal Implications:
Children and Families Act 2014
Equality Implications:
An Equality Impact Assessment has been completed and is available for consideration at Appendix A,
Impact on Children and Young People: Yes
The report details the strategic approach to the Joint Commissioning of services for Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities. The Strategy has been developed in line with the Vision for Children's Services "we want our all of our services to enable and support every child, young person and family to reach their full potential."
Climate Emergency Implications:

The recommendations within this report will	
Have a positive impact	No
Have a neutral impact	Yes
Have a negative impact	No
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
The contents of the report represent a neutral impact on the climate emergency	

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

<p>Protect the most vulnerable: The Strategy will contribute to supporting those children who have complex care needs with no capacity to care for themselves and no other networks to support them.</p> <p>The Strategy will deliver improved services and outcomes for Children and Young People with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities: The Strategy seeks to deliver comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community.</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services: The Strategy directly details how partners will commission services in this area</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer: Sets out ambition to drive improvement in this area</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform: The Council plays a key role in leading change and reform to improve outcomes every child's future. The Strategy is a key piece of work for the SEND Continuous Improvement Board.</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: N/A</p>
<p>Greater income for social investment: N/A</p>
<p>Cleaner Greener N/A</p>

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7251/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5451/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

The Strategy has been developed with input from the SEND Continuous Improvement Board and Health and Wellbeing Board, children and young people and Sefton Parent Carer Forum.

Agenda Item 4

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

Contact Officer:	Eleanor Moulton
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 2068
Email Address:	Eleanor.moulton@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Equality Assessment Report
The SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy 2023 – 2026
Plan on the Page

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Children and Families Act places a legal duty on Local Authorities and NHS Place teams to secure services to meet the provision set out in individual Educational, Health and Care Plans (EHCP).
- 1.2 This means that the Council and NHS Place Team will work together to ensure the full integration of Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) provision across education, health and care and strengthen the principles of joint planning and commissioning of services as set out in the Children and Families Act 2014, including those that will:
 - improve the identification of SEND need in Sefton
 - support and develop further joint commissioning arrangements between the Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board, Sefton Place, the Council and Public Health
 - build on work already undertaken in the joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy and the Cheshire & Merseyside ICB Place Plan for Sefton.
 - Build upon the findings of the 2023 Joint Strategic Needs Assessment and the 2023 Parent Carer Forum Survey to inform our priorities and sufficiency planning for SEND.
- 1.3 The Children and Families Act requires the Council and its partner NHS Place Team to act consistently with the joint commissioning arrangements, to keep arrangements under review and to update them.
- 1.4 Joint commissioning strategies consider the whole system challenges of personalisation, personal budgets and resource allocation. In addition to this, strategic, costed and evidence-based decisions about early intervention will be identified to ensure shared outcomes. To this end the Local Authority and NHS Place Teams are working together to review current provision within children's services. Current provision will be compared to the needs identified in the [SEND Joint Strategic Needs Assessment \(sefton.gov.uk\)](https://sefton.gov.uk) (JSNA) and partners will then explore opportunities to commission services jointly.
- 1.5 Ultimately, the joint commissioning arrangements and strategy will ensure that the Council and the NHS Place Team are able to secure education, health and care provision for all children and young people who have special educational needs and disabilities, including those who have an Education, Health and Care Plan.

2. Process of development

- 2.1 The following steps have been taken in creating this draft SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy (SEND JCS) (Appendix B).
 - Consideration of other key strategies including Education Excellence, the Children and Young Peoples Plan and the Emotional Health and Wellbeing Strategy and the emerging Cheshire & Merseyside Joint Forward Plan which has been informed by Sefton's Joint Strategic Needs Assessment.

Agenda Item 4

- A detailed review of the last 4 years of Parent Carer Surveys
- A comprehensive audit of the previous Strategy which ran from 2020 - 2023.
- Consideration of national best practice and local need recorded through the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment.

3. Key points

3.1 The Strategy ultimately seeks to ensure that Sefton's Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) offer enhances the experience and outcomes for children and young people, our continued focus is on co-production and collaboration to develop and provide excellent quality services, to achieve excellent outcomes for the children, young people, and their families.

3.2 It highlights 4 priorities.

- High aspirations for all our children and young people.
- A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in the local community.
- The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.
- To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control about the services they receive.

These will be delivered through a delivery plan summarised as follows:

Outcomes & Actions	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4
Delivery of the Delivering Better Value (DBV) Programme including Diagnostic Case Reviews and development of a DBV Action Plan for June 2023	X		X	X
Consider the social care needs of families when developing SEND services and pathways by recruiting a Designated Social Care Officer (DSCO)	X		X	X
Increase choice and control for those with complex health needs via Personalisation or Personal Health Budgets, utilising a partnership approach in the delivery of services. Actions will include developing a 18-25 diagnostic pathway and a graduated neurodevelopmental approach, reviewing OT sensory services and the development and implementation of shared care pathways.	X	X	X	X
Improved access to Early language and communication support tools including Speech and Language Therapy support, advice and assessment if specialist support required.	X	X	X	
Improved awareness of SEND amongst workforce including the continued promotion of the Local Offer and enhanced staff training.	X		X	
Increase accessibility of information for SEND through the creation of an information helpline hosted on Integrated Front Doors.	X		X	X

Agenda Item 4

Outcomes & Actions	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4
Improved access to timely and efficient mental health support through investing to support access and improve waiting times.	X	X	X	X
Embedding Technology Enabled Care (TEC) to secure the best outcomes for those with SEND through rollout of training to all staff; evaluation of the Brain in Hand pilot, workshop planning for the Sefton Youth Conference and raising awareness internally of TEC.	X	X	X	X
Partnership approach to service delivery including implementing the NW Framework SEND Purchasing systems.	X		X	
Enhancing provision of SEND services and groups first by mapping existing resources and reviewing best practice and producing a snap shot tool	X		X	
Establish a new SENDIASS service which will improve the SENDIASS offer, to ensure sufficient capacity and impartiality by supporting continuous improvement through monitoring.	X		X	
Working across Health and Adult Social Care to review and ensure contract compliance and quality assurance across SEND contracts.	X		X	
Develop a joint outcomes framework and shared approach to needs assessment in the interest of continuous improvement and transparency.	X		X	
Respond to the gaps in sufficiency of educational provision as per the Delivering Better Value Programme, and Sefton's Education Excellence Strategy.	X	X	X	

4. Next Steps

- 4.1 The Strategy reinforces the partnership commitment to co-production and development of a Joint Outcomes Framework and shared approach to needs assessment in the interest of continuous improvement and transparency. Working with children and young people with SEND, their families and the Sefton Parent Carer forum and our wider partners to ensure what matters most to them is prioritised.
- 4.2 Establish strong governance arrangements between Cheshire & Merseyside ICB Sefton Place, the Director of Children's Social Care and Education, our Health partners and Community, Voluntary and Faith Sector partners to deliver a transformed and improved service offer for children and young people with SEND in Sefton. Partners will ensure that they continue with the communication and engagement approach outlined in this report and adapt the communications strategy to ensure participation in service improvement.
- 4.3 The Joint Commissioning Group as a subgroup of the SEND Continuous Improvement Board will action the delivery of the Strategy. This group will be made up of key stakeholders across Education, Social Care and Health and

Agenda Item 4

ensure representation for the Parent Carer forum and children and young people themselves.

- 4.4 This SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy (SEND JCS) has ambitious outcomes that will be evaluated through the iterative development of a range of success measures from baseline to short, medium, and long-term ambitions and goals. Although the SEND JCS has a three-year cycle officers will be carrying out an annual review of its impact through the four-stage process of:

Analyse (joint understanding) -

- Understand what the need is and where.
- Identify applicable resources.

Plan (joint planning)-

- Set priorities and set the direction for any change.
- Plan services, select interventions and allocate resources.

Do (joint delivery)-

- Commissioning and implement new approaches.
- Workforce and market development.

Review (joint review to improve service offer)-

- Review performance of services.
- Monitor processes.

The strategy objectives, outcomes and measures of success will then be amended as required to ensure it is still fit for purpose and effective.

- 4.5 Cabinet is asked to agree that the progress made against the delivery of the Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy is reported Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) on a six monthly basis commencing in November 2023.

5 Conclusion

- 5.1 This comprehensive draft Strategy has been developed with the intention to make a real and lasting difference to our children and young people. Cabinet is asked to consider its content, the equalities assessment, provide comments and approve the adoption of the Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy.

Equality Analysis Report

Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy 2023-2026

Detail of proposal:

The proposed Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Joint Commissioning Strategy 2023-2026 for Sefton which aims to:

- Deliver improved outcomes for children and young people with SEND across the local area.
- Provide a framework for effective joint planning, understanding and review of SEND services in Sefton.
- Identify a set of key commitments and priorities that will underpin all joint planning and commissioning decisions, informed by the SEND Joint Needs Assessment and in line with the requirements of the SEND Code of Practice: 0 to 25 years and feedback from our communities inclusive of children, young people, parents and carers.
- Provide a framework for effective joint planning, understanding and review of SEND services in the borough, informing all elements of working practices (including Emotional Health and Wellbeing Services, Speech and Language Therapy, Physiotherapy and Equipment Provision).
- Ensure that services are jointly commissioned with a clear assessment of local needs, delivering personalised integrated support that delivers outcomes and brings support together across the system.
- Inform the development of robust priorities and effective joint working, informing commissioning intentions and meeting local needs more effectively.

This is underpinned by 4 key priorities:

1. High aspirations for all our children and young people.
2. A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community.
3. The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.
4. To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control.

The SEND partnership includes the Council, schools, health commissioners and

Agenda Item 4

providers working with our voluntary, community and faith sector, business sectors, and most importantly children, young people and their families.

The key groups affected by the proposals set out in this EIA are:

1. Children and young people with SEND aged 0-25 in Sefton. This may include the following groups:
 - Children in Need
 - Children and young people who are on a Child Protection Plan
 - Children and young people who are cared for by the local authority
 - Children and young people who are Black, Asian or from an ethnic minority in our borough who may be disadvantaged by the curriculum and unconscious bias in education putting them at additional risk of exclusion, serious youth violence and future opportunity for education, training and employment.
 - Children with hidden disabilities who may not fit easily into SEND or diagnostic categories, but who are disadvantaged by not having their needs understood.
 - Children and young people who have emerged as vulnerable learners following the Coronavirus pandemic.
2. Parent carers (this term covers parents, grandparents, foster parents and special guardians) and siblings.
3. Provider organisations across education, health and care and training including, but not limited to: early years settings; schools (maintained and independent); colleges; and providers of employment related skills and training.
4. Staff from provider organisations including local authority staff and provider staff who support children and young people with SEND and their families.

Ramifications of Proposal:

Is there a consequence to 'Threshold':

No

Is there a consequence to 'Capacity':

The strategy seeks to improve access to information and advice and services.

Are there any protected characteristics that will be disproportionately affected in comparison to others?

- age
- disability
- gender reassignment
- pregnancy and maternity
- race
- religion or belief
- sex
- sexual orientation
- marriage or civil partnerships
- care experienced

Age

Nationally, according to 2021/22 data, SEN is most prevalent at age 10. The percentage of pupils who have SEN increases with age, reaching a peak of 20.0% of pupils at age 10. This then steadily declines to 16.3% at age 15. ([Special educational needs in England, Academic year 2021/22 – Explore education statistics – GOV.UK](https://www.gov.uk/explore-education-statistics) (explore-education-statistics.service.gov.uk))

The chart below shows the age distribution for those **2,243** children and young people for whom the local authority maintained an EHC plan in January 2022. (Sefton SEND JSNA 2023)

- 97 (4%) were aged under 5 years
- 552 (25%) were aged 5-10 years,
- 824 (37%) were aged 11-15 years,
- 517 (23%) were aged 16-19 years,
- 253 (11%) of EHC Plans were for young people/adults aged 20-25 years.

Children and young people with a Sefton maintained EHC plan by age groups.

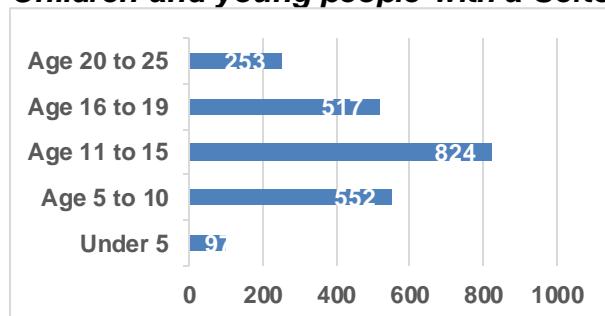


Chart 2 source: [gov.uk/government/statistics/education-health-and-care-plans-england-2022](https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/education-health-and-care-plans-england-2022) (Table: sen2_age_caseload)

While the figure above accounts for children and young people in Sefton with EHCPs only, and does not include SEN support, so is not reflective of all children and young people with SEN, it is noteworthy that the number of EHCPs at age 15 does not reflect the decline in SEN seen nationally. Several of the work areas proposed in Sefton's SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy align with the priority of ensuring children and young people receive the appropriate support to meet their needs at the right time and would be expected to positively impact this, further promoting equality of opportunity for Sefton children and young people.

Agenda Item 4

Disability

Under the Equality Act 2010, a disability is defined as a physical or mental impairment which has a long-term and substantial adverse effect on their ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities. The definition includes sensory impairments and long-term conditions such as asthma, diabetes, epilepsy and cancer. Children and young people with disabilities do not necessarily have SEN, but there is a significant overlap. Where a disabled child or young person requires special educational provision, they will also be covered by the SEN definition.

1. The strategy involves the recruitment of a Designated Social Care Officer, this will help ensure children and young people with SEND and their parents/carers can access suitable support services. There are 377 cases open to Sefton's Children With Complex Needs Team, with 223 (59.2%) recorded as having a disability and 150 (39.8%) recorded as having an EHCP (13/06/2023, LCS). This suggests that a relatively high percentage of children and young people with a disability and/or EHCP also have social care needs. Therefore, while the proposed service is accessible to all children and young people with SEND and their parent/carers, it would be expected to have particular benefit for children and young people with disabilities.
2. The strategy involves the promotion of Personal Health Budgets (PHBs). The 'right to have' a personal health budget currently applies both to adults and young adults who are eligible for NHS Continuing Healthcare, and children in receipt of continuing care. Therefore, the proposal would impact those individuals that are continuing healthcare eligible as opposed to all children and young people with SEND. PHBs may improve people's quality of life and their experience of care, by helping people to have more choices about how their healthcare needs are met. Evidence shows that, when implemented well, personal health budgets are a cost-effective way to improve people's quality of life and experience of care. They also help people manage their own health and reduce their reliance on acute services. The Council will seek to maximise the positive impact by increasing the promotion of Personal Health Budgets to support increased uptake for eligible children and young people.
3. The strategy involves the embedding Technology Enabled Care Services (TECS) which will be used to secure best outcomes for children and young people with SEND. Children and young people with health conditions and disabilities in particular may benefit from this. More information relating to the evidence base of TECS can be accessed at <https://www.england.nhs.uk/tecs/>

Gender Reassignment

Not identified at this stage.

Pregnancy and Maternity

Not identified at this stage.

Race and Ethnicity

Nationally, in 2021/22 'SEN was most prevalent in the Traveller of Irish heritage ethnic group. 24.3% of pupils recorded as Traveller of Irish heritage ethnic group had SEN support in 2022, and a further 5.7% had an EHC plan. The lowest rate for SEN is in the Chinese ethnic group, 5.0% of pupils in this ethnic group had SEN support and 2.3% had an EHC plan. These groups are largely unchanged from 2021'.

<https://explore-education-statistics.service.gov.uk/find-statistics/special-educational-needs-in-england/2021-22>)

Locally, 88% of the 2021/22 cohort of children and young people with special educational need and/or disabilities (SEND) were classified as 'White/British/Irish', with less than 8% classified as other nationality and 4% unclassified (Sefton SEND JSNA 2023). Therefore, while accessibility to services is not dependent on race or ethnicity, more children and young people classified as White/British/Irish would be impacted by the proposed work areas.

Sefton SEN EHCPs Characteristics	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
ethnicity_white_british	941	934	938	960	1,065	1,221	1,385
ethnicity_Other_white_british	47	59	66	77	102	116	147
ethnicity_irish	1	2	3	3	4	5	4
ethnicity_traveller_of_irish_heritage	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
ethnicity_any_other_white_background	10	19	24	25	35	44	48
ethnicity_gypsy_roma	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ethnicity_white_and_black_caribbean	1	1	0	2	3	5	8
ethnicity_white_and_black_african	1	0	0	0	1	2	7
ethnicity_white_and_asian	0	0	3	4	6	6	9
ethnicity_any_other_mixed_background	9	9	11	13	17	17	19
ethnicity_indian	2	2	0	1	3	3	3
ethnicity_pakistani	2	2	2	1	2	2	2

Agenda Item 4

ethnicity_bangladeshi	2	2	2	2	3	3	4
ethnicity_any_other_asian_background	3	3	5	7	5	5	9
ethnicity_black_caribbean	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
ethnicity_black_african	1	0	1	2	2	2	4
ethnicity_any_other_black_background	9	11	6	7	7	6	7
ethnicity_chinese	3	4	4	5	6	6	6
ethnicity_any_other_ethnic_group	3	4	5	5	7	10	15
ethnicity_unclassified	13	1	5	8	19	22	18
	1,048	1,053	1,075	1,122	1,288	1,475	1,697

It is not clear from this table alone what the prevalence of SEN is for each ethnic group across children and young people 0-25 in Sefton. However, it is noteworthy that, in Sefton, the number of EHC plans for children and young people Traveller of Irish heritage and Gypsy Roma ethnic groups has been consistently low over the years; with the high prevalence of SEN in these groups nationally you might expect this figure to be slightly higher (dependent on the ethnic makeup of the local population).

The proposed work areas specified as part of the SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy do not specify work areas that further promote equality for specific ethnic groups, it is recommended that analysis is undertaken to understand the prevalence of SEN across ethnic groups and identify opportunities to achieve better equity.

Religion or belief

Not identified at this stage.

Marriage or civil partnerships

Not identified at this stage.

Sex

SEN continues to remain more prevalent in males than females. According to national figures, in 2021/22 72.8% of pupils with an EHC plan were boys, the distribution of approximately 73% males and 27% females has been consistent since 2015/16. In 2021/22 63.5% of pupils with SEN support were boys.

(<https://explore-education-statistics.service.gov.uk/find-statistics/special-educational-needs-in-england/2021-22>)

Locally, in 2021/22 males accounted for 73.9% of children and young people with Sefton maintained EHCPs (Sefton SEND JSNA 2023). Therefore, while accessibility to the services in the proposal are not dependent on gender, more males than females would likely be impacted several of the proposed work areas as a consequence of this distribution (which aligns with the national average).

School Age Children and young people with an EHC plan (by Gender) 2021-22

Primary SEN Need	2021/22 - SEN EHC Plan				
	All	Female	Male		
Autistic Spectrum Disorder	681	130	19.1	551	80.9
Hearing Impairment	7	3	42.9	4	57.1
Moderate Learning Difficulty	88	34	38.6	54	61.4
Multi- Sensory Impairment	7	1	14.3	6	85.7
Other Difficulty/Disability	33	16	48.5	17	51.5
Physical Disability	35	11	31.4	24	68.6
Profound & Multiple Learning Difficulty	55	30	54.5	25	45.5
Severe Learning Difficulty	107	38	35.5	69	64.5
Social, Emotional and Mental Health	198	39	19.7	159	80.3
Specific Learning Difficulty	75	21	28.0	54	72.0
Speech, Language and Communications needs	257	77	30.0	180	70.0
Visual Impairment	7	5	71.4	2	28.6
SEN EHC Plan Total	1,550	405	26.1	1,145	73.9

Table 5 source: explore-education-statistics.service.gov.uk/find-statistics/special-educational-needs-in-england/2021-22 (Table: sen_age_gender_)

Sexual orientation

Not identified at this stage.

Care experienced

Nationally, in 2021/22 56.2% of children who had been looked-after continuously for 12 months had SEN in 2020/21, which consisted of 28.9% with an EHC plan and 27.4% with SEN support. This compared to 48.7% of children in need with SEN and 15.8% of the overall pupil population identified with SEN. The most common type of need for all cared for children at 31 March 2021 was 'Social, Emotional and Mental Health'. ([Special educational needs publication June 2022 \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)) In Sefton, 54 cared for children (8.8%) have an EHCP (13/06/2023, LCS).

The strategy proposes to improved access to timely and efficient mental health support through investing in support to access and improve waiting times. This would be expected to have a positive impact on all children and young people with SEND, particularly those with primary need of SEMH (the most common type of need for cared for children nationally).

Consultation

Consultation of the strategy has been completed with the Parent Carer Forum through the SEND Continuous Improvement Board. The Parent Carer Forum have also been engaged in relation to the Delivering Better Value (DBV) Programme referenced in the strategy, the DBV Programme has also involved significant

Agenda Item 4

stakeholder engagement through Council stakeholder/governance groups and school and parent/carer forums. The strategy has also been informed by the 2022/23 SEND Survey.

The Council will complete co-design of detailed proposals to deliver projects defined in the proposed work areas.

Is there evidence that the Public Sector Equality Duties will continue to be met?

Yes.

The Equality Act 2010 requires that those subject to the Equality Duty must, in the exercise of their functions, have due regard to the need to:

- 1. Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and other conduct prohibited by the Act.*
- 2. Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.*
- 3. Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.*

The Act explains that having due regard for advancing equality involves:

- Removing or minimising disadvantages suffered by people due to their protected characteristics.*
- Taking steps to meet the needs of people from protected groups where these are different from the needs of other people.*
- Encouraging people from protected groups to participate in public life or in other activities where their participation is disproportionately low.*

The SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy is underpinned by striving to achieve equality of opportunity and deliver better outcomes for children and young people 0-25 with SEND across the local area.

What actions will follow if proposal accepted by Cabinet?

1. The SEND partners will complete co-design of detailed proposals to deliver projects defined in the proposed work areas with stakeholders to better support equality.
2. The SEND partners will conduct further analysis to understand the prevalence of SEN across ethnic groups and identify opportunities to achieve better equity.

Agenda Item 4

3. The EIA will be reviewed annually, and as required, to ensure consideration is given to the impact of the proposals and projects on protected characteristics.

This page is intentionally left blank

SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy

2023-2026

Page 47

Agenda Item 4

Contents

Introduction.....	6
The purpose of this strategy is to.....	8
About Sefton	9
SEND Need in Sefton – Key Information.....	10
Other key strategies and programmes	12
Delivering Better Value Programme.....	12
Sefton Children and Young People’s Plan 2020/ 2025: My Sefton, Happy, Healthy, Achieving, Heard	12
Education Excellence Strategy	13
What our Children and Young People and their Parent Carers have told us.....	15
Our Approach to Joint Commissioning	17
Commitment.....	18
Approach to Joint Commissioning	19
Co-production, Consultation, Engagement & Participation.....	20
Engagement Forums	21
Delivery of this Strategy and achieving the aims and ambitions in it will driven by our partnership with Parent Carers and Children and Young People themselves, we will make best use of the strong infrastructure we have in Sefton including but not limited to the following	21
Transitions	21
Sefton’s Commitment to Inclusion.....	22
Universal Services	23
Targeted Services	23
Our Strategic Priorities	24
Progress Since the Last Strategy and the Current Picture.....	25
Our Priorities 2023-2026	29
Appendix 1 Glossary of Terms	36
Appendix 2 A Sample of Provision.....	37
Appendix 3- 2023-2026 Action Plan.....	52
Useful Links	60

Page 48

Foreword

We want our all our services to enable and support every child, young person and family to reach their full potential.

We are delighted to present the Joint Commissioning Strategy for the Sefton SEND Partnership, we are committed to ensuring that Sefton’s Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) offer enhances the experience and outcomes for children and young people, our focus is on co-production and collaboration to provide good quality services, to achieve good outcomes for the children, young people, and families we serve. The Strategy seeks to reflect on what we have achieved across the life of the previous Strategy, a period of significant improvement for Sefton’s SEND services, whilst also recognising we need to do more to achieve our ambitions for the children, young people and their families in Sefton.

We have defined key priorities of holding high aspirations for all our children and young people, ensuring we have a comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community and giving all the opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity and working with families and young people to maximise choice and control. The Strategy builds on a strong evidence base, national and local strategic drivers and responding to what our children, young people and their families tell us. We envisage at the end of the Strategy we will have seen a tangible impact on key performance areas and that our children and young people enjoy more positive outcomes and receive support in a timely and effective way focused on e intervention and prevention and a holistic pathway built on local assets.

Page 49

Councilor Diane Roscoe
Cabinet Member, Education Excellence



Councilor Mhairi Doyle
Cabinet Member, Childrens Social Care



Councilor Paul Cummins
Cabinet Member, Adult Social Care



Deborah Butcher
Executive Director of Adult Social Care and Health
Place Director, Sefton Partnership



Introduction

This strategy represents the next phase to further improve our services in Sefton. Despite the significant improvements to our SEND offer in recent years we remain committed to building upon the successes and learning from our last Strategy, especially in light of the disproportionate impact Covid has had upon children and young people with SEND.

A full breakdown of our progress features later in the Strategy but the key headlines are:

- 0-19 Healthy child programme has been extended to young people up to the age of 25.
- All Special Schools have access to Mental Health Support Teams
- Preparation for adulthood guide developed as part of a clear post-16 transition pathway for young people with SEND.
- Initiatives and innovations following national best practice, such as the Children and Young People Mental Health Digital Information and Referral Platform
- Interventions to introduce hearing impairment into the curriculum.
- Intervention of identifying maths as a key area for development for our children and young people. Improvement of the ASD (Autistic Spectrum Disorder) and ADHD (Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder) assessment and diagnosis and post-diagnostic pathways.
- Development of a co-produced Occupational Therapy sensory graduated model.
- Development of a multi-disciplinary and assessment review for Speech and Language, Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy (SPOT)
- Training and development of workforce for children and young people with SEND.
- Development and expansion of the use of digital and assistive technology to promote and support independent living.

To ensure that Sefton's Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) offer enhances the experience and outcomes for children and young people, **our focus is on co-production and collaboration to provide good quality services, to achieve good outcomes for the children, young people, and families we serve.** Sefton is committed to working collaboratively and we have developed a shared vision and set of principles that underpin this strategy.

In Sefton we want to continue to prioritise:

1. High aspirations for all our children and young people
2. A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community.
3. The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.

4. To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control.

All children and young people deserve the support they need to be confident, resilient individuals with their own ambitions and aspirations as they develop into adulthood irrespective of their learning needs or abilities. We know how important it is for support to be provided at the right time particularly for children and young people with SEND so that they can develop the skills they need to thrive and to be ready to transition to the next phase of their lives. We believe in celebrating difference and learning from each other, whilst making everyone feel included. We want Sefton’s Local Offer to reflect this. This will mean that every child and young person can grow in their local, inclusive, and supportive community. Finally, whilst this strategy covers Sefton, we are committed to continue working with neighbouring Local Authorities and our colleagues in the NHS Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board to share best practice, data and information and to explore opportunities to improve services.

The SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy 2023-2026 will build upon the aims and objectives of fellow Sefton strategies such as the **Children Cared for Sufficiency Strategy**, the **Joint Strategic Needs Assessment**, **Sefton’s Health and Wellbeing Strategy**, **Sefton’s Children and Young People’s Plan 2020-2025**, **Education Excellence Strategy**, and the **National Delivering Best Value Programme** (all of which can be found and accessed via the Sefton Council website).

Page 51

The purpose of this strategy is to:

- Deliver improved outcomes for children and young people with SEND across the local area.
- Identify a set of key commitments and priorities that will underpin all joint planning and commissioning decisions, informed by the SEND Joint Strategic Needs Assessment and in line with the requirements of the SEND Code of Practice: 0 to 25years and feedback from our communities inclusive of children, young people, parents and carers.
- Provide a framework for effective joint planning, understanding and review of SEND services in the borough, which should inform all elements of working practices (including Emotional Health and Wellbeing Services, Speech and Language Therapy, Physiotherapy and Equipment Provision)
- Ensure that we commission services jointly between Education, Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board NHS and Council with assessment of local needs, delivering personalised integrated support that delivers outcomes and brings support together across the system.
- The Strategy will inform the development of robust priorities and effective joint working. This will then inform commissioning intentions and meet local needs more effectively.

About Sefton

Our SEND partnership includes Sefton Council, Schools, Cheshire and Merseyside ICB Sefton, the Voluntary, Community and Faith Sector, business sectors, and most importantly children, young people and their families.

Sefton has a resident population of 279,239 people, with 57,904 (21%) children and young people in Sefton (age 0-19) and 74,281 children and young people in Sefton (age 0-25). In January 2022, the local authority maintains an EHC Plan for 2,243 children and young people, which to represent approximately 3% of the population of children and young people aged 0 – 25 years resident in the borough, compared to the national percentage of 4.0%.

- In 2020/21 there were 9,501 children (aged 0 to 19) living in relative low-income families in Sefton, equating to 16% of the Borough's children, but this varies across Sefton, rising to 28% in places.
- Throughout the Covid-19 pandemic 81% of low-income families reported lower income and 54% of the lowest income families had borrowed money to cover everyday living costs. The current Cost-of Living-Crisis is impacting further on the those who are living in poverty and experiencing financial pressure before cost increases hit.
- There are 107 school settings in Sefton with 42,576 attending those settings. 40,245 children and young people are educated in 102 Sefton state-funded, maintained nursery, primary, secondary, special schools and pupil referral units (PRUs). 2,331 children and young people attend 5 non-maintained and independent settings.
- The percentage of children and young people with Special Educational Needs and/or Disabilities requiring support from the Council has increased each year since 2010.
- In January 2022, the number of school pupils with SEN but no EHC plan (SEN support) has increased to 5,403, 12.7%, compared to the national percentage of 12.6%.



SEND Need in Sefton – Key Information

The SEND and Alternative Provision Green Paper, published in March 2022 alongside the Schools White Paper, set out bold proposals to deliver a generational change for a more inclusive SEND system, followed by the Government’s Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) and Alternative Provision (AP) Improvement Plan (Right Support, Right Place, Right Time) release in March which sets out the government’s proposals to improve outcomes for children and young people; improve experiences for families, reducing the current adversity and frustration they face; and deliver financial sustainability. The transition to a new national SEND and alternative provision system and national standards will result in significant change across the local system between 2022 and 2026. A refresh of the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) has been conducted to consider the needs of Sefton’s population. The 2023 JSNA has enabled the partnership to analyse the needs of Sefton children and young people and identify priorities in response to a rise in demand for services and changing landscape of support required following the covid pandemic. The full Joint Strategic Needs Assessment is available on the Sefton website but some of the key findings were that:

- In January 2022, the number of children and young people with EHC plans and receiving SEN supporting Sefton increased to 16.5%, compared to a national average of 16.5% and a Northwest average of 16.9%. This equates to 2,243 children and young people (0-25 years).
- Of the 2,243, 1,604 are aged 2 ½yrs - 19yrs and are educated in Sefton schools or post 16 provisions (including maintained and non-maintained settings). 1,550 of these attend a Sefton maintained school setting.
- In January 2022, Sefton reported that in 2021 602 requests were made for EHC plans, with 321 being issued, of the 325 assessed in the 2021 calendar year.
- In January 2022, the percentage of pupils with an EHC plan in mainstream state-funded primary and secondary schools in Sefton is 46.7%, (national comparator 51.4%), whilst the percentage of pupils with an EHC plan attending state-funded special schools in Sefton is 45.5%, (national comparator 39.4%).
- Whilst the needs vary across primary, secondary and special schools, the primary needs of pupils with a Sefton EHC plan or receiving SEN support include, Speech and Language, Social Emotional & Mental Health and Autism.
- In January 2023, the number of Sefton maintained EHC plans has increased further to 2,565, which represents a growth of more than 77% since 2019.
- In January 2023 Sefton completes 18% of EHC plans in a 20-week timescale (down from 50.3% in previous years). There are signs of recovery, and the average performance is now 30%, but there is still further improvement required to return to a level consistent with national and northwest comparators.
- 44.4% of children and young people with an EHC Plan received an annual review in the 2022/23 academic school year and 100% of children transitioning into Reception or Secondary school received a review in order to allocate school placements by the statutory deadline of 15th February.
- In recent years’ consultation with parents, carers, children and young people to gather their views, opinions and experiences of

local SEND system suggests the ‘SEND System’ is improving, though there remain areas for improvement and parts of the SEND system that could work better together.

- The average attainment 8 and progress 8 scores at Key stage 4 for pupils with SEN (EHC Plan and SEN Support) is below the national and Northwest comparators.
- The percentage of SEN pupils who receive ‘SEN support’ in secondary school going to or remaining in education & employment or training overall is consistent with the national comparator, but above both northwest and statistical neighbour averages.
- The SEND cohort that Career Connect work with has increased significantly by 27.9% over the last 3 years. The number of 16-17 year-olds with SEND in learning is 91.3% (December 2022).
- 9% 16-17 children with SEND not in employment, education, or training (NEET) and 12.8% for 16-24-year-olds with SEND needs.
- The demand for Home to School Travel Support has grown to approximately 40% for children and young people with SEND aged 0 – 25; for 150 post-16 students and 964 aged 0-16. Sefton provides SEND Personal Travel Budgets for 214 0-25-year-olds.
- The number of statutory school age students transported to out of borough settings increased 147% and the number of out of borough settings that the Council transports children and young people to has increased by more than 47% and demand for a Personal Travel budget has increased by 77%.
- 258 children and young people have participated in the Aiming High short breaks programme for 5-19-year-olds. The short breaks service has delivered 29,862 hours of respite to local families in

Sefton. In addition, the service has organised and delivered family activities, providing 2,120 hours of supported events that include parents, carers, and siblings.

- 35 children and young people currently make use of the Springbrook residential unit and on average a total of 871 nights stay is offered each year.
- In April 2022 under 38% of those waiting for Speech and Language Therapy services had been waiting less than 18 weeks, by January 2023 performance has continued to improve and now 65% of patients are waiting under 18 weeks.
- The Paediatric Dietetics Service has seen a growth over the last 3 years in both referrals and contacts. Performance has consistently been above the commissioned target of 92% (those on waiting list waiting less than 18 weeks), though there has been a drop to 70% recently.
- Occupational Therapy referrals and contacts has achieved the 92% target (those on waiting list waiting less than 18 weeks) throughout 2022/23.
- In 2021/22 referrals for ASD & ADHD Assessment and Diagnosis increased significantly: a 75.3% increase in ASD and a 265% increase in ADHD, and referral rates for 2022/23 are projected to be higher again.
- As of January 2023, just over 40% of children and young people were waiting under 6 weeks for a “choice” appointment and 60% under 18 weeks for a “partnership” appointment for Child and Adolescent Mental health Services.

Other key strategies and programmes

Delivering Better Value Programme

Sefton Council, along with 54 other Councils, is engaged in the national **Delivering Better Value (DBV) in SEND Programme**, which is overseen by the Department for Education. The Programme Objective is to identify and implement local and national opportunities to improve the outcomes for children and young people with SEND and the programme is designed with 2 key approaches in mind:

- Short Term Help – To identify sustainable changes in each Local Authority that can drive high quality outcomes for children and young people with SEND, and informing:
- Long Term Reform – To build an objective evidence base across a third of the Local Authority sector, which will be used to:
 - Inform future policy and reform.
 - Build a national playbook and share best practice.
 - Inform future national programmes of similar scale and intent.

The driver of improving outcomes for children and young people with SEND is a key theme across the SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy and the outcomes from the DBV Programme will feed into an Implementation Plan that will run alongside the SEND Joint Commissioning Strategy.

The Programme will identify sustainable changes in the Local Authority that can drive high quality outcomes for children and young people with SEND and inform long-term national reform, building an objective evidence base which will be used to inform future policy and reform, build a national playbook and share best practice, and inform future national programmes of similar scale and intent.

Sefton Children and Young People’s Plan 2020/ 2025: My Sefton, Happy, Healthy, Achieving, Heard

The **Sefton Children and Young People’s Plan** sets out how we intend to maximise the health and wellbeing of all our children and young people living in Sefton. Sefton Council, NHS Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board and the Sefton Partnership, have agreed a series of priorities for future services and support. These priorities are based on what children, young people and their families have told us of their experiences and what we know about their current care.

We used Sefton’s Joint Strategic Needs Assessment to inform the plan to seek to ensure that children and young people’s needs are understood and met. It is based around the four themes of:

- Happy
- Healthy
- Achieving
- Heard.

Education Excellence Strategy

The **Education Excellence Strategy** is based around these four themes. The Education Excellence Strategy's key theme for 2022 -2027 is that Education and training will enable every young person to unlock the door to more choices and opportunities. For Children and Young People with SEND and their families this means:

- Ensure a system wide approach to whole school development in relation to school staff's SEND knowledge and training received.
- Support inclusive and innovative practice that promotes the wellbeing and emotional health of our children and young people.
- Develop local processes in line with the proposed national standards for SEN in relation to transition to ensure consistent, timely, high -quality transition preparation for children and young people with SEND.
- Continue to develop the supported internships and traineeships programmes to provide more young people with SEND with the skills they need to secure and sustain paid employment.
- Implement the National Standards for SEND that the government reforms will introduce to ensure consistency of how needs are identified and met at every stage of a child's journey across education, health and care.
- For pupils with EHC Plans, in line with planned SEND Green Paper reforms, where a pupil requires placement in specialist provision, the local Inclusion Plan will set out the provision available within the local area, to provide families with a tailored list of schools that are appropriate to meet their needs.
- Engage with the planned new national and local SEND data dashboards to ensure that the right information is collected in the right way at the right time to enable timely responses to local needs.
- Implement planned changes to the SEND national funding system to ensure the most effective use of high needs funding to support schools.

4 PRIORITIES

Page 57



PRIORITY 1

Excellent teachers supported by excellent staff



PRIORITY 2

Raise achievement and ensure young people have the life skills to prepare for adulthood



PRIORITY 3

All Children and young people achieve their full potential



PRIORITY 4

School Systems to Support Children and their Families

Agenda Item 4

What our Children and Young People and their Parent Carers have told us

To help inform the plan we have analysed the results of the 2023 Parent Carer consultation exercise. In summary:

- There is some positive feedback and examples that touch the different areas of the SEND partnership. Parents and carers have provided testimonies of individuals, team and services where they have felt supported and received communication, contact and support.
- There are some parents and carers who report that their needs are met by the different areas, however, it is Education where the needs are met the most, although some parents and carers feel that the school isn't making the reasonable adjustments needed, that there needs to be an increase in funding and the staff would benefit from an increase in understanding and training in autism spectrum disorder (ASD), Foetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) and neurodiversity.
- Parents and carers report that there needs to be improved contact and communication generally by all areas of the SEND partnership, including about the Education, Health, and Care Plan (EHCP) process, after diagnosis, foetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) and post 18 support.
- Occupational Therapy is well received by parents and carers, as highlighted by their feedback.
- Waiting times for assessments and appointments was something parent and carers expressed concerns about across the SEND partnership. This included for EHCP assessments and plans, ASD assessment and pathways and health and Child and Adolescent Mental Health Service (CAMHS) appointments.
- Some parents and carers also reported dis-satisfaction with the EHCP's in that it didn't meet need, the views of the parents and carers are not listened to and reviews not taking place or all professionals not attending the review.

- From an analysis of the equality monitoring questions against the comments received, it appears that there are themes connected to support and early help/intervention services for 0 – 4 years old and services and support post 18 years and reasonable adjustments in schools to help meet needs.
- The Sefton Parent Carer Forum is valued by parents and carers; they have trust and confidence in the Forum and welcome the sharing of information and opportunity to hear from guest speakers and services at their events.

Sefton Partnership pledge to use the joint commissioning plan as a platform to address all of the feedback received from children and their families to ensure the local offer meets the needs and addresses those areas where communication and improvements in services are required over the next 3 years.



Our Approach to Joint Commissioning

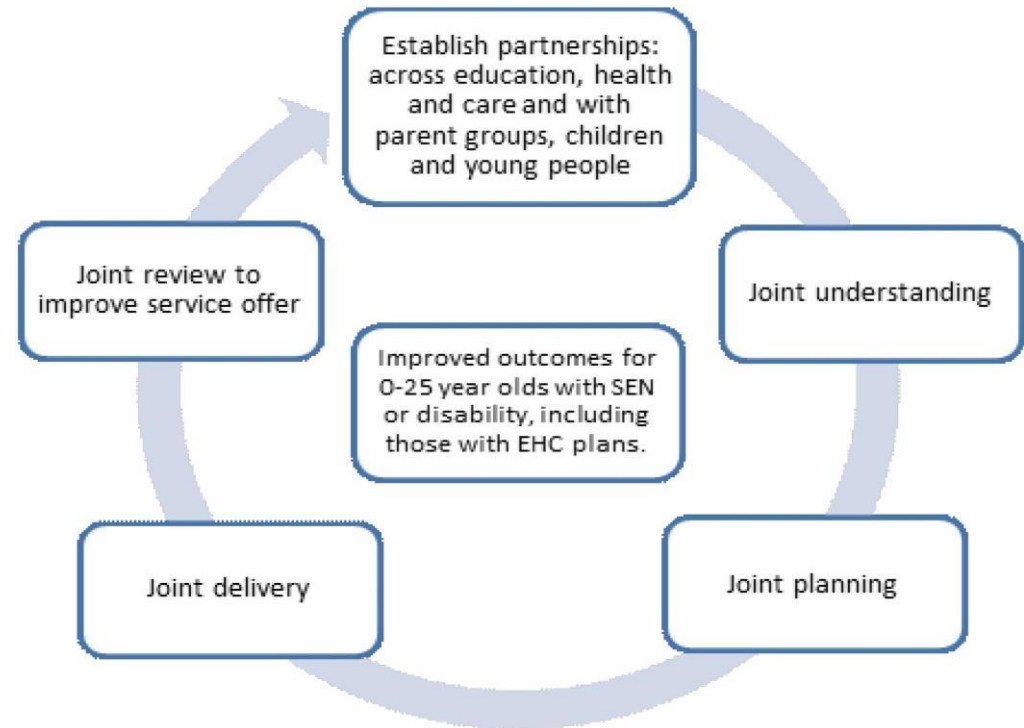
Commissioning is the process of identifying the needs of a community and planning services and activities to meet those needs within the resources that are available. Joint Commissioning is where the assessment of need and planning of services and activities is undertaken by two or more partners working together, striving for continuous improvement. The SEND Code of practice requires us to have a Joint Commissioning Strategy across education, health and Social Care and ensure services are commissioned in response to identified need.

We have a proven track record in partnership working but we recognise that we need to further improve our partnership working and co-production activity in respect of SEND. Our approach to joint commissioning for SEND is designed to ensure the best possible response to a child's or young person's needs, aligning and integrating needs assessment, planning and delivery of services/activities to achieve the best possible outcomes within the resources available. This includes jointly identifying current and future needs, any gaps in provision and maximising resources and sharing intelligence across all services to both improve outcomes for children as well as help inform commissioning and planning decisions across all aspects of SEND support.

Page 60 will ensure we work with the local Safeguarding Partnership and annual reports as part of our evidence base Commissioning.

We will continue to provide universal services that are accessible to everyone in the borough, through our localities and emerging Primary Care Networks.

We will adopt the Commissioning Cycle identified in the SEND Code of Practice as outlined in the diagram opposite and ensure we use the established Sefton Partnership to drive this.



Our Commitment

Agencies in Sefton are committed to providing the best quality education, care and support for all children and young people with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) through our partnership. As Commissioners we will act on the following principles that are central to the Sefton partnership Collaborative agreement.

- Work together to deliver a single vision through a focused set of priorities to reduce the unacceptable gap in health and wellbeing inequalities.
- Work to achieve financial sustainability and create the conditions to guarantee the most efficient, effective and value for money-based use of public resources in Sefton.
- Deliver person centred services informed by the voice of experts by experience through commitment to codesign, coproduction and listening at all levels to our owners – the people that need Care and Support.
- Commit to always acting ethically with the ultimate interest of the citizen [here children and young people with SEND needs] held at the heart of what we do. This is to be achieved through openness, honesty, transparency, and constructive challenge.
- To build on what we learnt during COVID - the power of acting as one, being risk enabled, outcome focused, and solution driven to solve our 'wicked problems'.
- Invest in innovative and creative services that bring best practice to Sefton and offer digital solution that bring maximum impact and solutions to our citizens.
- Ensure that all that we do is informed by a population health framework that enables shared, collective data to ensure that residents are getting the best possible care and support – in the right place at the right time.

We will do this is through identification of needs of our population and focus on matching all our resources to deliver better outcomes across the Borough. Then being clear on full resource to deliver this including (Finance, Capital, Workforce, Markets, Citizens, Communities and Assets).

There is a clear relationship between population needs, what is commissioned for children and young people with SEND, and individual EHCPs. We will consider the needs of our population as identified in our JSNA 2023 and the thorough review into the needs of population of children and young people aged 0 to 25 years who have SEND. In line with the Local Area's drive for early intervention and prevention we will take a preventative approach to manage rising demand from the earliest point in a child's life, encouraging independence where appropriate and building on the strengths of families and their inclusive networks.

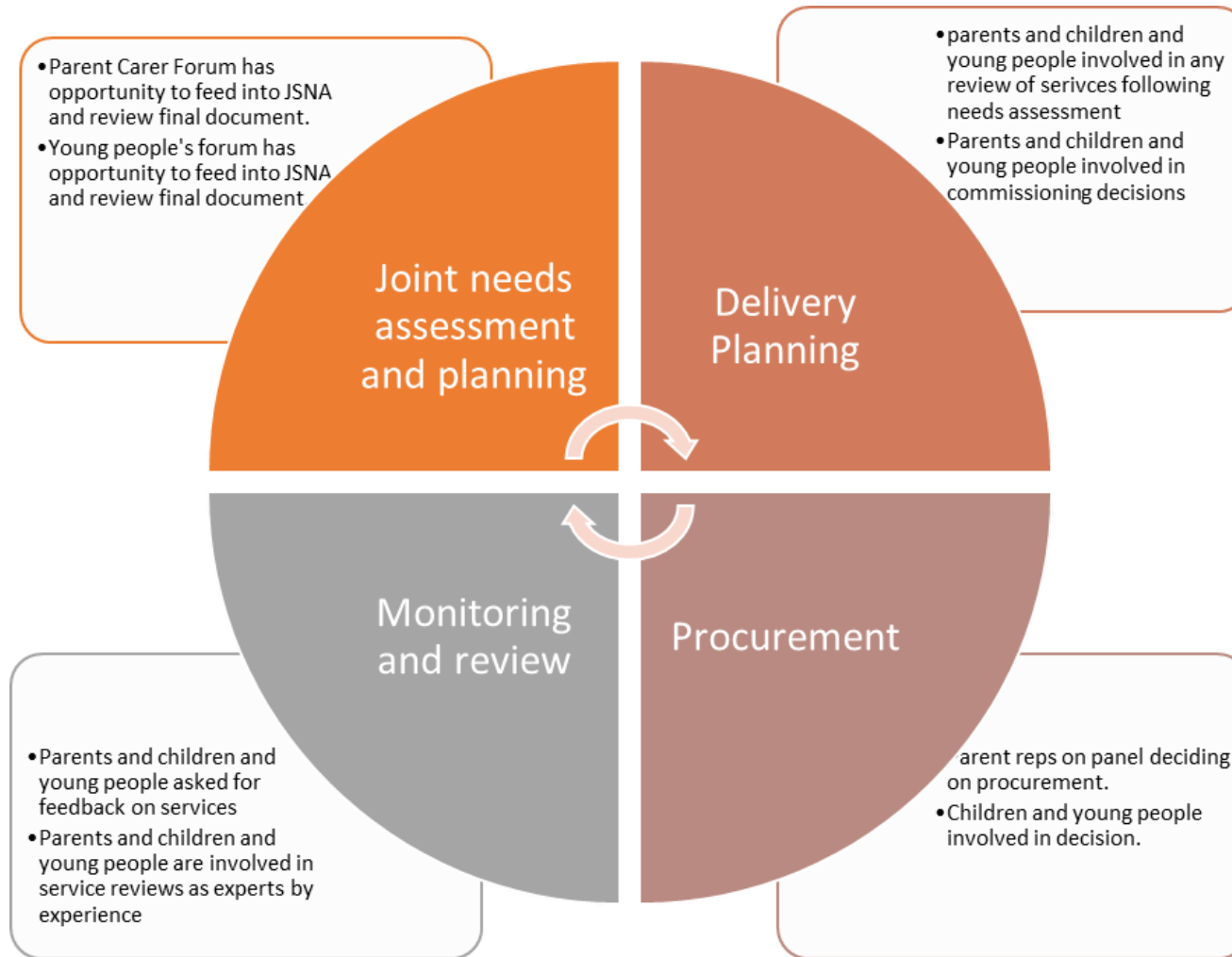
Our Approach to Joint Commissioning

Our joint commissioning in Sefton will be outcome based, designed around the needs of the people that live here, joined up, inclusive and measured to ensure the impact is the right one and continually reviewed and improved to ensure we are delivering the best possible outcomes. We will continually measure quality to ensure provision is targeted to local needs and inequalities. We will routinely review national best practice and expertise to understand we can improve our services and the Local Offer.

Our approach to this will be about.

- Co-production, consultation, engagement, and participation
 - Pooling funding to make best use of resources and avoid silo working.
 - Developing a framework to help us decide how best to deploy resource, utilising the best possible procurement routes to market and contract models to ensure the highest possible quality and value for money within our financial envelope.
 - Seek to learn from good practice in other areas and make use of available research.
- In developing our plans, we will take account of the Local Government Association paper “Developing and Sustaining an effective SEND System” which states the key ingredients to developing an effective approach to joint commissioning which includes:
- Aligning key sources of data and intelligence in the form of a joint dataset on children and young people with SEND, so that partners can take decisions about joint commissioning based on a broad and shared understanding of current and future needs.
 - Having an agreed set of outcomes that partners are seeking to achieve together through the services that they commission.
 - Being clear on the resources required to meet current needs and achieve agreed outcomes, and what each agency will contribute.
 - Bringing together frontline practice as much as possible, integrating services where possible but also doing simple things like organising joint training for staff across different agencies and ensuring that there is a common language and a consistent approach to support young people with SEND and their families across all agencies; and
 - Collating all available stakeholder data to inform the joint strategy in co-production.

Coproduction, Consultation, Engagement & Participation



The SEND Code of practice recommends that Local areas should be involving parents and children and young people at each stage of the commissioning cycle. We are committed to improving co-production, to ensure that the views of parents and carers, children and young people, providers and workforce are reflected in the planning process and delivery of this strategy. We will continue to use these forums and approaches to continue to offer real opportunities for co-production and codesign as we deliver the priorities in our action plan.

Engagement Forums

Delivery of this Strategy and achieving the aims and ambitions in it will be driven by our partnership with Parent Carers and Children and Young People themselves, we will make best use of the strong infrastructure we have in Sefton including but not limited to the following:

- The Co-production, engagement and communication group meet bimonthly as a multistakeholder group, including representation from the parent carer forum, health, education, social care, and the voluntary sector.
- The key purpose is to work collaboratively in respect of the improvement plan, by advising, challenging, and providing assurance to the governance system.
- Schools Get Talking, for young people attending the Special Schools meet fortnightly via Zoom. This provides the opportunity to share issues that are relevant to them. Guest speakers are invited to attend, from a range of agencies across health, education, and social care.
- Get Talking is a weekly online group that was originally established to support the refresh of the Local Offer.
- A Primary Youth Conference is arranged each year, following the themes Happy, Healthy, Heard and Achieving.
- A Secondary Youth conference is also arranged each year, with the theme Preparation for Adulthood, based around the 4 principles of Education/Employment, Living. Healthy, Independent Living and Community Engagement. Information about personal budgets and direct payments
- Local housing options, including housing benefits and social care support.

- A Strategic Youth Voice group has also been established to support the engagement of young people with SEND across Sefton.
- Transitions
- The National Preparing for Adulthood Program sets out 4 main areas that young people with SEND say are important to them: Employment Education and Training, Independent Living, Community Inclusion and Health. An EHCP review at Year 9 aims to detail personalised support in the following areas:
 - Identifying post-16 pathways that lead to employment options or higher education.
 - Training options, supported internships, apprenticeships, and traineeships.
 - Support to find and do a job (e.g., work experience opportunities or job coaches)
 - Support to help young people develop a lifestyle that is based on their hobbies, leisure activities, access to community facilities, meeting friends and having fun.
 - Help in understanding any welfare benefits available in work.
 - Preparation for independent living, including where young people want to live in the future, who they want to live with and what support they may need.
 - Information about lifestyle choices based on young people's interests and personal requests.
 - Advice to enable young people to travel independently.
 - Advice about continuing health care services so young people understand which professionals may be supporting them in adulthood. This should include the production of a Health Action Plan and prompts for annual health checks for young people with learning disabilities

- Support to help young people participate in society, including activities, having friends, maintaining relationships and being a part of, and contributing to the local community and voluntary opportunities.

As part of our Joint Commissioning Strategy, we will review our transition pathways to ensure that they are meeting the needs of our young people. Young people have identified several ways in which they were supported at times of transition, and they would like further support in:

- Travel training
- Help with life skills and
- Longer taster sessions in college.

Young people have identified several barriers for them gaining employment including:

- academic achievement
 - health needs and
 - the ability to travel independently.
- Our information has informed our priorities.

Sefton's Commitment to Inclusion

Sefton works hard to foster the ethos of inclusion in all our services and every school has an allocated Inclusion Consultant (IC) who meets with the SENCO on a termly basis.

The Inclusion Service supports schools in the identification of teaching approaches that enable pupils with additional needs make progress and take an active part in their settings. It is staffed by teachers who have expertise and experience of working with young people with special needs and understand national and local expectations for schools in their delivery of inclusive practice.

Universal Services

There are a range of services that are available to everybody, without the need for any assessment or referral. These are often called 'universal' services and they include a range of support from social activities in the community, Family Wellbeing Centres, Libraries and Leisure Centres and universal Public Health Services such as GPs, Dentists, Pharmacists, Opticians and Walk-in centres. Emergency and urgent care is available to everyone through a local A&E or calling 999, as necessary. Universal services can be found on the Sefton Directory, the Sefton Partnership and Provider websites, the Local Offer and CVS Directory.

Commissioned/Targeted provision.

The Council and NHS Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board and Sefton Partnership team deliver many activities and services support and can be accessed by children and young people with SEND and their families. Appendix 2 provides a snapshot of local vision that is available and a range of services depending on need.

Our Strategic Priorities

Our analysis of this information on need, demand, and experience, coupled with legislative obligations and the need to deliver within a defined budget envelope have led us to identify the following priorities for our system:

- High aspirations for all our children and young people
- A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in the local community.
- The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.

To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control about the services they receive.

We have developed an action plan under these priorities. The action plan will be reviewed on a yearly basis. The SEND Continuous Improvement Board and Health and Wellbeing Board will hold us to account on progress and performance of the strategy.



Progress Since the Last Strategy and the Current Picture

For the 2020-2023 Joint Commissioning Strategy, an action plan was developed to address the needs and priorities identified. It was a partnership plan that was reviewed on an annual basis. The delivery of the Joint Commissioning Strategy for SEND and progress against delivery of this Action Plan has been measured to understand if actions were fully completed, partially completed or remain outstanding. This allows us to then consider what should be brought forward into the next plan and reflect on what has been working, and what needs to be revised. A Task and inish group was pulled together with leads from across Education, Health and Social Care to perform this Audit, including the DCO.

A summary of progress highlights the following:

- 1. Review of Local Offer using SEND Needs Assessment, feedback from engagement activities and feedback from reviews.*
We have put in place a Needs Assessment, reviewed Aiming High and held a Local Offer Live Event on 1st March 2023.
We will continue to review, improve and promote the Local Offer, through audit and feedback from all stakeholders.
- 2. Encourage universal services to be more inclusive of children and young people with SEND.*
0-19 Health Child Programme has been extended to support SEND children up to the age of 25.
We will work with Parent and Carer representative on the healthy weight for Sefton programme; and focus on universal offers for SEND.
- 3. Children and Young People Mental Health Digital information and Referral Platform.*
Platform co-produced with young people, families and professionals and enables access to Emotional Health and Wellbeing information to make direct referrals to commissioned services.
- 4. Mental Health Support Teams (MHST).*
All Special Schools have support and access to Mental Health Support Teams.
Secondary Schools to access MHST. Alder Hey will utilise MHST to train and support schools with their ASD and ADHD referral process.
- 5. Sensory friendly environment.*
Pilot conducted to improve hospital and clinical environments for children and young people with sensory needs.
We will share our learning from the pilot with partners and other services.

6. *Develop an effective Post 16 pathway for young people with SEND.*

Development of Preparing for adulthood guide shared with Sefton education system and partners in health VCFSE, the Parent Carer Forum and Local Offer. We hold annual Young Person's Next Steps Transition Event. Main post-16 college providers sit on the Secondary Headteacher Association meetings.

We have an ongoing supported internships workstream; Educational Psychologist service will work closely with colleges to enhance transition processes.

7. *Review national best practice.*

Educational Psychologists training and professional development has improved planning process for children and young people. Graduated Response booklet produced for SENCOs, as well as information and materials. Every Leader a Leader SEND programme delivered; SEND in a Nutshell Tool adopted by schools.

The Delivering Better Value Programme will analyse service delivery and sharing of best practice approaches.

8. *Identify barriers to a more diverse post-16 offer and support to remove those barriers.*

1. Maths identified as a key area for development for 2020-2021.
2. Personal Understanding of Deafness curriculum developed starting at Key Stage 1.

9. *To implement neurodevelopmental diagnostic pathway across Sefton which includes NICE compliant diagnostic pathway for ASD.*

Health investment to develop ASD/ADHD assessment and diagnostic pathway. NICE compliant pathway implemented from April 2020 with monthly performance monitoring. ASD waiting list cleared between April 2020-June 2021. Improvements to patient information and referral systems have been possible through consultation and engagement with clinical team, Alder Hey's Youth Forum and Sefton Parent Carer Forum. Further innovations made with online ASD/ADHD referral platform. Establishment of a Sefton Partnership Neurodevelopmental Pathway Task & Finish group.

Further system wide development of the graduated offer.

10. *18-25 ASD Diagnostic Pathway Developments.*

Development of Sefton Neurodevelopmental Pathway Task & Finish group. Success in Transforming Care joint bids for post diagnostic service pilot. Sefton have received funding from the Cheshire and Merseyside Transforming Care Programme.

C&M Beyond Programme funding secured to continue pre-diagnostic open access community service. Development of 18-25 diagnostic ASD/ADHD pathways, Neurodevelopmental graduated approach and shared care pathways.

11. Performance Management Frameworks.

Strengthening of SEND performance and quality monitoring. Key performance indicators have been aligned with Sefton Place contract measures.

Services that continue to be challenged will be reported by exception to the SEND Continuous Improvement Board. The SEND performance dashboard will be developed to reflect and align the revised SEND Improvement Plan (2023/24)

12. OT Sensory Service.

Service review developed a co-produced OT sensory graduated model. Service commenced in January 2022.

Joint commissioning of the graduated model will be reviewed as part of 12-month review of phase 1 implementation.

13. Specialist SALT Services.

Identified need for graduated support model to strengthen early intervention and prevention. Development of Speech and Language, Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy service.

Ongoing work to address arising challenges. Development of new roles in speech and language to support children and families to reduce waiting times.

14. Explore opportunities for early help/ brief interventions from universal practitioners and voluntary, community and faith sector to reduce the need/ pressure on specialist services.

Health visitors trained in SLT brief interventions. OT sensory service training supporting families to support low level OT sensory needs. Training has also been made available for schools to support inclusion. Kooth online mental health service extended for 18-25-year-olds and the contract extended for another 4 years.

Autism friendly training pilot commenced. Inclusion team working to provide support and training to schools.

15. Neurodevelopmental community network.

Open access family support provided by Advanced Solutions- service does not require formal ASD/ADHD diagnosis. Funding secured for 2023/2024.

16. VCF Commissioned Mental Health Services and Support.

Low level mental interventions and group work delivered at community venues.

17. *OT Sensory Workshops.*

Community based education and advice workshops delivered by Alder Hey to families and professionals.

18. *Train and develop the early years workforce for children with SEND.*

Training and development provided; SDIP completed with Trusts. Training will continue as business as usual.

Educational Psychology Service to deliver training to upskill Early Years Practitioners.

19. *To develop a campaign to promote the use of PHBs as part of delivery of EHCPs.*

Training delivered to staff. PHB awareness campaign commenced.

Ongoing awareness raising events with the Sefton Carers Centre to promote uptake of PHBs.

20. *Develop and implement an All-Age Assistive Technology Strategy.*

Sefton TEC Strategy published and underwent first annual review.

All Age Assistive Technology Strategy is in development.

Page 71

21. *Expand use and resource of assistive technology to support and promote greater independent living.*

Local Offer published to refer Children and Young People to the Visual Needs Team. Visual Interaction Guidance available to families to support developing communication skills. TEC e-learning available to Sefton prescribing staff teams. Brain in Hand pilot launched for 16-35-year-olds. TEC Roadshows conducted with young people, adults and social care professionals. Ask SARA service commissioned for self-assessment for minor aids and equipment. TEC guidance and information available for prescribing teams.

Evaluation of TEC e-learning prior to rollout as mandatory training; Brain in Hand pilot to be evaluated. Ongoing TEC presentations to staff teams to raise awareness of TECs.

22. *Implement a review of the current offer involving young people and their parents/ carers in redesigning the offer.*

Communities have supported the SEND inspection review for children with disabilities. We began the short breaks service review, unfortunately this was suspended due to Covid. We have adapted our provision to offer tailored outreach support for socially isolated overnight support and use of day care venues to for safe activities. “Dave” brand produced with young people to produce a podcast and maintain an Instagram presence for young people with neurological conditions.

Our Priorities 2023-2026

A more detailed snapshot of the [Action Plan can be found appended to this strategy](#), but a brief summary of the actions to meet our priority objectives features below. As stated earlier in the strategy, we will continue to focus on the following priorities for 2023-2026:

1. High aspirations for all our children and young people
2. A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community.
3. The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.
4. To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control.

Outcomes & Actions	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4
Delivery of the Delivering Better Value (DBV) Programme including Diagnostic Case Reviews and development of a DBV Action Plan for June 2023	X		X	X
Consider the social care needs of families when developing SEND services and pathways by recruiting a Designated Social Care Officer (DSCO)	X		X	X
Increase choice and control for those with complex health needs via Personalisation or Personal Health Budgets, using a partnership approach in the delivery of services. Actions will include developing a 18-25 diagnostic pathway and a graduated neurodevelopmental approach, reviewing OT sensory services and the development and implementation of shared care pathways.	X	X	X	X
Improved access to Early language and communication support tools including Speech and Language Therapy support, advice and assessment if specialist support required.	X	X	X	
Improved awareness of SEND amongst workforce including the continued promotion of the Local Offer and enhanced staff training.	X		X	
Increase accessibility of information for SEND through the creation of an information helpline hosted on Integrated Front Doors.	X		X	X
Improved access to timely and efficient mental health support through investing to support access and improve waiting times.	X	X	X	X
Embedding Technology Enabled Care (TEC) to secure the best outcomes for those with SEND through rollout of training to all staff; evaluation of the Brain in Hand pilot, workshop planning for the Sefton Youth Conference and raising awareness internally of TEC.	X	X	X	X
Partnership approach to service delivery including implementing the NW Framework SEND Purchasing systems.	X		X	
Enhancing provision of SEND services and groups first by mapping existing resources and reviewing best practice and producing a snap shot tool	X		X	

Outcomes & Actions	Priority 1	Priority 2	Priority 3	Priority 4
Establish a new SENDIASS service which will improve the SENDIASS offer, to ensure sufficient capacity and impartiality by supporting continuous improvement through monitoring. .	X		X	
Working across Health and Adult Social Care to review and ensure contract compliance and quality assurance across SEND contracts.	X		X	
Develop a joint outcomes framework and shared approach to needs assessment in the interest of continuous improvement and transparency.	X		X	
Respond to the gaps in sufficiency of educational provision as per the Delivering Better Value Programme, and Sefton’s Education Excellence Strategy.	X	X	X	

Our Governance Arrangements

Sefton’s Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care chairs the joint SEND Continuous Improvement Board (SEND CIB). The SEND CIB is a multi-agency partnership arrangement that includes senior representatives from the Sefton Parent Carer Forum, local authority, Sefton Place ICB, NHS Providers, along with other key stakeholders such as the Designated Clinical Officer. It is designed to monitor the actions in the focused Improvement plan and ensure the delivery of the required improvements to maximise opportunities and positive outcomes for children and young people with SEND and their families. SEND CIB meetings are monthly, overseeing the progress and delivery of the plan and reporting to the Health and Wellbeing Board. SEND CIB operates as a sub-group of the Health and Wellbeing Board and has specific task and finish groups established to drive the changes we need. SEND Joint Commissioning is a sub-group as part of this structure as demonstrated below, the group has worked with others to develop the strategy.

Quantifiable targets are yet to be set for our priority actions for 2023-2026, but will instead be determined by our working groups who will deliver the strategy; groups such as the Health Performance group will work to monitor and scrutinise progress against the strategy.

Page 74

Governance Structure for SEND Continuous Improvement Board



Our Approach to Early Resolution of disagreements

Disagreement resolution arrangements cover all children and young people with SEN, not just those who are being assessed for or have an EHC plan. They are available to parents and young people to resolve disagreements about any aspect of SEN provision, and health and social care disagreements during the processes related to EHC needs assessment and EHC Plans. Used early in the process of EHC needs assessment and EHCP development they can prevent the need for mediation once decisions have been taken in that process and appeals to the Tribunal. We will work to jointly commission a service that best meets the needs of service users and achieves the best possible quality and value for money including the exploration of Liverpool City Region opportunities.

The Disagreement Resolution Service is independent of the local authority, NHS, and education providers. The arrangements cover all children and young people with SEN, not just those who are being assessed for or have an EHCP and a range of disagreements. They are available to parents and young people to resolve disagreements about any aspect of SEN provision, and health and social care disagreements during the processes related to EHC needs assessments and EHCPs. They can provide a quick and non-adversarial way of resolving disagreements. Use of the disagreement resolution services is voluntary and has to be with the agreement of both parties.

The disagreement resolution service is to help resolve four types of disagreement or to prevent them from escalating further:

The first is between parents or young people and local authorities, the governing bodies of maintained schools and maintained nursery schools, early years providers, further education institutions or the proprietors of academies about how these authorities, bodies or proprietors are carrying out their education, health and care duties for children and young people with SEN whether they have Education, Health, and Care plans or not. These duties include duties on the local authority to keep their education and care provision under review, the duties to assess and draw up Education, Health and Care plans and the duty on governing bodies and proprietors to use their best endeavours to meet children and young people's SEN.



The second is disagreements between parents or young people and early years providers, schools or post-16 institutions about the special educational provision made for a child or young person, whether they have EHC plans or not.

The third is disagreements between parents or young people and NHS Integrated Care Boards (ICBs) or local authorities about health or social care provision during EHC needs assessments, while EHC plans are being drawn up, reviewed or when children or young people are being reassessed. Disagreement resolution services can also be used to resolve disagreements over special educational provision throughout assessments, the drawing up of EHC plans, while waiting for Tribunal appeals and at review or during reassessments.

The fourth is disagreements between local authorities and health commissioning bodies during EHC needs assessments or reassessments, the drawing up of EHC plans or reviews of those plans for children and young people with SEN. In relation to EHC plans, this includes the description of the child or young person's education, health and care needs and any education, health and care provision set out in the plan. These disagreements do not involve parents and young people.

Disagreement resolution meetings are confidential and without prejudice to the Tribunal process and the Tribunal will disregard any offers or comments made during them. Partial agreement achieved by use of disagreement resolution services can help to focus any subsequent appeals to the Tribunal on the remaining areas of disagreement.

Disagreement Resolution in Sefton is provided by Global Mediation.

Our Approach to Appeals

Effective dispute resolution is key to the success of the new procedures. The Local Authority and Cheshire and Merseyside ICB Sefton Partnership are fully committed to pursuing practical solutions with parents and young people at every stage and to ensure continuous review and reflection to further improve outcomes.

Our Designated Clinical Officer

The Designated Clinical Officer (DCO) role is a key element in supporting health services in the implementation of the Children and Families Act 2014 and the scope of the role is very broad. The key responsibilities of the DCO are as follows:

- Oversight - across all health professionals delivering healthcare to individual disabled children, young people and those with special educational needs.
- Coordination - supporting providers in relation to responsibilities and accountability relating to SEND, such as health information shared on the Local Offer, processes regarding the health element of Education, Health and Care plans (EHCP), complex case management, early notification of children with educational needs to the Council, and many other groups such as Children & Young People's Continuing Care and the transition of young people with SEND to adulthood.
- in relation to the Local Offer, process for mediation arrangements regarding the health elements of the EHC plan and EHC assessments with other key assessments such as Children & Young People's Continuing Care assessments and Cared for Children Health assessments.
- Strategic - SEND strategies, working in collaboration with all stakeholders and supporting the health system to meet its statutory duties.



Our Designated Clinical Officer is a key partner in supporting the development and implementation of our Action Plan.

Data Sharing and IT infrastructure.

The Local Authority and ICB are part of wider data sharing agreement, Mersey Links. Sefton are also part of the wider Liverpool City region workstream looking to progress shared records initially between authorities and then between Health and Social Care as the second phase.

Appendix 1 Glossary of Terms

Joint understanding:

needs of children and young people with SEN are identified, reviewing services that meet these needs and identify the resources available.

Joint Planning:

identify gaps in services, develop a commissioning strategy which explains the services required and the outcomes we want to achieve with the resources we have.

Joint delivery:

services are procured and contracts put in place to deliver the services.

Joint review:

services are reviewed to see if they have met the outcomes of the specification. This includes feedback from service users and their families to help improve current service delivery and feed into future needs assessment.

Page 79
ND
Special Education Needs and Disability

CAMHS
Children and Adolescent Mental Health Services

SALT
Speech and Language Therapy

PRU
Pupil referral unit

PSS
person Shaped Support, a charity designed to find the right solution to support individuals to make their life better.

VENUS
A charity whose vision is to empower, promote and support women, young women and their children in developing their potential, recognising their choices, achieving their goals, and challenging injustice.

Appendix 2 A Sample of Provision

A sample of commissioned and universal are listed below:

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
<p>Local health services-commissioned by Sefton Place and NHSEngland.</p>	<p>There are services that support and treat people with certain conditions and normally you will have to be referred to the services by certain professionals or agencies e.g., GPs, schools, etc. These are called ‘targeted’ services. Children, young people with a disability, medical condition and/or a special educational need will probably be supported by one or more of these services through their life. These are listed below: (With very complex medical or health needs it may be necessary for individuals to get some very specialised treatment, medication or therapy which is provided locally. These would be called ‘specialist’ services and access to these will be via the clinical consultant that is managing the care and treatment of that individual. It is not possible to list all these specialised services, but information should be provided directly to the patient and their family when the treatment etc. is being discussed /arranged).</p>
<p>Speech and Language Therapy</p>	<p>Speech and language therapists are the lead professionals in the diagnosis and management of communication and swallowing disorders. The Speech and Language Therapy service work to support all communication difficulties including specific speech and language disorders, stammering, cleft lip and palate, voice difficulties, hearing impairment, Autism, Learning Disabilities and eating, drinking and swallowing difficulties. Speech and language therapists work with children who may need help with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Listening and following instructions. ● Playing and talking with other children. ● Understanding what people say to them. ● Saying sounds and talking clearly. ● Using words in sentences. ● Eating and drinking. <p>Children learn from parents, teachers, friends and family. Some children learn communication skills quickly and some children may take longer. Speech and Language Therapists recognise the importance of working collaboratively with everyone in the child’s life to get the best outcomes. More information about the service and information on how to help in developing speech and language skills can be found at the Alder Hey Hospital Speech and Language Therapy webpage.</p>

Page 80

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
<p>Occupational Therapy</p>	<p>The Occupational Therapy service offers specialist assessment and intervention to enable and maximise the potential for children to engage in their daily living activities.</p> <p>The Paediatric Occupational Therapists will work with the child, family and other key professionals in the child’s life, to identify areas where a child’s function, participation and independence at school, home and the community can be improved. They also provide advice and support to children requiring equipment to maintain their daily function. Close liaison with Sefton Equipment Stores enables the request and provision of equipment in the community.</p> <p>Occupational therapy services are delivered at Clinics, Workshops, Home and School settings, and at equipment assessment clinics.</p> <p>Educational workshops are held for parents and carers of children with sensory processing problems. Referrals are only accepted directly from parents.</p>
<p>Podiatry</p> <p>Page 81</p>	<p>The service aims to prevent, diagnose, treat and rehabilitate conditions affecting the feet and lower limbs.</p> <p>Qualified podiatrists supported by podiatry assistants offer a service to children at community venues and can conduct home visits. The service has podiatrists who provide specialised in diabetes, wound care, rheumatoid arthritis, or muscular-skeletal and biomechanical conditions.</p> <p>The podiatry service treats and manages foot complications related to diabetes and other disorders that may affect the feet; arthritic conditions and those that affect circulation, nervous and Musculo-skeletal systems.</p>
<p>Continence</p>	<p>The children’s continence service in Sefton is led by a specialist nurse & provides advice & support to those with constipation & soiling, daytime & night time wetting, toileting issues & children with additional & complex needs who may require a continence product.</p> <p>Children & young people from 4-19 years can be referred into the service by their GP, consultant, health visitor, other health professionals, education & voluntary sector.</p> <p>Assessments can be conducted in the home & clinic setting with ongoing support.</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
<p>ASD & ADHD Nursing</p>	<p>The service is for families requiring advice, support and intervention for children and young people from 0-19 years who have a diagnosis of ADHD/ASD.</p> <p>Specialist Nurses provide initial assessment/reassessment to assist families in understanding the need of their child following diagnosis. Further intervention is delivered from Associate Practitioners to support the child/young person and families with personalised behaviour strategies to improve emotional wellbeing.</p>
<p>Complex Children's Community Nurse</p>	<p>The Children's nursing team works with children and young people who have disabilities and complex health needs to provide expert nursing care, support and advice.</p> <p>The Children's Community Nursing (CCN) Service comprises of five teams of experienced children's nurses. The team see children and young people aged 0-19 years who have a nursing need across Sefton.</p> <p>The teams provide nursing care for children and young people, with acute and complex health requirements in their home or within a community setting.</p> <p>The Children's Community Nursing Teams work with children by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Providing a service that enables children and young people to be nursed at home with their family or guardian. ● Reduce hospital admissions and to shorten the time spend in hospital. ● Work closely with other multi-agency professionals. ● The team also Provide training to nursery staff, school staff, carers and other health professionals to support and maintain children's care close to home.
<p>Community Dietetics</p>	<p>The service provides up-to-date information and guidance about childhood nutritional matters to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Children who have a nutritional need and their carers. ● Professionals in contact with children so that advice given by them to carers/children is based on best practice and is consistent. <p>Some examples of nutritional issues that the service can support include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● food allergies particularly cow's milk protein allergy/intolerance, ● selective eating, ● overweight, ● underweight

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Constipation. <p>The service support children and their carers who require a special diet to ensure nutritional needs are met considering growth and disease progression. They work closely with other members of the multidisciplinary team to deliver a holistic approach.</p> <p>The service also provides the home delivery service for enteral feeding equipment for all children in Sefton who have complex and additional needs.</p>
<p>Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services (CAMHS)</p> <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Page 83</p>	<p>CAMHS is a partnership comprised of Sefton CAMHS, with Alder Hey offering specialist services to support children and young people in Sefton, up to the age of 18, who are experiencing mental health difficulties. They also provide support to their families or carers. Some of the issues that CAMHS can help with include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Anxiety ● Attachment Difficulties ● Conduct/Behaviour Problems ● Depression ● Psychosis ● Obsessions and Compulsions ● Self-harm ● Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) ● More complex psychological difficulties ● Emotional & Behavioural difficulties in children with Learning Disabilities <p>CAMHS provide consultation, advice and training to other agencies and accept referrals from a wide range of professionals. The team is multi-disciplinary, which means our clinicians come from a range of clinical and professional backgrounds.</p> <p>The service works with the young people, parents, carers and partner agencies to make sure that the right care is provided to each individual, depending on their needs and circumstances.</p>
<p>Physiotherapy</p>	<p>The service provides assessment, diagnosis, treatment, equipment, practical advice and support to children and young people with a wide range of conditions to promote maximum recovery and independence. The service also provides advice and support to children and young people’s carers and families.</p> <p>Community physiotherapists predominantly see children who have difficulties with their physical abilities due to either an underlying neurological cause or associated with a global developmental delay. We specialise in treating children with neurological conditions, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Cerebral Palsy. ● Developmental Delay. ● Developmental Co-ordination Disorder. ● Spina Bifida, Genetic Syndromes. ● Acquired Brain Injuries <p>By ensuring appropriate and timely information, advice, assessment, intervention, review and equipment</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
<p>Audiology</p>	<p>provision they can reduce the risk of long-term problems for children.</p> <p>The audiology service provides a comprehensive range of services for children with all types of hearing and balance problems. The service is delivered by a team of Audiologists, Consultant Audio vestibular Physicians and a Specialist Nurse Practitioner. The service includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Diagnostic follow-up for New Born Hearing Screening Programme. ● School entry hearing screen follow-up. ● Assessment and management of temporary hearing loss such as ‘glue ear’ in children. ● Investigation into the cause of hearing loss and assessment and management of permanent hearing loss in children with speech and language delay with suspected hearing loss. ● Hearing assessment of children with social and communication difficulties or learning disabilities and other complex needs. <p>For further information please visit Alder Hey Hospital website via this link</p>
<p>Neurodevelopmental Community Paediatrics</p>	<p>The Neurodevelopmental Community Paediatric Service deliver services for children and young people who may be experiencing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Children with developmental delay. ● Children with social and communication difficulties. ● Children with complex medical needs. ● ADHD assessment, treatment and monitoring. ● Child protection service covering physical, sexual and emotional abuse. ● Behaviour problems for the under 5s. ● Liaison with other professionals caring for the child. <p>Community Neurodevelopmental Paediatricians also support the ASD and ADHD assessment and diagnostic pathways. For more information you can also visit the Alder Hey website</p>
<p>Community equipment</p>	<p>The Community Equipment Service provides health and social care equipment to meet the needs of Sefton children, enabling safe discharge from hospitals and promoting independence and mobility in the home environment. They work closely with the occupational therapy team to ensure children requiring equipment; receive it to maintain their daily functions.</p>
<p>Community diabetes team</p>	<p>Sefton have a Community Diabetes Team and the nurses can be accessed by referral from a GP or consultant. They deliver ‘Drop in’ clinics, with no appointment needed. The ‘drop in’ clinics are mainly for problems with</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	meters, insulin pens and for general advice. If a person needs further investigation / advice / changes in medication an appointment will be arranged for them to see a Diabetes Specialist Nurse for a full assessment.
Asperger's team	<p>Sefton Asperger service provides diagnosis and support for people living with Asperger Syndrome from its base at the Hesketh Centre in Southport. Their aim is to provide specialist support for those people who may have previously fallen through the gaps by not being regarded as having a mental health problem or a learning disability.</p> <p>The team utilise creative interventions which help with the social and communication difficulties faced by people with Asperger syndrome, their families and care teams. The team works with other services such as social services and local colleges to help support service users.</p> <p>Anyone aged 18 years and over may self-refer or be referred by another person for example a family member; GP or other mental health professional.</p>
Educational psychology service	This is an educational service that is commissioned through schools and other organisations. All mainstream schools are allocated core time that enables the local authority to carry out its statutory duties, in relation to educational psychology services. The Educational Psychology service support the learning and wellbeing of children and young people.
Aiming High	
Summer scheme	Some schools and other locations offer a range of activities during the summer break period
Aiming High - Specialist After-School Club	<p>Some schools and other locations offer sessions that cater for children aged 6 – 11 years with complex needs in a closely supervised, safe environment. Here children can build on skills such as independence, social skills, physical and emotional skills. Different activities are planned on a weekly basis for the young people. They can choose to participate in these activities or just have some free play.</p> <p>All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place as we are governed by Ofsted regulations.</p>
Aiming High - Phoenix Youth Club	<p>This session provides opportunities for disabled young people/young adults aged 11 - 19 to socialise, increase independence and to influence the services available to them whilst in a safe and encouraging environment.</p> <p>All young people must be referred through the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place as we are governed by Ofsted regulations.</p>

Page 85

Agenda Item 4

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
Aiming High	
Aiming High - Phoenix Social Group	This session provides opportunities for disabled young people/young adults with Autistic Spectrum Conditions aged 11 - 19 to socialise, increase independence and to influence the services available to them whilst in a safe and encouraging environment. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session.
Aiming High - Alchemy	This session provides opportunities for disabled young people/young adults with Autistic Spectrum Conditions aged 11 – 25 to socialise, increase independence and to influence the services available to them whilst in a safe and encouraging environment. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place as we are governed by Ofsted regulations.
Aiming High - Aiming for Stars Page 86	<p>Aiming for the stars is a musical theatre session aimed at disabled children aged 6 -19. The sessions aim is to help to improve confidence, self-esteem and skill set in singing, dancing and acting. We hope to improve development by integrating our young people into Shine’s annual showcase, this will involve them planning, producing their own ideas and will also include costume design. The young people will get to attend numerous rehearsals with the other performers from Shine to help develop their social skills and also give them an insight into the professional world of performing arts. The young people will get to perform for their families and also showcase their work on a regular basis at our Aiming High Family Fun Days.</p> <p>All are welcome, provided they have been referred into the Aiming High Team and meet criteria.</p> <p>Aiming for the Stars also runs on a Monday, after school at Dunes Leisure Centre, The Promenade, Southport, PR8 1RX.</p>
Aiming High - Nature Group	This session provides an opportunity for young people, aged between 6 and 10 and 11 years plus to gain independence while learning about the Sefton’s coastline, forestland. The programme is in conjunction with the Coast and Countryside Team which brings their skills and knowledge to the sessions. Young people have the opportunity to be outdoors, be a part of nature and develop new friendships in a safe, engaging environment. All young people must be referred into the Aiming High Team in order to access these sessions.

Aiming High - Specialist Saturday Club Primary

This session caters for children aged 6-11 years with complex needs in a closely supervised, safe environment. Here children can build on skills such as independence, social skills, physical and emotional skills. Different activities are planned on a weekly basis for the young people. They can choose to participate in these activities or just have some free play.

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	<p>All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place as we are governed by Ofsted regulations.</p>
<p>Aiming High - Football - Ability Counts</p>	<p>These sessions offer coaching and skills training by fully qualified FA coaches. The young people gain confidence and self-esteem by achieving and gaining success in the multi skill coaching drills, and then finish the session off with a competitive game which helps create team spirit as well as strengthening and widening friendship groups. The team also play regularly in Liverpool CountyFA Ability Counts Football League. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session.</p>
<p>Aiming High - St Joseph's YouthClub (Junior)</p>	<p>This session provides opportunities for disabled young people/young adults with Autistic Spectrum Conditions aged 10 - 12 to socialise, increase independence and to influence the services available to them whilst in a safe and encouraging environment. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session.</p>
<p>Aiming High - The NAC Youth Club</p>	<p>This session provides opportunities for disabled young people/young adults aged 11- 19 to socialise, increase independence and to influence the services available to them whilst in a safe and encouraging environment. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place as we are governed by Ofsted regulations.</p>
<p>Aiming High - Specialist Saturday Teen Club Secondary</p>	<p>This session caters for children aged 11-19 years with complex needs in a closely supervised, safe environment. Here children can build on skills such as independence, social skills, physical and emotional skills. Different activities are planned on a weekly basis for the young people. They can choose to participate in these activities or just have some free play. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place as we are governed by Ofsted regulations.</p>
<p>Aiming High - Active & Able</p>	<p>These sessions are for children and young people of all abilities and disabilities to take part in and try various sports including football, basketball, boccia and athletics, followed by a swim. With specialist events often held at the leisure centres across the borough this is a great club to perfect favourite sports and meet new friends. All young people must be referred to the Aiming High Team in order to access this session, as correct staffing ratios must be in place. Active & Able sessions run at: Crosby Leisure Centre (6+years)Bootle Leisure</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	<p>Centre (6+ years) Dunes Leisure Centre (6+ years)</p>
<p>Aiming High - Southport Junior PHAB Club (Phabkids)</p>	<p>Phab's aim is to promote and encourage people of all abilities to come together on equal terms, to achieve complete inclusion within the wider community through leisure time activities. The age group is for children aged 6+.</p>
<p>Aiming High - Aintree Junior Youth Club</p>	<p>Aintree Junior Youths is one of Aiming High's youth sessions for disabled young people aged 10 - 12 years. It runs every Tuesday during school term at Aintree Village Youth and Community Centre. Whilst there, young people can socialise with their friends in a safe, engaging environment. The club offers a large social area, arts and craft room, an ICT suite and a secure outside area with flower/vegetable beds and plenty of space for outdoor games and sport. It is the perfect space to develop friendships, experience new opportunities to build self-esteem, confidence and to be more independent.</p> <p>The sessions follow the same format as Aiming High's other Youth Sessions. 'Junior Youths' are encouraged to share their 'voices' and identify what they wish to do, helping staff to plan and deliver a range of activities for them. These include sessions that look at youth issues in the world today, equipping disabled young people with the knowledge and skills to help them confidently make the right choices and assist them in later life.</p>
<p>0-19 provision</p>	<p>Offers an integrated universal Public Health Service that delivers Health Visiting, Breastfeeding Support, School Nursing and school aged immunisations. The service is delivered by North West Boroughs Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust and aims to give every child in Sefton the best start in life and help support young people to make healthier choices.</p> <p>Health Visitors are registered nurses or midwives who have a specialised qualification in the care and development of pre-school children. The health visiting team works in accordance with the Healthy Child Programme, which is a national programme aimed at promoting health and wellbeing for all children by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Keeping children healthy and safe ● Encouraging healthy eating and physical activity ● Preventing disease through immunisation ● Promoting breastfeeding ● Improving readiness for school ● Checking development pre-school and school age ● Addressing risky behaviour <p>Every school in Sefton has a School Nurse who works as part of the integrated 0-19 service to deliver the Healthy Child Programme to children aged 4-19 years within the borough of Sefton. The School Nursing</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	<p>Service plays an active role in safeguarding vulnerable children and young people and offers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Advice, information and support on all aspects of health and wellbeing encompassing both physical and emotional health. ● A health needs assessment which is completed by parents of reception aged children and pupils in years 6, 9 and 11. ● Health screening for all reception aged children which includes height, weight, vision and hearing and height and weight measurement offered to all pupils in Year 6. ● Annual health assessments for looked after children. <p>Support for young carers.</p>
<p>Family Wellbeing Centres</p> <p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Page 90</p>	<p>Family Wellbeing Centres offer support with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Parenting - parents to be, new parents, behaviour, speech and language. ● Health - midwifery, health visitors, mental health, healthy eating, sexual health ● Employment - including training and apprenticeships. ● Education - early learning, attendance, further education, achievements ● Leisure - social opportunities, events, clubs, activities ● Relationships - counselling, loneliness, bereavement ● Welfare - benefits, debt advice, housing <p>To access an activity or intervention from one of the family wellbeing centres please complete the Family Wellbeing Referral Form (Sefton Family Wellbeing Centres The Sefton Directory) and send it to the Early Help Front Door (early.help@sefton.gcsx.gov.uk) or local centre.</p>
<p>Libraries</p>	<p>There are 6 libraries in Sefton. What is on offer, how to find your local library, and opening times is available on the Council website.</p> <p>This includes a Home Visit Library Service for Sefton residents who experience difficulties getting to a local branch library by themselves.</p> <p>You can also borrow e-books and e-audiobooks through the Sefton Library Service app. It is free to download and gives readers the flexibility to borrow and reserve multiple titles anywhere in the borough.</p>
<p>Home to school transport</p>	<p>The LA has a statutory duty, and in appropriate circumstances discretionary powers to help with home to school travel, based on a pupil's individual needs and circumstances.</p> <p>Where appropriate the service seeks to empower young people and their families to become more confident and connected through independent travel. The service will support them in developing sustainable</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	<p>travel skills.</p> <p>This could be through travel passes, Independent Travel Training (ITT) or Personal Travel Budget (PTB). The Council will offer commissioned transport where there is no viable alternative available to the student.</p>
<p>Springbrook</p>	<p>Springbrook's primary role is to provide short residential breaks to disabled young people usually between the ages of 8-17 years who have been identified as needing such a service by a Social Worker assessment.</p> <p>Springbrook can accommodate up to 5 young people at any one time. This, however, is dependent on the assessed care needs of individual people.</p> <p>Springbrook is committed to offering individualised programme of stays for service users in a homely, friendly, fun environment.</p>
<p>Leisure Centres</p>	<p>Leisure Centres offer a whole host of activities to help people achieve a healthier lifestyle. They offer a range of options for children and young people and help young people across Sefton find a sport or activity that they love and want to become a part of for a long time. Whether it is swimming or team sports, short sessions, or holiday camps you are looking for, they are sure to offer something for all.</p> <p>Plus, Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre offers a host of fun-filled water-based adventures for all ages.</p>
<p>Be Active</p>	<p>Every school holiday, fully qualified, experienced and enthusiastic Be Active coaches deliver a great range of activities to children aged 3-16 across Sefton. A fantastic way for children to keep active, have fun and make friends in a safe environment, our activities include one to five-day camps, shorter sessions and reduced cost swim and splash sessions.</p>
<p>Natural Alternatives Programme</p>	<p>This is a biodiversity and access programme providing work and training opportunities for local people to manage the coast and countryside areas of Sefton.</p> <p>It provides a safe, secure and challenging work environment for participants providing training, education and work experience for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● local disengaged young people ● vulnerable adults ● adults and young people with learning disabilities ● volunteers <p>It is an environment where they can add to their knowledge, improve their work skills, confidence, and self-esteem, and become an integral member of the team.</p>

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
	<p>Based at the Ainsdale Discovery Centre Complex people can either work in a specialist woodworking unit or on various other projects including nature trails, access, woodland and nature reserve management and rights of way maintenance.</p> <p>The woodwork unit manufactures countryside timber products for use on coast and countryside in Sefton.</p>
<p>The Targeted Youth Prevention (TYP)</p>	<p>The Targeted Youth Prevention (TYP) Team works with young people to promote young peoples', personal and social development, enable them to be safer, have less opportunity for negative behaviour and enable them to have a role, influence and place in their communities and society.</p> <p>The team seeks to safeguard young people, particularly those who are vulnerable, offering safe places to explore their identity, experience decision making, increase confidence, develop inter-personal skills, and think through the consequences of their actions which leads to better informed choices, changes in behaviour, improved outcomes and better life chances.</p>
<p>Community Learning</p>	<p>The Sefton Community Learning Service is committed to inclusion and equal opportunity of learning for all adults regardless of their sexuality, race or ability. The prospectus is updated on a regular basis.</p>
<p>Sefton@Work</p>	<p>Sefton@Work offers a range of free and confidential job-related services to residents aged 16 years and above throughout Sefton.</p>
<p>Voluntary Services</p>	
<p>Sefton CVS</p>	<p>Sefton CVS co-ordinate several Children' and Young Peoples Services that are inclusive to some Children and Young People with SEND. Many would not recognise themselves as doing so or as specialised services.</p>

Page 92

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
Buddy up scheme	<p>Buddy Up is commissioned by Aiming High Short Breaks services and a part of Sefton’s short breaks offer. Buddy Up is a mentoring and befriending project for young people aged between 13 and 18 who have additional needs and are at risk of social isolation. The project support’s these young people to engage in fun, age-appropriate activities in their local community with the support of peer mentors. This helps to reduce social isolation, increase confidence and self-esteem, improve independence skills, and prepare the young person for adulthood.</p> <p>The project works with mainstream schools, colleges, universities and youth groups to identify and recruit peer mentors aged between 13 and 25 who are keen to volunteer within their community and have the relevant skills to fulfil a peer mentor role.</p>
Sefton Carers Centre	<p>Sefton Carers Centre provides free advice and guidance, emotional and practical support, training and a range of holistic therapies for unpaid carers living in Sefton.</p>
Sefton Young Carers Sefton Carers Centre	<p>The Sefton Young Carers Service provides support to children and young people between 5 and 17 years of age who look after someone in their family who could not manage without this help. Sefton Young Carers Service work alongside families, schools and professionals to ensure that the role of young carers is supported and recognised - including by young carers themselves. All young carers are entitled to an assessment of their needs and to receive appropriate personalised support.</p>
Together Trust	<p>The Together Trust is a voluntary organisation providing a wide range of care, special education and community services for children and adults with autism, learning difficulties and/or complex needs.</p>
Home Start – Southport and Formby	<p>A voluntary organisation committed to promoting the welfare of families with at least one child under 5 years of age. Volunteers offer regular support, friendship and practical help to families under stress in their own homes to prevent family crisis and breakdown. SEND support is incorporated into their role in supporting families</p>
Autism Initiatives	<p>Autism Initiatives offers specialist day services, residential, supported living services, and short breaks services to adults with Autistic Spectrum Conditions. They also run Peterhouse School in Southport, support autistic children who are in mainstream education, and facilitate parentsupport groups.</p>
Sefton Emotional Achievement Service (SEAS)	<p>Undertakes specific Emotional and Wellbeing work with Children with Additional Needs – members are VENUS, PSS, Space (MYA), Parenting 2000 and Sefton CVS. Please see the Sefton Local Offer for further information on these organisations.</p>

Page 93

Agenda Item 4

Services & Activities	Services in place-Description
Information and Advice	
Sefton’s Information, Advice and Support Service(SENDIASS)	<p>The jointly commissioned SENDIASS service. This is a statutory service that provides confidential and impartial information, advice and support to disabled children and young people, and those with SEN, and their parents (who have children/young people 0-25 years). The services are impartial, accessible and free, and all staff are independently legally trained.</p>
SENIS – The Special Educational Needs and Inclusion Service	<p>The SENIS Early Years Team provide advice and guidance on including children aged 0-5 years who have, or may have, special educational needs. They work closely with families and early years settings in helping to understand young children’s strengths and needs and finding ways to promote all aspects of their learning and development. Their work includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● contributing to the assessment of children’s needs e.g., through observations, direct work and discussions with those who know the child best. ● helping to plan and review interventions and monitor progress. ● working with other agencies including speech and language therapists and community paediatricians ● supporting children’s transitions ● signposting families and settings to other services ● developing and training

Appendix 3- 2023-2026 Action Plan

Our Priorities Year 1

1. High aspirations for all our children and young people
2. A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community.
3. The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.
4. To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control.

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have it	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
<p>There is an established and effective graduated approach in place so that Children and Young People with SEND receive the right support at the right time to achieve the best possible outcomes.</p>	<p>Delivery of the Delivering Better Value Programme, key milestones include:</p> <p>Diagnostics Case Reviews Development of Action Plan for June 2023.</p> <p>Implementation of the NW Framework SEND Purchasing systems</p>	<p>To identify sustainable changes that drive high quality outcomes for children and young people with SEND</p>	<p>To improve the outcomes for children and young people with SEND while ensuring effective, efficient delivery of services to support this.</p>	<p>Assistant Director Education Excellence</p>	<p>Action Plan developed June 2023 with reporting to SENDCIB in year</p>

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have it	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
<p>There is evidence of Social Care needs input from families in the development of SEND pathways and services.</p>	<p>Recruitment of a Designated Social Care Officer</p>	<p>In recognition of the range of need in families where children and young people have complex needs, and the need to align social care with other support services.</p>	<p>Improving services for children with SEND and their families</p>	<p>Executive Director of Children's Services and Education</p>	<p>Q2 23/24 and throughout life of strategy</p>
<p>There is increased choice and control for Children and Young People with complex health needs through PHB (personal health budgets).</p>	<p>Further work needed to promote PHBs and increase uptake.</p>	<p>So, children and young people can have their needs identified and understood as early as possible and have access to support to meet those needs.</p> <p>Because children, young people and their families benefit from when they are in control of the care and support, they receive.</p>	<p>More CYP and families will feel they are having their needs identified and met.</p> <p>More CYP and the families will have more control over the care they receive leading to improved experience and satisfaction.</p>	<p>Place Director NHS - Sefton</p>	<p>Q1 2024/25</p>

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have it	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
<p>There is evidence of improved system wide availability and access to neuro developmental and sensory support, based on need and not diagnosis.</p>	<p>Development of a graduated model of support, knowledge, understanding and awareness of how services work and how they may be accessed, including SLT support, advice, and assessment if specialist support required Review of OT sensory service and requirement for joint commissioning of further levels of support. Develop/implement shared care pathways, to support management of ADHD in primary care.</p>	<p>Early identification and support for children and young people with neurodevelopmental needs.</p>	<p>Development of approach to better support our children and young people and their families in identifying and supporting their neurodevelopmental and sensory needs.</p>	<p>Place Director NHS Sefton</p>	<p>Q3 2023/24</p>
<p>There is evidence of improved access to Early language and communication support tools.</p>	<p>Create an information helpline accessed through the Integrated Front Door for families and professionals wanting advice about social care support. Work with our voluntary, community and faith sector to ensure best use of local assets</p>	<p>CYP are waiting longer than the agreed time for assessment. Opportunities to support and identify CYP sooner with speech and</p>	<p>CYP will not wait longer than the agreed time for accessing NHS assessment and treatment (18 weeks for 92% of referrals). Recovery date to be confirmed in revised improvement plan,</p>	<p>Exec Director of Children's Services and Education</p>	<p>Q3 23/24</p>

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have it	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
	including volunteers.	language needs.	due June 2023. Schools will feel better equipped and confident to support and identify children and young people with speech and language needs.		
<p>There is evidence of improved access to Health and Social Care service information for children, young people, their families.</p>	<p>Mapping of existing resources and gap analysis and production of a SEND snapshot tool Create an information helpline accessed through the Integrated Front Door for families and professionals wanting advice about social care support. Continued work to promote and improve the Local offer so SEND children and families have an increased understanding of the services available to them. Review of national best practice and expand upon our methods of communication for children and young parents with SEND.</p>	<p>Because children, young people and their families have told us about the need for clearer, more readily available information. told us about the need for clearer, more readily available information.</p>	<p>Children, young people, and their families will know how to access the help and support they need.</p>	<p>Executive Director of Childrens Social Care and Education NHS Place Director Sefton</p>	<p>Q4 2023/24</p>

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have it	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
<p>There are reduced waiting times to access effective mental health support.</p>	<p>Investment and improvement to support access to meet national access and waiting targets.</p> <p>Ongoing work to plot the Early Help offer across all partners linked to THRIVE.</p> <p>Ongoing actions related to our JTAI are being addressed and will be monitored a partnership approach focusing on how we jointly commission services and improve provision.</p> <p>Continue to build on the Mental Health in Schools Support offer.</p>	<p>So, children and young people can have their mentalhealth needs identified and understood as early as possible and have access to support to meet those needs.</p>	<p>More CYP and families will feel they are having their mental health needs identified and met.</p> <p>CAMHS recovery to waiting time targets for assessment and treatment(to be confirmed in revised improvement plan, dueJune 2023).</p> <p>Improvement in knowledgeand understanding of local universal and targeted services for children, young people and their families.</p>	<p>Assistant Director for Integrated Life Course Commissioning</p>	<p>Q4 2023/24</p>
<p>There is evidence of technology enabled care improving the outcomes of children & young people with SEND.</p>	<p>TEC e learning, presentations and communications and engagement continue across our workforce to ensure awareness and utilisation of TECS solutions available.</p>	<p>To ensure Children and Young Peoplewith SEND benefit from innovation and get the right support they need.</p> <p>To ensure we have</p>	<p>Maximised the number of outcomes able to be met.</p> <p>We will work to utilise technology, new innovations and ideas in apartnership approach and with the involvement of young</p>	<p>Assistant Director Integrated whole life Commissioning</p>	<p>Q1 2024/25</p>

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
		a robust, accessible, and engaging digital offer to help and support children, young people and their families with SEND.	people to secure the best possible outcomes for Sefton's children and young people.		
<p>Continuous improvement of the IDIASS offer to ensure a fully functioning model to ensure families feel supported and that is compliant with Statutory Requirements.</p>	A service review has been undertaken highlighting areas of improvement.	To deliver a service that has appropriate capacity to support as many children, young people and their parent/carers as possible to achieve desired outcomes.	A greater number of children, young people and their parent/carers can access advice and support in timely manner and reporting a high level of satisfaction with that support.	Assistant Director of Educational Excellence	Q1 2025
<p>There is a clear understanding of the performance and impact of SEND services.</p>	Co-produced development of a Joint Outcomes Framework and shared approach to Needs Assessment.	To be accountable to children with SEND and their families and carers.	Improved overall performance and increased satisfaction from those that need our services.	Assistant Director Life Course Commissioning, Assistant Director Education Performance Group	Q4 2023/24
<p>There are reduced waiting times for effective ASD & ADHD diagnosis and support (0-25)</p>	Review of investment to support access to timely ASD & ADHD assessment and diagnosis.	Timely identification of children and young people's health needs so that children and young people and their families can be connected to the	Reduction in waiting times for diagnosis, improved performance in the pathway. Robust pathway for assessment, diagnosis	Cheshire and Merseyside Integrated Care Board - Place Director Sefton	Q2 Resource Plan Co-produced with Health Providers in Sefton Q3 2023/24 Workforce established to

The Outcomes we are aiming for	The Actions we are taking	Why we are doing it	Impact we will have it	Responsible lead	Date to be achieved by
		support they need. Children, young people and their families benefit from and have control of the care and support, they receive.	and support. Waiting times for 0 - 18 assessment/diagnostic pathway to reduce in line with NHS national covid recovery targets for elective care, as outlined in the service improvement plan.		meet demand
<p>We have developed an effective educational sufficiency strategy.</p> <p>Page 101</p>	<p>Work of Delivering Better Value Programme Gaining a fuller understanding of pressures in current sector.</p> <p>Rolling out an implementation plan</p>	<p>To ensure sufficiency that maximises outcomes from children and young people while delivering best value.</p>	<p>More children having their outcomes met locally by a high-quality provider.</p>	<p>Assistant Director of Education Excellence</p>	<p>March 2027 (in line with the Education Excellence Strategy).</p>

Useful Links:

Council website People and Place Information

sefton.gov.uk/your-council/plans-policies/business-intelligence,-insight,-performance/borough-ward-profiles.aspx

Sefton Parent Carer Forum

seftonparentcarerforum.co.uk/about/

Council website Children & Young People's Plan

sefton.gov.uk/media/1633080/children-and-young-peoples-plan-2020-2025.pdf

Council website Sefton Integrated EarlyHelp Strategy for Children, Young People and Families sefton.gov.uk/media/1630716/Sefton-Early-Help-Strategy-2019-2025-Final-.pdf

CAMHS

[Home \(seftonliverpoolcamhs.com\)](https://seftonliverpoolcamhs.com)

Speech and Language Services

<https://www.alderhey.nhs.uk/>

School Transport -

sefton.gov.uk/schools-learning/home-to-school-transport.aspx

Local Offer

seftondirectory.com/kb5/sefton/directory/localoffer.page?localofferchannel=0

SENIS Early Years

seftondirectory.com/kb5/sefton/directory/advice.page?id=VIDvJK2cDjg

SEND Code of Practice

[gov.uk/government/publications/send-code-of-practice-0-to-25](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/send-code-of-practice-0-to-25)

SENDIASS

seftondirectory.com/kb5/sefton/directory/service.page?id=wBXaryM_SUo

SEND Joint Commissioning Plan 2023 -2026

Our Ambition	Our Priorities			
<p>To ensure that Sefton’s Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) offer enhances the experience and outcomes for children and young people, our focus is on co-production and collaboration to provide good quality services, to achieve good outcomes for the children, young people, and families we serve.</p>	<p>High aspirations for all our children and young people</p>	<p>The opportunity to provide support at the earliest opportunity.</p>	<p>A comprehensive offer of support which is accessible in our local community.</p>	<p>To work with families and young people to maximise choice and control.</p>

Page 103

<p>Delivery of the Delivering Better Value (DBV) Programme including Diagnostic Case Reviews and development of a DBV Action Plan for June 2023</p>	<p>Partnership approach to service delivery including implementing the NW Framework SEND Purchasing systems.</p>
<p>Consider the social care needs of families when developing SEND services and pathways by recruiting a Designated Social Care Officer (DSCO)</p>	<p>Enhancing provision of SEND services and groups first by mapping existing resources and reviewing best practice.</p>
<p>Increase choice and control for those with complex health needs via Personalisation or Personal Health Budgets, utilising a partnership approach in the delivery of services. Actions will include developing a 18-25 diagnostic pathway and a graduated neurodevelopmental approach, reviewing OT sensory services and the development and implementation of shared care pathways.</p>	<p>Embedding Technology Enabled Care (TEC) to secure the best outcomes for those with SEND through rollout of training to all staff; evaluation of the Brain in Hand pilot, workshop planning for the Sefton Youth Conference and raising awareness internally of TEC.</p>
<p>Improved access to Early language and communication support tools including Speech and Language Therapy support, advice and assessment if specialist support required.</p>	<p>Committing to continually improving the SENDIASS offer by improving our delivery models to ensure sufficient capacity and impartiality by supporting continuous improvement through monitoring.</p>
<p>Improved awareness of SEND amongst workforce including the continued promotion of the Local Offer and enhanced staff training.</p>	<p>Working across Health and Adult Social Care to review and ensure contract compliance and quality assurance across SEND contracts.</p>
<p>Increase accessibility of information for SEND through the creation of an information helpline hosted on Integrated Front Doors.</p>	<p>Develop a joint outcomes framework and shared approach to needs assessment in the interest of continuous improvement and transparency.</p>
<p>Improved access to timely and efficient mental health support through investing to support access and improve waiting times</p>	<p>Adapting our strategic approach to understand educational sufficiency and its current pressures per the Delivering Better Value Programme, going on to deliver Sefton’s Education Strategy via a delivery plan.</p>

Agenda Item 4

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 5

Report to:	Cabinet Pre Agenda	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 22 June 2023
Subject:	Approval of Liverpool City Region Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework		
Report of:	Executive Director (People)	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Locality Services Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	N	Included in Forward Plan:	No
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The report seeks Cabinet approval to adopt the key principles set out in the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework to minimise waste related carbon emissions through actions to prevent, reduce, recycle and re-use waste.

Recommendation(s): Cabinet is recommended to:

- (1) approve the principles set out in the LCR Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework to reduce waste related carbon emissions; and
- (2) approve continued partnership working with Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority (MRWA) and the other LCR local authorities (LA's) to deliver action to meet our individual and collective climate targets

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

Opportunities to prevent, reuse and recycle waste can significantly reduce waste and associated carbon emissions. With the right approach, these resources could be prevented in the first place, reused or recycled. Waste prevention and reuse projects can help to support local communities, save people money and help to tackle climate change. A focus on resources being returned to a local, circular economy will also create additional green jobs. Efforts must be focused on influencing behavioural change to reduce waste, avoid contamination, improve performance and protect society from the impacts of climate change.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Agenda Item 5

Sefton Council is defined as a waste collection authority (WCA) with a legal duty to collect waste in its area but then consign this waste to the nominated waste disposal authority (WDA) in this case (MRWA) for processing and treatment. This relationship is set out in legislation. Sefton could choose to operate in isolation from the other LCR waste collection authorities, but this option would remove the opportunity to collaborate to share resources, opportunities and risk in dealing with a common goal to reduce waste and achieve our respective net zero targets.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The costs of collecting recycling and residual waste are included within the Operational In-House Services' budget. The costs of disposing this waste is incurred by the MRWA and recharged back to the Council as part of the Waste Levy.

(B) Capital Costs

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
--

None

Legal Implications:

The Council is required by the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to provide collections of household waste. As a waste collection authority (WCA), Sefton has a legal duty to collect municipal solid waste generated by households and similar waste from commercial premises. Once collected the waste is delivered to the Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority (WDA), referred to as the Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority (MRWA).

The Environment Act 2021 will place new requirements on LAs to collect a wider range of materials from households, including food, plastic pots, tubs and trays, and a wide range of other food containers and plastic films.

Equality Implications:

The council provides enhanced kerbside collection arrangements for households where residents have difficulty in placing bins at the kerbside due to age, disability or impairment. These assisted collections ensure all residents receive a regular domestic waste collection from their property. The council also provides a household collection of clinical waste to residents who are referred to the council for assistance by their GP or healthcare professional. The equality Implications have been identified and mitigated.

Impact on Children and Young People: Yes

The Strategy aims to improve recycling habits and meet our targets for set out in our climate emergency strategy.

Climate Emergency Implications:
--

The recommendations within this report will

Have a positive impact	Y/ N
Have a neutral impact	Y/ N
Have a negative impact	Y/ N
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Y/ N

Waste and its collection and processing makes up 2% of the Council's carbon emissions. Sefton's waste is transported to an energy from waste plant in Teesside which incinerates waste to recover energy but also releases greenhouse gases. To meet our 2030 net zero aspirations we need to act to divert high carbon content waste from incineration through the introduction of food waste collections and expanding the range of plastics (made from fossil fuel) which can be recycled at the kerbside. Where waste cannot be prevented, the operation of well planned, efficient collection services using modern and wherever possible non- fossil based fuel sources for vehicles is key to reducing transport related carbon emissions and improving air quality.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: The Council provides assisted collections to vulnerable residents.
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Clean and safe neighbourhoods are essential for confident and resilient communities
Commission, broker and provide core services: Waste Collection is a core Council service
Place – leadership and influencer: The Council is demonstrating place leadership by working in partnership with MRWA
Drivers of change and reform: The Council has already committed to a Climate Emergency Strategy
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: A clean and tidy borough is essential to create the conditions for sustainable economic prosperity
Greater income for social investment: None
Cleaner Greener Clean and safe neighbourhoods are essential for confident and resilient communities

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7253/23..) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5453/23.) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

LCR Local Authorities and Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Agenda Item 5

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

Contact Officer:	Andrea Watts
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 2030
Email Address:	andrea.watts@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Merseyside Zero Waste 2040 Strategy

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction/Background

1.1 Sefton declared a climate emergency in 2019 with the aim of achieving net zero carbon emissions from its activities by 2030. Sefton’s waste and its collection and processing makes up approximately 2% of the Borough’s total carbon emissions. Whilst waste is a relatively small contributor to the borough’s overall emissions when compared to transport (37%) and heating and power use in households and business (60%), these emissions must be reduced for the borough to deliver its Sefton Net Zero Carbon 2030 plan.

1.2 Each of the other LCR (LA’s) have their own individual climate action plans to achieve net zero by 2030 or 2040. The Combined Authority (CA) has produced its own strategy LCR Pathways to Net Zero.

1.3 The former Mayor of Liverpool was the LCR lead for waste on behalf of the Mayor and Leaders of the LCR LA’s. The Mayor is supported by the chief executive Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council (WMBC).

1.4 The former Mayor of Liverpool tasked leaders and officers to accelerate the LCR’s actions to reduce waste related carbon emissions, identify opportunities to grow community-based networks to re-use items, introduce community composting and see waste as a resource which can support the delivery of social value.

1.5 LCR LA’s have a long history of collaborative working through the Merseyside and Halton Waste Partnership, working with MRWA to minimise waste, increase recycling and the implementing actions to try to reduce the cost of processing and disposal of waste.

1.6 In May 2021, the partnership refreshed its purpose to specifically address the challenges of implementing the changes to the waste management landscape set out in the Government’s Resources and Waste Strategy Bill which has now become new legislation (Environment Act 2021). The group also recognised the need to move away from simply looking at ways to reduce the cost of processing and disposing of waste to

specifically look at waste in a wider strategic context as a key element in delivering our ambition to achieve net zero.

1.7 The LCR Strategic Waste Management Partnership was established with the shared purpose to “collectively address the waste management issues facing the LCR including implications of new waste management legislation, housing growth, the environment and climate emergency and the financial pressures on regional waste management.

1.8 The Environment Act 2021 includes a mandate for additional materials to be collected from the kerbside for recycling – including food and an expanded range of plastics for example – however there are currently no regulations regarding implementation timelines.

1.9 In preparation for the impending changes, the partnership has commissioned a piece of consultancy work to model and evaluate a range of alternative collection systems which could be implemented to comply with the legal requirements to collect a wider range of recyclable materials from households. The work will model a range of options considering factors including cost, recycling performance, carbon emissions and likely public acceptability.

1.10 The results for the 2021 government consultation have not yet been published but we anticipate that they will form the basis of a range of regulations and guidance for waste and recycling collection, including:

- Mandatory range of materials to be collected at the kerbside
- Timeline for introduction of each material
- How the recycling should be collected (e.g., all dry recycling collected in one bin, or dual stream, or all separate)
- Frequency of collections

1.11 The partnership has also jointly funded a partnership manager to work across the LCR LA's and help co-ordinate and drive the implementation of the action plans which sit below the strategy.

1.12 In preparation for the changes required by the new Environment Act 2021, the partnership also commissioned a compositional analysis of the material in our domestic wheeled bins to provide baseline data for future decision making. This work involves emptying the contents of a statistically valid proportion of the purple bins and sorted the contents into the various materials found within for example food, sanitary, recyclable waste etc. and identified the following:

1. Food waste remains the major material present in kerbside residual (non-recycled) waste bins and is a significant source of carbon emissions.

2. Too much good recyclable material is put in the wrong bin. A significant amount of recycling material is placed in the residual bin, ending up being incinerated for energy recovery and increased carbon and financial impacts.

3. Materials that shouldn't be in the recycling collections is an issue. Significant levels of non-target or contaminant materials are collected by kerbside recycling services, although this may be made easier as national regulations are made.

Agenda Item 5

4. At the Household Waste Recycling Centres, reusable and recyclable material is placed in residual waste skips leading to carbon and cost impacts from avoidable waste treatment. There is significant scope to improve the diversion of reusable and recyclable material from HWRC residual waste.

1.13 These findings show significant recyclable and organic material is not being captured through the current collection systems and is being transported for disposal creating avoidable transport and industrial carbon emissions.

1.14 Removing food waste from the grey (residual bin) and sending it for processing via anaerobic digestion would reduce the total amount of residual waste being sent to the Wilton Energy from Waste (EfW) in Redcar, Cleveland facility and reduce the amount of carbon emitted from the transportation of this waste by rail and its incineration.

1.15 The Environment Act 2021 signals that mandatory weekly food waste collections will be a requirement for all local authorities to introduce in the next 2-3 years. The LCR waste analysis data shows there is a huge amount of food waste in residual bins (~40%). Reducing this will require a combination of food waste prevention education and food waste collections.

1.16 On 20 December 2022 the Government contacted all local authorities requesting waste and other data for their area to inform the calculation to be used as the basis for new burdens funding to support the introduction of food waste collections. This is the clearest signal to date that local authorities will need to plan to introduce these collections now.

1.17 Tackling food waste is one of the immediate actions supporting the delivery of the LCR Zero Waste 40 Strategy. The group is working to:

- Prepare to start food waste collections as soon as possible, in order to avoid competitive disadvantage in procuring waste collection equipment including vehicles and caddies.
- Provide residents with the knowledge and skills to enable them to reduce food waste.
- Highlight the benefits of tackling food poverty through food waste prevention.
- Ensure all residents have access to either home composting or community composting.

1.18 In summary, the LCR Zero Waste 40 Strategy, provides the strategic link between the partnership work being undertaken across the LCR to tackle waste and our collective commitments to achieve our net zero ambitions.

1.19 Further reports will be provided to cabinet once the work to develop a full options appraisal for waste collections has been completed.



Liverpool
City
Region



Zero Waste 2040 Strategic Framework

Contents

Introduction	03
Working together	04
What is Zero Waste?	05
Why do we need to do it?	06
What does reaching a zero waste target mean for the LCR?	07
Our vision of a circular Liverpool City Region	08
Key themes	09
Strategic outcomes	10
People	11
Planet	12
Economy	13
Metrics, performance and progress reporting	14



Introduction

The Liverpool City Region Zero Waste 2040 Strategy sits firmly in the context of climate action to deliver a net zero carbon city region by 2040. Climate emergencies have been declared, public awareness is rising and the appetite for action is growing. This framework outlines the proposed, ambitious strategy which is our response to maximising the impact of material resource use to cut carbon emissions across the city region.

Our management of material resources has come a long way in the last 20 years. Recycling levels have risen, and landfill has fallen, but in the next 20 years, we need to do even more. Implementation of the National Resources and Waste Strategy in the city region means we need to transition towards even greater circulation and decarbonisation of material resources in our economy, backed by infrastructure fit for the future and a shift away from wasteful behaviours by all.

Page 113

Carbon Footprint



Waste



Gas



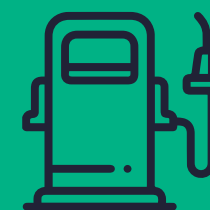
Refinery



Recycling



Transport



Fuel



Electricity



CO₂

This strategy aims to deliver zero avoidable waste across the Liverpool City Region (LCR) by 2040. The strategy will include graphics throughout to illustrate key points and emphasise the cross-cutting connections and dependencies between the themes, outcomes, and actions.

This means a system change for all sectors and a new way of thinking about our use of material resources. We must embed waste prevention throughout the design, production and delivery of our goods and services. Reusing products will help us consume fewer resources and expansion of recycling services for household and business wastes will recover and return material resources back into our economy. Improving our knowledge and understanding of resource flows through the city region will help prioritise action and focus our education campaigns on behavioural change.

Following these steps will lead us towards a low carbon circular economy and our joint zero waste and net zero carbon 2040 goals.

3

Liverpool City Region
Zero Waste 2040

Agenda Item 5



Working together

4

In order to tackle the climate emergency and reach the target of Net Zero Carbon 2040, we must work towards zero avoidable waste by 2040. The purpose of this strategy is to collectively work to meet the zero waste 2040 target and provide a single voice on all zero waste affairs. This strategy will cover all material resources and waste issues for the LCR, including supporting LCR businesses to increase the efficient circular use of material resources.

What is zero waste?

Page 115

“ To date, efforts to tackle the crisis have focused on a transition to renewable energy complemented by energy efficiency. Though crucial and wholly consistent with a circular economy, these measures can only address 55% of emissions. The remaining 45% comes from producing the cars, clothes, food and other products that we use every day.”

- Ellen MacArthur Foundation, Completing the picture: How the circular economy tackles climate change (2021)

So we must reduce consumption, and reuse and recirculate these products and materials to reduce our Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions.



5

Liverpool City Region
Zero Waste 2040

Agenda

Why do we need to do it?

Aiming for and achieving zero waste has a pivotal role in reducing the impact of climate change. In 2020, the global average surface temperature of the earth equalled 2016 as the warmest year on record.

The average temperature was

1.02 degrees Celsius higher

than the baseline period of 1951-1980. Worse, the last seven years have been the warmest since records began.

With the planet's population and resource consumption continuing to grow, it is expected that waste will double and treble by 2050 and 2100.

Working towards zero avoidable waste is a whole systems approach that aims for a significant shift in the way materials flow through society.



it is expected that waste will double and treble by 2050 & 2100.



6

Liverpool City Region
Zero Waste 2040

What does reaching a zero waste target mean for LCR?



We need to move from a linear to a circular economy. This means transforming production and manufacturing so that waste and carbon emissions are designed out of our use of material resources.



We need to recover the maximum value from any waste resources we generate. This means future-proofing collections and infrastructure to capture and process more resources. Doing this will result in reduced carbon emissions from any materials we treat.

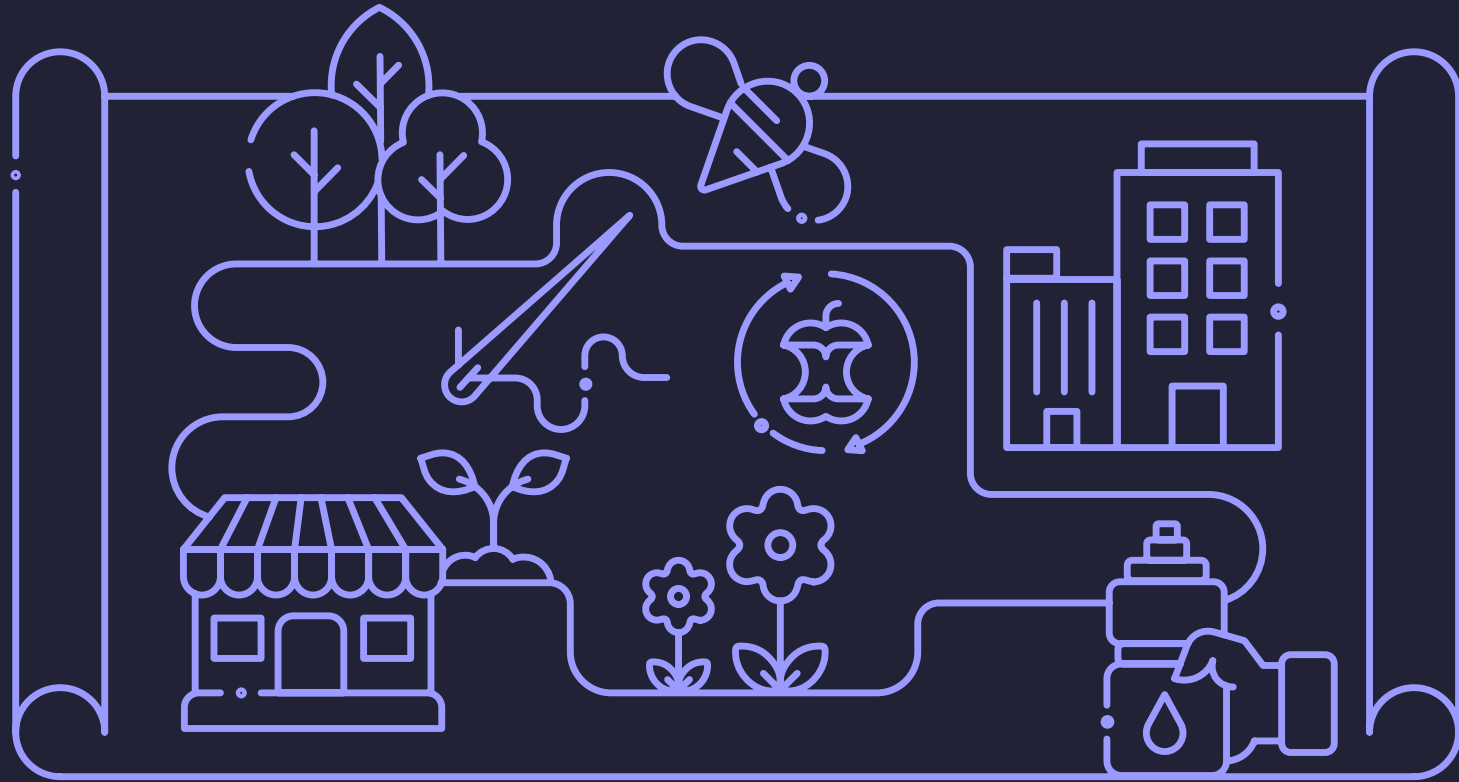


We need to reduce the number of material resources the LCR consumes and wastes. To achieve this, we need to influence businesses and consumers and change their behaviours towards greater reuse of products.



We need to expand our knowledge of LCR material resources and change wasteful behaviours. This means evaluating data and developing educational campaigns to bring businesses and consumers on board with our zero waste goal.

Our vision of LCR 2040



The strategy will include a graphic illustrating what success looks like, painting a picture of the LCR in 2040 assuming we achieve the targets of net zero carbon 2040 and zero waste. It will include things like;

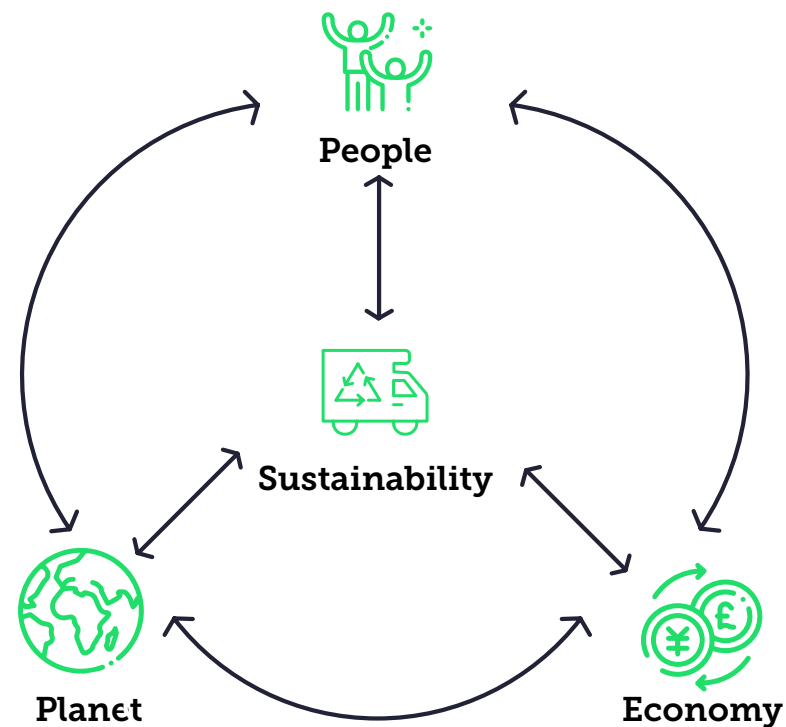
- Circular businesses
- A circular flow of materials
- Share and rental models
- Reuse, repair, and refill
- A comprehensive recycling system
- Biodiversity, local growing schemes, shared composting facilities
- Local produce, manufacturing, and services
- Increase in green jobs



Key themes

The three key themes are the focus areas of sustainability and link to the priorities of the Strategic Waste Partnership. A shift towards a more circular economy can play a significant part in meeting climate targets, alongside bringing crucial environmental, economic, and social benefits.

Page 119



People

The wellbeing of LCR residents is central to our commitment of meeting net zero carbon and zero waste goals. We want a City Region where our use of resources creates social value and thriving communities.

Planet

Using resources wisely and reducing waste is critical in achieving net zero and sustaining our planet. We want to transition to a zero waste LCR, where a healthy and diverse environment enriches lives and strengthens the economy.

Economy

Transitioning to a circular LCR will create a wealth of green jobs and open up new opportunities for sustainable businesses. We want enterprises to prosper through rethinking the role of resources and designing out waste.



9

Liverpool City Region
Zero Waste 2040

Agenda Item 5

Strategic outcomes

The themes of people, planet and economy are interlinked and generate multiple outcomes. We have identified the following strategic outcomes for this strategy.

Page 120



People

- 1. Governance
- 2. Social value



Planet

- 1. Climate and carbon
- 2. Resource efficiency



Economy

- 1. Cost efficiency
- 2. Green jobs
- 3. Circular economy

10

People

Governance

This strategy will be delivered through coordinated action and will provide a single voice on zero waste issues in the Liverpool City Region. Each partner will have clear accountability for delivering this strategy, and they will work to:

- Examine the options for future Governance of joint zero waste work, including the District Portfolio Holders and Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority (MRWA) Members throughout the development and implementation of the strategy
- Develop capacity for joint working
- Demonstrate leadership in tackling commercial and industrial waste
- Set LCR reuse and recycling targets for municipal waste
- Develop waste data capture and analysis capacity
- Align the LCR's Zero Waste performance with the United Nations (UN) Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

Social value

This strategy will maximise social value in the transition to a zero waste Liverpool City Region. It will explore how we can:

- Expand community zero waste activity
- Expand education and behavioural change activity
- Engage the public and businesses in developing zero waste solutions
- Develop capacity for increased reuse
- Expand food waste prevention activity
- Maximise social value from reuse
- Expand home and community composting

Each partner will have clear accountability for delivering this strategy

11



Planet

Climate and carbon

This strategy will contribute to net zero carbon 2040 and adapt our resource and waste services to climate change. It will work to:

- Increase targeted zero waste campaigns and communications
- Develop zero waste online resources
- Develop a credible pathway to zero waste and demonstrate how it contributes to the overall net zero carbon target
- Investigate opportunities for carbon capture from waste facilities, including former landfill sites
- Expand education and behavioural change activity
- Determine options for decarbonising all waste vehicle fleets and develop a plan to move to zero-emissions vehicles
- Develop a 20-minute neighbourhood plan for waste and resources, including mobile and localised mini Household Waste Recycling Centres (HWRCs)
- Create a reuse culture in the Liverpool City Region
- Ensure the LCR utilises Carbon Capture Utilisation and Storage (CCUS) technology and generates renewable energy where feasible
- Investigate options for producing hydrogen from waste
- Establish an LCR Reuse Network
- Decarbonise our waste system by reducing residual waste



Retain maximum value for as long as possible...

Resource efficiency

This strategy will ensure resources are conserved and retain maximum value for as long as possible, working to:

- Ensure future planning for housing development across the City Region identifies additional waste management costs
- Review the LCR waste infrastructure in light of the new collection, reuse and recycling requirements
- Switch the focus on Household Waste and Recycling Centres (HWRCs) from disposal and recycling to reuse and repair
- Establish a plan to reduce agricultural waste and ensure fresh local produce is accessible to residents
- Introduce separate food waste collections
- Promote zero waste building design and construction
- Collect more materials in recycling collections
- Align our infrastructure and operations to zero waste
- Introduce deposit return schemes
- Reduce clothing and textiles waste

Economy

Cost efficiency

This strategy will ensure efficient use of limited funding in delivering resource and waste services. It will outline how we can:

- Agree on a waste levy model which incentivises zero avoidable waste
- Review municipal waste collection, treatment and disposal contracts to ensure value for money
- Procure separate food waste collections
- Procure zero-emission waste vehicle fleets
- Agree and roll out appropriate recycling collection models
- Optimise waste collection rounds across boundaries
- Agree on a reuse-led bulky waste collection and charges model
- Reduce single-use packaging by promoting reuse and refill services
- Reduce waste crime

Green jobs

This strategy will retain and create new job opportunities, focusing on how we can:

- Promote investment with a focus on moving up the waste hierarchy
- Establish a reuse hub to promote reuse and repair activities
- Encourage the development of remanufacturing industry in the City Region
- Provide support for expanding rental/leasing services
- Attract investment in reuse and reprocessing capacity

Circular economy

This strategy will grow and embed a circular economy in the Liverpool City Region and will:

- Establish support for businesses in the LCR to become more circular
- Develop Circular Economy education tools for all ages
- Undertake a Liverpool City Region City Scan
- Promote joint working to share best practice and resource efficiency
- Develop the LCR as a circular region, taking into consideration the 20-minute neighbourhood model



This strategy will ensure efficient use of limited funding

Metrics, performance, and progress reporting

This section of the strategy will outline the approach to measuring and reporting progress, success, and achievements, exploring:

Page 124



Dashboards



Benchmarking



Carbon Metric



Comparison with other LCR decarbonisation investments



The agreed strategy will be accompanied by a detailed joint action plan.

14



This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 6

Report to:	Cabinet Pre Agenda	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 8 June 2023
Subject:	Draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options)		
Report of:	Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing)	Wards Affected:	Derby; Linacre; Litherland; Netherton and Orrell;
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Planning and Building Control		
Is this a Key Decision:	Y	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	N		

Summary:

Sefton Council is developing a Bootle Area Action Plan (AAP) to guide development and investment for the wider Bootle area. Once adopted it will form part of the Development Plan for Sefton alongside the Local Plan. It will cover a range of issues that have a land use component but will also look to address wider factors that influence the quality of those places in which people live, work, shop, socialise, undertake leisure activities, visit and invest.

An Area Action Plan must be prepared in accordance with national Planning Regulations. The first stage of preparation was identifying the issues that the Council considers the Area Action Plan will need to address and potential options for addressing those issues. Engagement on this stage, which took the form of an Issues and Options paper, was undertaken during November 2021 to January 2022.

Following this first stage, a draft Bootle Area Action Plan has been written. This is referred to as the Preferred Option stage. This report seeks to secure approval for the draft Bootle AAP (Preferred Options) paper so that the Council can engage with residents, community groups, businesses, landowners and other stakeholders.

Recommendations:

That Cabinet:

- (1) approve the draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) paper for publication and public engagement; and
- (2) delegate authority to the Cabinet Member for Planning and Building Control, in consultation with the Assistant Director Place (Economic Growth and Housing) or the Chief Planning Officer, to make non-strategic changes to the draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) paper prior to publication; and
- (3) delegate authority to the Chief Planning Officer, in consultation with the Cabinet

Agenda Item 6

Member for Planning and Building Control, to make minor editorial and presentational changes to the draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options) paper prior to publication

Reasons for the Recommendations:

To allow for the Bootle Area Action Plan to progress to the next formal stage of public engagement leading towards its progression, which includes a draft plan, submission plan, examination and adoption as part of the statutory development plan for the area.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Doing an Area Action Plan for a specific area is not statutory. However, choosing not to do one would miss an opportunity to set out a statutory framework for investment and regeneration in the Bootle area and to coordinate a land use response to the various programmes underway in the Bootle area.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The cost for the production the Bootle AAP, including the various engagement stages, public examination and potential supporting studies had been estimated at £230,000. 40% of the costs (£92,000) will be covered by Sefton's core budget, with the remainder (£138,000) secured from the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority's Strategic Investment Fund (SIF).

(B) Capital Costs

There are no direct capital costs associated with the recommendations in this report.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

The cost for the production the Bootle AAP, including the various engagement stages, public examination and potential supporting studies had been estimated at £230,000. 40% of the costs (£92,000) will be covered by Sefton's core budget, with the remainder (£138,000) secured from the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority's Strategic Investment Fund (SIF).

Legal Implications:

The preparation and engagement of the Bootle AAP will be undertaken in accordance with the Town & Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, as amended.

Equality Implications:

The equality Implications have been identified and mitigated. See attached Equalities Impact Assessment.

Impact on Children and Young People:	
The AAP includes various policies on employment and housing provision that are likely to benefit younger people over and above others.	
Climate Emergency Implications:	
The recommendations within this report will	
Have a positive impact	Y
Have a neutral impact	N
Have a negative impact	N
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Y
<p>The Bootle Area Action includes a policy on Best Use of Resources. This is covered in more detail at paragraph 3.16 in the main report. Furthermore, the AAP looks to maximise the use of brownfield land within a well-connected, sustainable urban setting which may, in the long term, reduce the need for development on greenfield sites at the edge of Sefton’s settlements which promote the use of the car.</p>	

Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:

<p>Protect the most vulnerable: The AAP sets out policies that look to prevent new development having an unacceptable impact on all residents. It looks to secure sufficient sustainable homes, to help lower costs. It also includes policies that look to secure employment and training opportunities for some of our most deprived communities.</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities: The AAP is seeking to improve Bootle as a place and, if secured, this will help support Bootle’s communities.</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services: n/a</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer: n/a</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform: n/a</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: The AAP sets out policies that provide land for economic development and looks to secure training and employment opportunities for local people.</p>
<p>Greater income for social investment: The AAP includes a policy that seeks to secure contributions towards local environmental improvements which may include supporting local groups to manage environmental projects.</p>
<p>Cleaner Greener</p>

Agenda Item 6

The AAP includes a range of policies that look to secure improved places and best use of resources.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7236/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5436/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

A Member Working Group was established to discuss the issues facing Bootle and how these may be addressed with in the Area Action Plan. An officer group was also used to discuss potential policy approaches.

(B) External Consultations

The Area Action Plan was subject to an Issues and Options consultation stage that was open to all residents, businesses, and others in the area. The results of this previous stage of consultation, which is available at www.sefton.gov.uk/bootleaap, informed this draft of the Bootle AAP.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Ian Loughlin
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 3558
Email Address:	ian.loughlin@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Draft Bootle Area Action Plan (Preferred Options)
Draft Equalities Impact Assessment

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction/Background

1.1 An Area Action Plan (AAP) is a type of Development Plan document providing a planning framework for a specific area of opportunity, change or conservation. AAPs give a geographic or spatial dimension and focus for the implementation of policies for that area. AAPs can create new policy over and above the Local Plan, within the designated AAP area.

1.2 The Council is developing an emerging Area Action Plan for the Bootle area, titled the "Bootle Area Action Plan". This will become part of the Development Plan for Sefton, and as such is required to be subject to statutory consultation and examination. The final AAP document is required to be adopted by full Council.

1.3 The Bootle AAP will provide the land use context for many of the wider programmes and projects that are underway or proposed in the Bootle area, including the plans for Bootle Strand, the canal side 'Salt and Tar' redevelopment, and the levelling-up agenda. The key term within the title is 'action'. This is to be a document that helps to bring about and co-ordinates meaningful change in the area.

2. Previous Stages

2.1 The Council approved an initial consultation document that set out some of the Issues and Options that the AAP could address. The 'Issues and Options' engagement took place between November 2021 and January 2022 and details are available at www.sefton.gov.uk/bootleAAP. All the comments made during this engagement period have been considered and helped inform the draft Area Action Plan.

3. Draft Area Action Plan

3.1 The draft Area Action Plan starts by setting out the context of Bootle as a place (section 2) before moving to set out the vision and objectives that the AAP is looking to achieve. The draft vision in the document is:

'By 2040 Bootle will be a place that provides a full range of opportunities to all its residents to live secure, fulfilling, healthy and supported lives. It will be a place that is open to business and provide land, facilities and infrastructure that is attractive to a range of high-quality employers particularly those that would benefit from Bootle's superb locational advantages.'

3.2 To help deliver on the vision, the AAP then identifies 14 draft objectives for the plan:

1. To meet the housing needs of Bootle's residents in a way that is safe and secure including affordable and aspirational housing, homes for families, older people, and people with special needs;
2. To ensure new buildings are resource efficient to help reduce running costs and fuel poverty and to support the retrofitting of existing homes and buildings with energy efficiency measures;
3. To prevent the building and conversion of poor-quality houses, flats and homes in multiple occupation that fail to provide a suitable and secure homes or integrate with the community;

Agenda Item 6

4. To ensure that existing and future residents have access to a wide range of easily accessible and high-quality services and facilities with all key facilities and services within a short, safe and attractive walk or cycle ride;
5. To make land, premises and infrastructure available for sustainable economic growth that enables Bootle to build upon its excellent location in the city region, on the coast and close to the motorway and rail network;
6. To provide good quality, secure jobs, training and business opportunities for Bootle's residents;
7. To put measures in place to prevent, reduce and mitigate the harm that business and commercial activity can have on residential amenity and quality of life;
8. To improve Bootle Town Centre and the Strand shopping centre to consolidate its position as the main focus of shopping, leisure, cultural, community and other uses for Bootle's residents and those in the wider area;
9. To bring back into beneficial use vacant land, homes, and buildings;
10. To protect and enhance green infrastructure and nature, including identifying locations for tree planting, landscaping and ecological improvements;
11. To make Bootle a healthier place to live and to provide an environment that enables residents to live a healthier lifestyle;
12. To set high standards of design for new buildings and spaces that complement and improve the places that make Bootle special and which help design out crime and anti-social behaviour;
13. To set standards in new development that help the Council meet its climate change responsibilities;
14. To identify, protect and, where appropriate, find suitable viable uses for Bootle's valued built heritage.

3.3 The vision and objectives above will be delivered through a range of policies set out in the AAP. These are summarised below.

Design and Best Uses of Resources

3.4 Proposed policy BAAP1 on Design looks to add a local dimension to the existing Local Plan policy on design and the National Design Guide. Specifically, this addresses issues such as design of new development needing to reflect Bootle's Victorian and Edwardian heritage. It also looks to avoid areas 'left over from planning' that have no public ownership and therefore can attract littering and fly-tipping. The policy also stresses the importance of public spaces that are well overlooked and provide safe spaces for all.

3.5 The link is also made to the Design Code Pilot that Sefton participated in during 2021 and the need to use the Design Code that was produced for canal side sites. The policy also covers what types of issues will be considered on small infill sites that are occasionally found in Bootle.

3.6 Policy BAAP2 sets out the approach to the best use of resources. It covers energy efficiency measures for major developments and looks to set water efficiency standards in new homes. The policy also looks to encourage re-using and retrofitting of buildings in preference to demolition if this is appropriate.

Bootle Central Area

3.7 Policy BAAP3 introduces the central area of Bootle and the types of development that are acceptable in this area. This policy sets the context for the 3 key sub areas in the Central Area, namely:

- BAAP4 Bootle Town Centre – confirms that this is the focus for retail, leisure and other town centre uses and sets out the key principles for the redevelopment plans for Bootle Strand.
- BAAP5 Office Quarter – looks to protect the key office accommodation in the area and provides a flexible approach to other buildings and sites.
- BAAP6 Civic and Education Quarter – this policy set out the principles for the re-use of the Town Hall complex of buildings and supports expanded education uses in and around the existing Hugh Baird campus areas.

Regeneration Opportunity Areas

3.8 There are several sites that have been identified as regeneration opportunity areas which the AAP promotes for a flexible range uses to try to boost their chance of being developed. These includes sites within the Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor (Policy BAAP20) which could, in the longer term, form part of a wider new mixed-use neighbourhood. The complex of buildings in Bootle Village has been identified as a potential area for new uses (Policy BAAP21), as has the site to the west of Asda (BAAP22) and the land around Coffeehouse Bridge, Irlam Road (BAAP23). Bootle Office Quarter (BAAP5) also includes some areas that a flexible approach to new uses is given.

Employment

3.9 Policy BAAP12 identifies the employment sites in the AAP area and sets out what types of employment are accepted on each. Policy BAAP13 looks to protect these sites for employment uses and identifies the limited circumstances in which we would allow other uses. Policy BAAP14 proposes that development on employment sites should not cause significant harm to residents. Policy BAAP15 looks to secure employment and training opportunities from large developments.

Housing

3.10 Policy BAAP16 identifies the sites allocated for housing in the AAP area. These will contribute to Sefton's overall housing supply. It is estimated that the AAP could contribute approximately 1,500 new homes during the period up to 2039. Policy BAAP17 sets out a range of measures to try to diversify the housing stock in the Bootle area. The policy reiterates the Local Plan requirement for 15% of new homes on schemes of 15 homes or more to be secured as affordable homes. It sets out the tenure mix of those affordable homes. On large schemes (50+ homes) of 100% affordable housing, which are common in the Bootle area, the policy seeks to prevent all those homes being social/affordable rent and looks to secure at least half as affordable ownership homes. This is to help provide choice for residents and to assist people to get onto the housing ladder without moving away.

3.11 Policy BAAP17 also looks to secure a mix of house types (in relation to number of bedrooms) in both market and affordable housing on large housing developments (25

Agenda Item 6

homes+). The policy also looks to secure all new homes to a minimum standard of accessibility and adaptability (i.e. Building Regs M4(2)) and 5% of new build homes on large schemes of 50+ as the higher standard for wheelchair users (i.e. M4(3)). Policy BAAP18 supports housing for older people but looks to restrict new assisted living care schemes to the social rented sector, which is the identified need in the Bootle area.

3.12 Policy BAAP19 looks to manage proposals for conversions to flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation (HMOs). This includes having regards to impact on future tenants, neighbours and the wider area. This policy links to the existing detailed Supplementary Planning Document on this issue. This policy also looks to prevent the loss of homes that are suitable and in demand locally for continued use as family dwellings. A similar approach is also taken to commercial properties.

Other policies

3.13 Bootle has a number of long shopping parades that have high numbers of vacant units and provide too much retail space for modern requirements. Therefore, it is proposed to identify core blocks in these parades to be protected for local shopping and service provision (Policy BAAP7). For the other blocks on these longer parades, the Council will encourage redevelopment. On all parades, the Council will restrict conversion of ground floor units to residential except in very limited circumstances.

3.14 The AAP also contains a policy on nature and looks to secure ecological improvements on all development sites. The AAP also seeks to secure contributions towards environmental improvements, including to open spaces.

3.15 Policy BAAP8 promotes ease of movement through and between new developments for all and identifies the key routes in Bootle which will be the priority for protection and improvement.

3.16 Policy BAAP10 looks to address health inequalities in the Bootle area. The policy links to the range of existing and proposed policies that can have a positive benefit on the health of residents. This includes making it a requirement that on large schemes an application must be supported by a Health Impact Assessment to show how the proposal will help address relevant health issues.

4. Engagement and Next Steps

4.1 If approved, the draft Bootle AAP will be published for consultation. This will be for a period of 12 weeks over the summer and into October 2023. As with the previous stage, every home and business in the AAP area will be sent a leaflet setting out the details of the AAP and how to view and comment. Drop in events will be held to allow people to come and discuss the proposals.

4.2 Once the consultation has concluded a report of comments will be made. These comments will help inform the final draft of the Bootle AAP which will be completed in 2024. It is the final draft that will be submitted to be examined by an independent Government appointed Inspector.

**Draft Local Plan Document -
Bootle Area Action Plan
(Preferred Options)**

June 2023

Agenda Item 6

Contents

1. Introduction
2. Understanding the Context
3. Developing the Vision & Objectives of the Plan
4. Spatial Strategy Key Diagram
5. Policies
 - BAAP1 Design
 - BAAP2 Best Use of Resources
 - BAAP3 Bootle Central Area
 - BAAP4 Bootle Town Centre
 - BAAP5 Bootle Office Quarter
 - BAAP6 Civic and Education Quarter
 - BAAP7 Local Shopping Parades
 - BAAP8 Getting Around
 - BAAP9 Nature
 - BAAP10 Healthy Bootle
 - BAAP11 Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields
 - BAAP12 Employment Land Provision
 - BAAP13 Protection of Employment Land
 - BAAP14 Limiting the Impact of Industry on Residents
 - BAAP15 Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development
 - BAAP16 Housing Land Provision
 - BAAP17 Affordable Housing and Housing Mix
 - BAAP18 Housing for Older People and Supported Homes
 - BAAP19 Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation
 - BAAP20 Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor Regeneration Opportunity Area
 - BAAP21 Bootle Village Regeneration Opportunity Area
 - BAAP22 Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store Regeneration Opportunity Area
 - BAAP23 Coffee House Bridge Regeneration Opportunity Area
 - BAAP24 Environmental Improvements
6. Implementation and Monitoring
 - Glossary
 - Appendices
 - Local Plan policies to be replaced by the Bootle AAP
 - Long Shopping Parades and 'core areas' for Policy BAAP7
 - Employment Sites
 - Housing Sites
 - Which objectives do the AAP policies help achieve

How to Comment

Comments should be made in writing by either:

Post – Planning Policy Team, Ground Floor, Magdalen House, Trinity Road,
Bootle L20 3NJ

Email – BootleAAP@sefton.gov.uk

Further details can be found online at www.sefton.gov.uk/bootleap

Paper copies of this plan can be found at Bootle Library and at Magdalen
House

**Comments should be received by the Council no later than
[date to be confirmed]**

Agenda Item 6

Introduction

Purpose

1. The Bootle Area Action Plan (AAP) is a planning policy document that will influence how planning decisions will be made in the wider Bootle area. The area includes Bootle and parts of Litherland and Seaforth that are south of Princess Way, Church Road and Dunningbridge Road. The AAP also will help direct and encourage the right kinds of development and investment into the area.
2. The AAP will set out policies that are specifically aimed towards the needs, issues and opportunities in the area. It will replace certain policies in the Sefton Local Plan, add a local dimension to other Local Plan policies and support others.
3. The area included in the AAP is shown below. A more detailed map can be viewed at www.sefton.gov.uk/bootleaap. Note that the AAP area has been increased slightly from the previous consultation stage to include land to the west of Rimrose/Derby Road, but which is not within the operational port area. This is shown in the shaded area below.

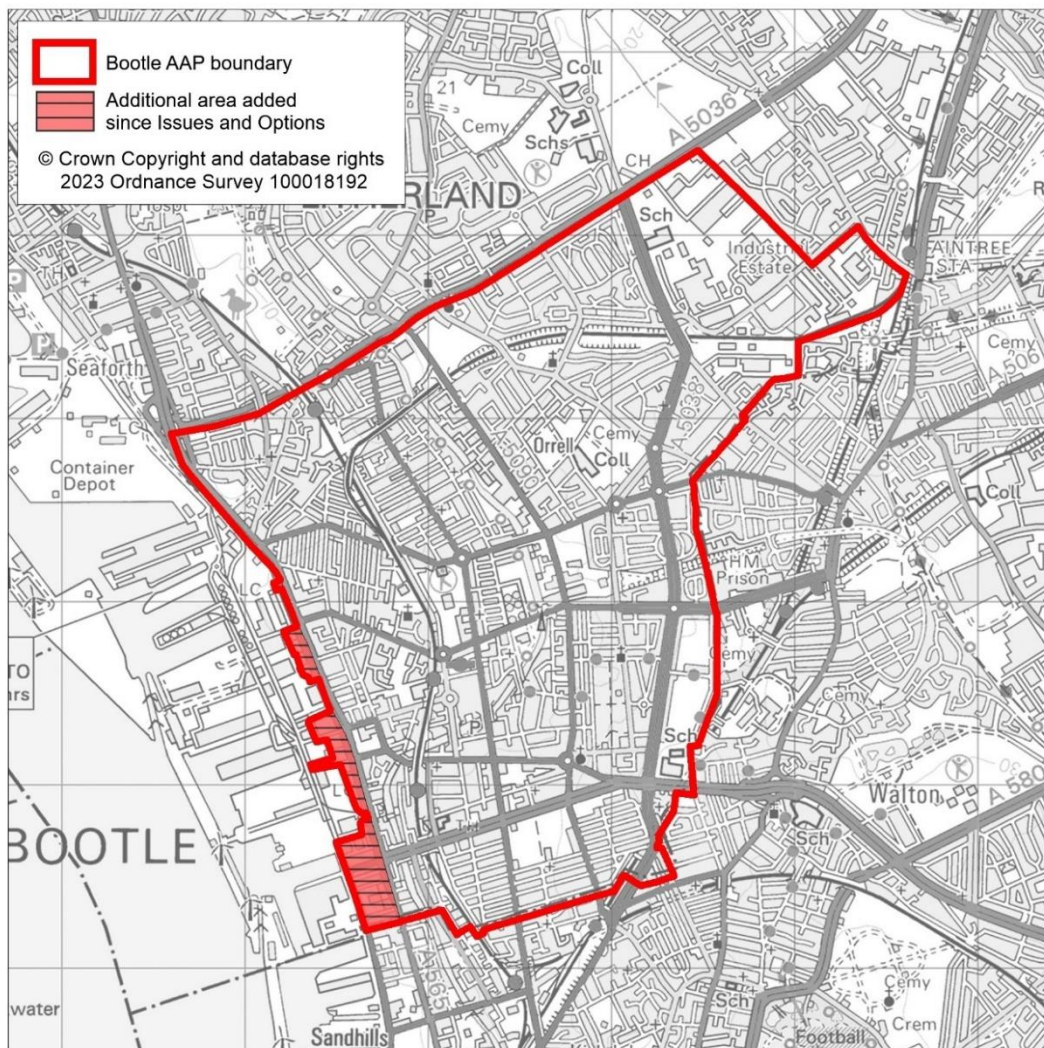


Figure 1 Bootle Area Action Plan area

4. The content of the Bootle AAP is produced with reference to the following:

- A reflection of the aspirations for the town as expressed in Council documents (for example Sefton’s 2030 vision, housing strategy, economic strategy), and
- Specific evidence and studies (for example Housing Assessments, Town centre health checks, health data), and
- Existing planning policy frameworks. All planning policies and decision making are made within the context of existing national and local planning policies and legislation.
- Feedback received through engagement with the people who live, work and invest in Bootle. This continues throughout the process of preparing the AAP.
- The need and ability to deliver identify projects (e.g. plans for the Strand).

5. This stage (known as the ‘Preferred Options’ stage) is the second document the Council have published for the Bootle AAP, the first being the consultation on the Issues and Options.

Previous engagement

6. Public engagement is a key part of the preparation of the AAP and helps decide what goes into the AAP and what the priorities are.

7. Public engagement is embedded throughout the plan preparation and includes the following formal stages:

Stage	Indicative dates
Issues and Options consultation	November 2021 to January 2022
Preferred Options consultation	July/August 2023 to September/October 2023
Publication	Spring 2024
Public Examination	Late 2024

8. The Issues and Options consultation began on Tuesday 9 November 2021 and ran to Monday 31 January 2022. The consultation was due to close Friday 7 January 2022, but was extended to run until Monday 31 January 2022 to allow more time for respondents to submit feedback. The consultation ran for 83 days in total, far exceeding the minimum requirements.

9. A detailed 12 page newsletter was issued to over 21,500 residential and 1,000 business properties located within the Bootle AAP area.

10. The leaflet was available on the Council’s webpages at <https://www.sefton.gov.uk/media/4865/bootle-aap-newsletter.pdf>

Agenda Item 6

11. The leaflet was supported by a social media campaign, a newspaper advert in the Champion plus hundreds of emails to groups on the Council's planning policy database.

12. A total of five drop-in events were hosted in locations in Bootle. These sessions were staffed by members of the project team and provided an opportunity for residents and stakeholder to drop in and find out more about the AAP and provide comments. Additional targeted online workshops were also held.

13. A total of 77 items of feedback were received from local residents and stakeholders. Whilst the number of responses we received was low, many of them were quite detailed and provided a lot of feedback and ideas for the Bootle AAP.

14. A summary of the responses made during the previous engagement is provided in the Bootle AAP Issues and Options Consultation Report (March 2022). This is available at www.sefton.gov.uk/BootleAAP.

Current engagement

15. The Council will be running a public consultation on the Draft Bootle Area Action Plan between July/August 2023 and September/October 2023 (exact dates to be determined). The views of people who live, work and invest in Bootle will be sought and there will be a number of ways people can engage in the process.

16. Feedback on the draft will help the Council develop local policy responses that aim to address these challenges, whilst facilitating development and realising the opportunities presented.

Planning Policy Context

National Policy

17. The most recent revision to the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), published in July 2021, sets out Government's key planning policies for development within England. The key policy themes contained within the updated NPPF which are of relevance to the Civic Quarter AAP and any future planning applications are set out below:

Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

18. Central to the NPPF is the presumption in favour of sustainable development.

Delivering a Sufficient Supply of Homes

19. Paragraph 60 reiterates one of the main Government objectives: to boost the supply of homes. To do this, it is important that a sufficient amount and variety of land can come forward where it is needed, that the needs of groups with specific housing requirements are addressed and that land with planning permission is developed without unnecessary delay.

Building a Strong, Competitive Economy

20. The NPPF confirms that planning decisions should help create the conditions in which businesses can invest, expand and adapt. Paragraph 81 states that "significant weight

should be placed on the need to support economic growth and productivity, taking into account both local business needs and wider opportunities for development”.

Promoting Healthy and Safe Communities

21. Paragraphs 92 and 93 of the NPPF state that planning policies should aim to achieve healthy, inclusive and safe places which “promote social interaction... are safe and accessible... [and] enable and support healthy lifestyles” as well as provide “the social, recreational and cultural facilities and services the community needs”.

Promoting Sustainable Transport

22. Chapter 9 of the NPPF confirms that transport issues should be considered from the earliest stages of plan-making and development proposals, so that a number of matters can be considered and addressed including to identify and pursue opportunities to promote walking, cycling and public transport.

Making Effective Use of Land

23. The NPPF puts great weight on planning policies and decisions promoting an effective use of land in meeting the need for homes and other uses. Paragraph 119 states that policies should promote an effective use of land in meeting the need for homes and other uses, while safeguarding and improving the environment and ensuring safe and healthy living conditions

Achieving Well-Designed Places

24. Section 12 of the NPPF states that the creation of high quality, beautiful and sustainable buildings and places is fundamental to what the planning and development process should achieve. Good design is a key aspect of sustainable development, creates better places in which to live and work and helps make development acceptable to communities.

Meeting the challenge of climate change

25. Paragraph 152 states that the planning system should support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate.

Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment

26. Paragraph 190 states that Plans should set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats.

Liverpool Combined Authority Spatial Development Strategy

27. As part of its Devolution Deal with the Government, the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority (LCRCA) is creating a strategic plan called a ‘Spatial Development Strategy’ or ‘SDS’. The SDS will be the first of its kind for the City Region. It will set out a strategic framework for the development and use of land looking ahead at least 15 years. The SDS is a statutory planning document. This means that when it is published, it will form part of the ‘development plan’ for the six City Region local authorities alongside their own Local Plans

Agenda Item 6

and Neighbourhood Plans. SDS policies, when finalised, will therefore be considered when determining planning applications across the City Region, including in Bootle and Sefton.

28. The Combined Authority will be consulting on its draft SDS will be undertaken later this year.

Local Policies

29. The Sefton **Local Plan** was adopted in April 2017. The Local Plan will shape the future of Sefton for years to come. It sets out how new development will be managed in the period from 2015 to 2030. It encourages sustainable development and economic growth and it gives current and future generations more opportunities to live and work in Sefton's outstanding environment.

30. The Sefton Local Plan includes a whole range of policies that impact on development in Bootle. The Local Plan includes detailed policies on:

- Meeting housing and employment needs (Policy MN1)
- The Port and Maritime Zone (Policy ED1)
- Retail and Town Centre Uses (Policy ED2)
- Existing Employment Areas (Policy ED3)
- Affordable Housing (Policy HC1)
- Houses in Multiple Occupation (Policy HC4)
- Infrastructure and Developer Contributions (Policy IN1)
- Transport (Policy IN2)
- Waste (Policy IN3)
- Healthy Sefton (Policy EQ1)
- Design (Policy EQ2)
- Accessibility (Policy EQ3)
- Pollution and Hazards (Policy EQ4)
- Air Quality (Policy EQ5)
- Contaminated Land (Policy EQ6)
- Energy Efficient and Low Carbon Design (Policy EQ7)
- Flood Risk (Policy EQ8)
- Provision of Public Open Space, Strategic Paths and Trees (Policy EQ9)
- Food and Drink (Policy EQ10)
- Natural Assets (Policy NH1)
- Protection of Open Space (Policy NH5)
- Heritage Assets (Policies NH9-15)

31. The Bootle Area Action Plan will review these policies and, in some cases, will replace them, in whole or in part. Appendix A sets out which Local Plan policies will be replaced by the Bootle AAP.

32. The **Bootle Town Centre Investment Framework** was approved by Sefton Council in August 2016. The Framework sets out opportunities for Bootle Town Centre, including the

retail area, the office area and the Town Hall complex. Key points include looking at more leisure opportunities within the Town Centre, improving the canal area and developing Stanley Road to form the spine of the Town.

33. The **Sefton Economic Strategy (October 2022)** sets out a focus of action for the economic growth of the borough and revolves around three key themes that link the economic and inclusive growth challenges for Sefton. They are:

- Places - giving priority to new housing and commercial development, the regeneration and revitalisation of Sefton's towns and broader investment in place-making and low carbon activities
- Productivity - recognising that the priority of creating more jobs, more businesses and business growth in Sefton should be balanced with action to improve the quality of work and how much it pays
- People - putting Sefton's residents at the heart of the economic Framework and equipping them with the skills and confidence needed to participate in a tough labour market and make a positive contribution to Sefton's economy.

34. These themes are supported by seven broad action areas:

- Development and Infrastructure
- Business Growth and Enterprise
- Inward Investment
- Education and Employment
- Reconfiguring Public Services
- Generating New Finance
- Promoting Sefton

35. The **Sefton Growth and Strategic Investment programme** (updated April 2022) sets out ambitious aims for redevelopment in the centre of Bootle and particularly on the canal side with new leisure and evening economy uses in the town centre.

36. Funding in the March 2023 budget from the Government and from the Combined authority have confirmed this as a priority.

37. Over the period 2022 – 2027 the priorities for Sefton set out in the **Sefton Housing Strategy (April 2022)** will be:

- Driving up housing quality in communities and neighbourhoods;
- Meeting people's housing needs;
- Enabling people to live independently;
- Tackling barriers to obtaining suitable housing for the most vulnerable and ensuring equal access to housing services;
- Effectively utilising Council assets to support housing delivery

Agenda Item 6

Neighbouring Authorities

38. Bootle sits at the southern end of the borough, adjacent to the City of Liverpool. Whilst the Bootle AAP will sit within a broader framework of borough-wide policies and strategies for Sefton, it will also need to have regard to programmes and policies taking place in Liverpool, particularly north Liverpool.

39. All local planning authorities have a duty to co-operate with each other and other public bodies to maximise the effectiveness of strategic policy. This legal requirement will be tested and verified during the examination process before the AAP can be formally adopted.

40. Therefore, it will be important for the Bootle AAP to be developed in tandem with relevant policies of Liverpool City Council and have regard to the major programmes and projects in North Liverpool.

41. The Liverpool Local Plan was adopted in January 2022 and the Bootle AAP will be in conflict with its objectives.

Understanding the Context

42. The Bootle Area Action Plan area is 833.5 ha which is 5.38% of the area of Sefton. The area contains about 15.9% of Sefton's population. There are 44,000 people in Bootle Area Action Plan area compared to 275,899 for Sefton as a whole¹. The figure shows the Bootle Area Action Plan area within the Sefton context and how it relates to Liverpool.

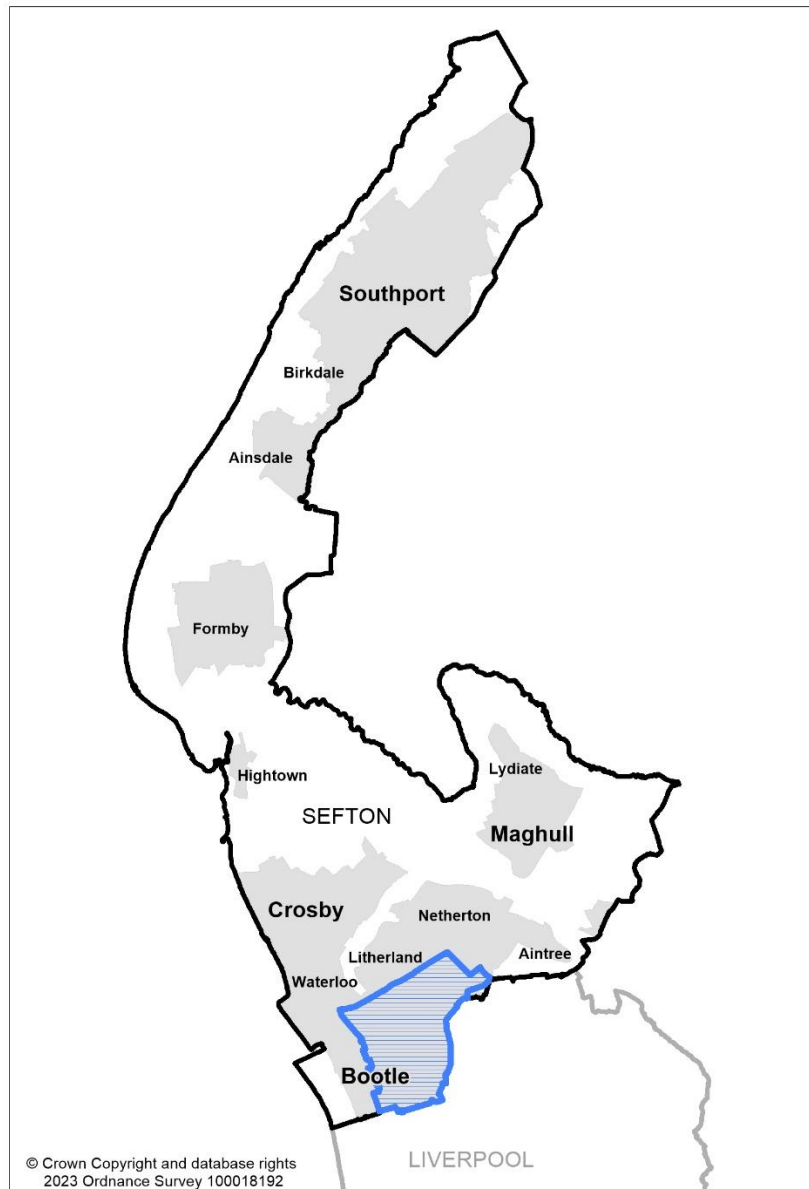


Figure 2 Bootle Area Action Plan within Sefton

43. The age structure of this population is broadly similar to that of North West England, but is a younger population than the rest of Sefton. There is a higher proportion of children under 16, and a lower proportion of over 50s (and notably over 75s) than in the rest of Sefton (2021 census).

¹ (based on mid 2020 Population estimates, area selected as a best match of 2011 Census Output Areas to the Bootle AAP area).

Agenda Item 6

44. The population of Sefton has been declining for decades (8.8% loss between 1981 and 2011), with the decline tailing off and reversing in recent years. This is matched by the population of Bootle. The population of Bootle (the town rather than the AAP area) was over 80,000 in 1961 and by 2011 this had decreased to 51,394, a decline of 35% between 1961 and 2011. However, by 2021 the population had increased a little to 53,718 (census data).

45. Despite the trend of population loss, the number of households in Bootle increased by 8.8% between 1991 and 2021. This is a result of a reduction in average household sizes and reflects the national trend towards smaller household sizes. This is primarily driven by the increased number of single person households and smaller family units.

46. Bootle is one of the five main settlement areas in the Metropolitan Borough of Sefton, the others being Crosby, Formby, Maghull (Sefton East) and Southport. Bootle is located in the south of the borough of Sefton, bordering part of Liverpool with which it shares close economic, social, cultural and transport links and a largely maritime heritage. The wider Bootle settlement area includes Bootle (focused on the historic area of Bootle-cum-Linacre) which is the subject of this Action Area Plan; but also Orrell, Litherland, Netherton and Seaforth. However, this AAP only includes the core Bootle area plus parts of south Litherland and Seaforth.

47. Bootle Town centre is focused on the Bootle Strand, a shopping centre built at the end of the 1960s. South of this lies Bootle Office Quarter which includes late 20th and 21st century purpose built office blocks, civic buildings and Hugh Baird College.

48. Much of the Port of Liverpool freight docks are within Bootle, though outside the plan area. The port has significant control over development that takes place in its area under permitted development rights. The rest of the plan area is mainly residential in character with some pockets of industry, and is interspersed with public parks, the Leeds and Liverpool Canal and other open spaces, and shopping parades, schools and other services and facilities.

49. The health of the population of Bootle is generally poorer than that in Sefton as a whole, for example, in relation to heart disease, obesity, morbidity and mental health. There are also health inequalities within the plan area. Many people lead inactive lifestyles. Measured against national Indices of Multiple Deprivation (income, employment, education, health, crime, barriers to housing and services and living environment), all of the plan area is ranked within the 20% most deprived nationally, with much of the area in the 10% most deprived neighbourhoods nationally.

50. There is no hospital within the plan area, with the 'Accident and Emergency' and many services being provided at Aintree (Fazakerley) Hospital and the Royal Liverpool Hospital. There are 12 primary schools and 3 secondary schools in the plan area, although others outside the area will be used by residents within the area. Hugh Baird College provides further education including vocational and academic courses, including degrees. In recent

years Sefton Council has led the way in providing a number of apprenticeships in a range of service areas.

51. Bootle relies heavily on the service sector employment, particularly public administration, education and health. Bootle Strand is now owned by Sefton Council and the Council has plans to regenerate the shopping centre to make it the catalyst for the wider regeneration of the town. The Bootle Area Action Plan is one of the ways to inject some impetus into those regeneration plans. Bootle needs to have a sufficient supply of good quality and well-located employment sites to provide opportunities for investment and jobs for local people. This includes within the Office Quarter, Town Centre and local shopping parades.

History of Bootle

52. Bootle is thought to derive its name from the Anglo-Saxon word for a dwelling house, Bold or Botle. It was recorded in the Domesday Survey (1086) as Boltelai, in the 13th century as Botle, and in the 14th century as Botull, Bothull and Bothell. By the end of the 17th century, the Earl of Derby had taken ownership of Bootle, along with Linacre.

53. Yates & Perry's 1768 map of Liverpool shows the historic core of Bootle as a substantial enclosed area of land bounded by the present-day Merton Road/Oxford Road to the south, Litherland Road to the west, Waterworks Street to the north and Hawthorne Road/Derby Park to the east. The village of Linacre lay a little to the north, at the junction of the present-day Linacre Road and Linacre Lane.

54. The tithe map of 1839 shows Bootle to have been made up of clusters of enclosed crofts with a waterworks on the northern fringes (hence Waterworks Street), surrounded by open farmland. The Leeds and Liverpool Canal, completed in 1816, skirted the north-western side of the village.

55. The 1851 Ordnance Survey First Edition clearly shows Bootle as still a separate village bounded by the present-day Merton Road, Litherland Road, Waterworks Street and Hawthorne Road. However, its future as a centre for industry was already being mapped out: the Bootle Chemical Works lay just to the north of the village centre, whilst the Liverpool, Crosby & Southport Railway and the Liverpool, Blackburn & Accrington line of the Lancashire & Yorkshire Railway passed to either side.

56. The docks would grow to be a major part of Bootle's future, but, in 1851, only a few of them stretched this far north of Liverpool. Instead, there was a thick strip of waterside buildings from Liverpool Road (now Seaforth Road) down to Bankfield Street in Kirkdale. Roads already in existence in the mid 19th century show that great plans were afoot for Bootle. A large area south of the village had already been laid out by 1851, with a handful of roads named after Oxford colleges.

57. By the end of the 19th century, Bootle was in the midst of a huge phase of expansion, perhaps more than most other outlying parts of Liverpool at this time. The village itself had already been subsumed into the built-up area, although it remained close to the edge of the countryside. The areas to the north and south of Balliol Road had, by this time, been

Agenda Item 6

developed with houses. Driving this expansion was the development of Bootle's docks: Canada Basin in 1859, Brocklebank Dock in 1862, Alexandra and Langton Docks in 1881, and the Gladstone Dock system from 1906 onwards. The 'Overhead' railway served the dock system from 1893 to 1956, Seaforth Sands being its northern terminus. In the second world war, Bootle's maritime role and metropolitan location resulted in extensive bomb damage, which paved the way for large scale, imaginative reconstruction.

58. In 1974, under the *Local Government Act 1972*, Bootle lost its county borough status and became part of the Metropolitan Borough of Sefton.

59. The 1960s to 1980s saw a significant loss of employment in the docks due to the mechanisation of the docks and resulted in a period of economic decline due to the loss of these jobs. During this time much port activity moved to the Seaforth Container Terminal, which included a Freeport until 2011. (The government has recently announced new Freeport proposals for the Liverpool City Region).

60. From the 1960s Bootle became home to major government offices, bringing new employment to the area. These included the Health and Safety Executive, HM Revenue and Customs in the Office Quarter next to the newly built New Strand shopping centre, and the Girobank (subsequently a major centre for Santander Bank). Since the late 1980s there has been a series of regeneration projects that have helped improve some of the housing stock and some employment development along Dunning's Bridge Road.

Environmental Legacy

61. Bootle is one of the most densely built-up parts of Sefton and has seen significant development and redevelopment for 150 years. Bootle's industrial past has left large tracts of contaminated and derelict land in areas that have low land values. This legacy requires investment to remediate vacant sites, overcome constraints and make them suitable for new development. Significant investment and redevelopment has already taken place, particularly associated with the former Housing Market Renewal initiative in the early 21st century.

62. Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority runs a public Household Waste Recycling Centre on Strand Road, and there are a number of privately-operated waste transfer, primary treatment, and re-processing sites including at Acorn Way and north of Farriers Way. Some sites have been subject to historic infilling or landfill, for example the former railway cutting running east-west from Southport Road to Strand Road. The densely-developed area and the high proportion of smaller terraced homes and relatively narrow streets makes it more difficult to find space for separating and storing waste.

63. Poor air quality in some parts of the area contributes to respiratory and other health problems for residents. The main concern is nitrogen dioxide and fine particulate emissions from road traffic, including from freight vehicles. The Council has declared four air quality management areas (AQMA's - for which air quality action plans are required) in the parts of Sefton which have poorest air quality. The Millers Bridge AQMA is entirely within the plan area. The Princess Way AQMA is partly within it.

Character Areas

64. Most of the plan area comprises terraced housing dating from before the First World War, mostly smaller terraces opening directly onto the pavement with larger terraced homes being in and around Derby Park Conservation Area and the Bedford Road area. However, there are substantial areas of interwar housing built by the Bootle Corporation, including around Marsh Lane, east of Southport Road, and in Netherton. 21st century housing is focused in the Housing Market Renewal Areas around Hawthorne Road and the canal, and Queens Road.

65. Whilst there is a mix of house types and tenures across most of Sefton, there is less choice in Bootle where there are more terraced houses, and more homes owned by housing associations or private landlords. The plan area has a considerably lower percentage of people owning their own homes than Sefton as a whole or the national average. In Linacre ward just over a third of homes are owner-occupied. In recent years there have been too many inappropriate and poor-quality conversions to flats and homes in multiple occupation in the Bootle area. These have affected residents' living conditions through noise, refuse and parking issues, and have begun to erode the character of local areas.

66. Sefton has declared a climate emergency and is working towards net zero carbon operations for the Council by 2030. However, most emissions come from existing homes and buildings. The majority of Bootle's buildings are older, meaning they are less energy efficient and may be challenging to insulate. Affordable warmth is therefore a concern. While carbon dioxide emissions have been decreasing nationally, much work is still needed to meet local and national commitments.

67. One of the most noticeable consequences of climate change is the increased instances and threat of flooding. While all of the Bootle Action Area Plan area is within Flood Zone 1, the area at lowest risk of tidal and river flooding, there is also a risk of surface water flooding and sewer flooding in some areas. For example, there was extensive surface water flooding around Seaforth Road and Riverside Close in 2010. While there may be some infiltration of surface water, Bootle has no watercourses or surface water bodies other than the canal. As a result almost all surface water discharges to combined sewers or flows out in Combined Sewer Overflows during times of flooding. The combined sewers mostly discharge to the main sewer which runs north-south broadly parallel to the coast to the Sandon Dock Wastewater Treatment Works. This is a 1990s enhancement to Bootle's sewerage network which was largely constructed around a century earlier. The canal and groundwater are other sources of flood risk.

Movement

68. In Sefton, over a quarter of households (26.4%) have no car or van, though in Bootle the rate is much higher, with as many as 50% of households without a car or van in some neighbourhoods. However, much of Sefton and Bootle has excellent public transport links.

Agenda Item 6

Much of the urban area, including Bootle, Southport, Maghull and Crosby is well served by frequent bus services. Merseyrail runs a frequent rail service between Liverpool and Southport, which includes 13 stations in Sefton, three within the plan area at Bootle Oriel Road, Bootle Strand and Seaforth and Litherland, and between Liverpool and Ormskirk.

69. The densely-developed area and the high proportion of smaller terraced homes or homes on main roads makes it more difficult to find space for sustainable travel such as cycling or electric vehicle charging infrastructure as well as servicing. Despite good public transport links, many people still choose to travel to or through Bootle by car for commuting, adding to local congestion and affecting air quality. Major roads are also heavily used for freight, including to the Port of Liverpool. Some areas, communities and groups of people have restricted access to services and facilities. For example, access to health facilities is poor by public transport, an issue for many people in Sefton, especially at night or weekends.

Green Infrastructure (including Open Space)

70. The Bootle Area Action Plan area is entirely urban. It is one of the most densely built-up parts of Sefton. The vast majority of the plan area currently comprises occupied or previously developed land; the exception being parks and amenity open spaces, the Leeds and Liverpool Canal Corridor and other open spaces.

71. The larger parks date mainly from Victorian and Edwardian times and include South Park (and Centenary Gardens), North Park, Derby Park and Orrell Mount Park. Derby Park is on the national Register of Historic Parks and Gardens. North Park includes a 'skateboard park' and other community facilities. Neighbourhood parks include Bowersdale Park, Hapsford Park, Mellanear Park, Bootle Stadium, Poets Park and the Giro Park. Smaller local parks and open spaces include Longfield Road Playground, Marsh Lane Estate Field and Play Area, Seaforth Triangle, St Mary's Garden of Rest and William Henry Street Play Area. There are public playing fields at Stuart Road (also used by Hillside High School), and cricket pitches at Bootle Cricket Club. There are also a number of bowling greens throughout the area. There are two allotment sites, both close to the northern boundary of the plan area; Dunningbridge Road allotments and Gardner Avenue allotments. Other open spaces include the Leeds and Liverpool Canal and towpath, Bootle Cemetery which is located north of Linacre Road, school sites such as Hillside High School, Bedford Primary School, incidental green space and streets trees, for example along Stanley Road, Linacre Road and Bedford Road. Generally, however, the area has some of the lowest tree cover in Sefton, mostly less than 2.5%.

72. There are no designated nature sites in Bootle, although there is a designated Local Geological Site at Harris Drive and smaller areas of Priority Habitat, for example woodland Priority Habitat in Derby Park and Grassland Habitat along railway embankments. Some internationally designated sites are not far from the Area Action Plan area. These include Sefton Coast Special Area of Conservation, Ribble and Alt Estuaries SPA/Ramsar site and Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore SPA/Ramsar. These sites are also nationally designated as Sites of Special Scientific Interest. There are four sites subject to Tree

Preservation Orders (TPOs) in the plan area, one at Washington Parade and three within or next to Derby Park Conservation Area. Trees within the Conservation Area are also protected against felling and other tree works (similar to protection of TPOs).

Built Heritage

73. Bootle has a wealth of cultural and heritage assets befitting its maritime and industrial heritage and major period of growth (such as the historic dock system adjoining the plan area, and the Leeds and Liverpool Canal). The Bootle Village Conservation Area covers the areas which illustrate the growth and evolution of Bootle. This includes Christ Church, the whole of Derby Park and the surrounding Victorian terraces and villas, the site of the earliest industrial development of Bootle.

74. There are four Listed Buildings within the Conservation Area. Other Listed Buildings in the AAP area are mostly civic buildings (or former civic buildings such as the old 'Bootle Fire Station' on Strand Road), places of worship such as Linacre Methodist Mission on Linacre Road and the Church Of Our Lady Star Of The Sea, Church Road and public houses such as the Seaforth Arms Hotel.

Summary of Challenges

75. There are a number of challenges facing Bootle, which are reflected by many of the Issues identified in the Issues and Options Consultation document². Many of the challenges are the legacy of past periods of economic use. These include the dense pattern of terraced streets and older smaller homes and gardens. In general, these homes are less energy efficient, and have limited outdoor space and access. This means waste bin storage and collection, provision of domestic electric vehicle charging infrastructure, and enhanced walking and dedicated cycle routes is more challenging. Bootle's industrial past has left large tracts of contaminated and derelict land in areas that have low land values. This legacy requires investment to remediate vacant sites, overcome constraints and make them suitable for new development. Elsewhere, industrial sites are integrated within residential areas, which can often cause problems with noise, dust, traffic and odour. They can detract from the local environment, result in poor living conditions, deter investment and depress the value of homes. The Port, too, and its associated activities, such as HGV traffic, has significant environmental impacts, including poor air quality.

76. The number of vacant homes in the Bootle area is high and can cause issues with anti-social behaviour (such as trespassing and vandalism) which can have a negative impact on a local area. Vacancy rates within Bootle Town Centre and local shopping parades, and within office accommodation in the Office Quarter are high, exacerbating a range of problems. At the same time, there is a need to provide a greater choice in house types in Bootle, including homes with rear gardens and off-street parking spaces. This applies to homes for sale and rented properties. Bootle, like many other areas, has an ageing population (although less pronounced than other parts of Sefton) and there is a higher proportion of

² See <https://www.sefton.gov.uk/media/4863/bootle-aap-issues-and-options-main-document.pdf>

Agenda Item 6

residents with a limiting long-term illness. This has implications for the type and standards of future housing that is required.

77. Bootle needs to have a sufficient supply of good quality and well-located employment sites to provide opportunities for investment and jobs for local people. Existing and future communities must be supported by necessary and appropriate infrastructure and services. There is also a need to secure social value benefits and maximise opportunities for Bootle residents from new development. There are perceptions of high levels of crime and anti-social behavior. Fly-tipping and litter are a concern for many residents and is having a detrimental impact on the attractiveness and perception of Bootle to those who live in and visit town.

Summary of Issues the Bootle AAP needs to address

78. The issues which could be addressed by the Bootle AAP were identified in the Issues and Options Consultation document. It is considered these remain valid and have been used to generate the vision and objectives in the next section. The issues are:

- Bootle needs to have a sufficient supply of good quality and well-located employment sites to provide opportunities for investment and jobs for local people.
- The high level of empty office space in Bootle's Office Quarter, if left, will make it more difficult to improve the centre.
- Changes to the amount of occupied office accommodation in Bootle or change of use of any of these buildings may result in a change in parking requirements and demand.
- Protecting Bootle from the significant environmental impacts of the port and its associated activities.
- Ensuring social value benefits are secured and maximised for Bootle residents from new development.
- The number of vacant homes in the Bootle area is too high and can cause issues with anti-social behaviour which can have a negative impact on a local area.
- There is a need to provide a greater choice in house types in Bootle, including homes with rear gardens and off-street parking spaces. This applies to homes for sale and rented properties.
- There have been too many inappropriate and poor-quality conversions to flats and homes in multiple occupation in the Bootle area causing issues with residential amenity, noise, refuse, parking and the character of local areas.
- Bootle, like many other areas, has an ageing population and there is a higher proportion of residents with a limiting long-term illness. This has implications for the type and standards of future housing that is required.
- Bootle has a strong sense of community and pride, with a good network of resident and voluntary groups. This is essential for the future success of the area. These networks should be an integral part of future plans for Bootle.

Agenda Item 6

- Many of the potential development sites in the Bootle area have high levels of contamination and this could affect the viability of new development and the wider benefits that would be delivered.
- Bootle has a good network of public transport links and benefits from easy access by car to the wider area. However, walking and cycling links could be expanded to allow safe and pleasant routes between key services and facilities in and around Bootle.
- Poor air quality affects some areas of Bootle and leads to poor health and a poor living environment.
- Bootle has to adapt to the challenges of climate change and opportunities to reduce and mitigate the effects of climate change should be addressed.
- As a built-up area Bootle has fewer nature and ecological areas than those in or near the countryside. Nonetheless, there are opportunities to improve ecological networks in the town.
- Bootle residents suffer from a higher health inequality than other parts of the borough, including higher rates of obesity.
- Bootle Town Centre is suffering from high vacancy levels as the way we shop and use services changes.
- Bootle has many shopping parades, some of which contain too many poor quality and outdated units unsuitable to meet modern convenience shopping and service needs.
- Existing and future communities must be supported by necessary and appropriate infrastructure and services.
- The regeneration of Bootle should have good design at its heart and should reflect the aspirations of its communities and respect the historic and cultural context.
- The patchwork of industrial areas that are integrated within the residential areas of Bootle can often cause problems with noise, dust, traffic and odour. They can detract from the local environment, result in poor living conditions, deter investment and depress the value of homes.
- The Leeds and Liverpool canal is a major asset in Bootle and has the potential to help regenerate the town.
- Bootle has a good network of parks and open spaces, however more investment would be welcomed to help maintain them. A wider range of facilities and activities in Bootle's parks would make them more attractive to a wider range of residents.
- Bootle has many heritage assets, some of which are vacant and currently have no long term viable alternative use. However, they are important to retain and can be a driver for regeneration.
- Fly-tipping and litter are a concern for many residents and are having a detrimental impact on the attractiveness and perception of Bootle to those who live in and visit town.
- In order to ensure the future success of Bootle and change perceptions of the town, a more comprehensive and rounded approach to the issues facing the town is necessary.

Agenda Item 6

Developing the Vision & Objectives of the Plan

79. The Issues and Options Consultation document stated that the vision and objectives would be set out at the next stage, taking account of representations made. It also suggested various topics for inclusion in the vision and objectives. These included:

- Better educational facilities
- Wider choice of homes
- Low Carbon
- Town centre to be proud of
- Better choice of shops
- Improved green spaces
- Prosperity
- Regeneration
- More cycling routes
- Improved Health
- Making space for nature
- Improving Bootle's image
- Better neighbourhoods
- Secure jobs
- Greater participation
- Make most of canal
- More sports facilities
- Derelict sites redeveloped
- More public spaces for community use
- Better links to Liverpool
- Protected & improved heritage
- Protect local services
- Sense of community
- Improve air quality
- Safer spaces
- More family homes
- More trees in public areas.

80. Taking into account the above issues, which were broadly supported by those who made comments at the previous consultation stage, and to take account of the wider aspirations for Bootle within other strategies (see above), the draft vision for the Bootle AAP to 2040 and beyond is:

'By 2040 Bootle will be a place that provides a full range of opportunities to all its residents to live secure, fulfilling, healthy and supported lives. It will be a place that is open to business and provide land, facilities and infrastructure that is attractive to a range of high-quality employers particularly those that would benefit from Bootle's superb locational advantages.'

81. To deliver and support the overarching vision for the Bootle area, a number of high-level strategic objectives and opportunities have been identified.

Obj1	To meet the housing needs of Bootle’s residents in a way that is safe and secure including affordable and aspirational housing, homes for families, older people, and people with special needs
Obj2	To ensure new buildings are resource efficient to help reduce running costs and fuel poverty and to support the retrofitting of existing homes and buildings with energy efficiency measures
Obj3	To prevent the building and conversion of poor-quality houses, flats and homes in multiple occupation that fail to provide a suitable and secure homes or integrate with the community
Obj4	To ensure that existing and future residents have access to a wide range of easily accessible and high-quality services and facilities with all key facilities and services within a short, safe and attractive walk or cycle ride
Obj5	To make land, premises and infrastructure available for sustainable economic growth that enables Bootle to build upon its excellent location in the city region, on the coast and close to the motorway and rail network
Obj6	To provide good quality, secure jobs, training and business opportunities for Bootle’s residents
Obj7	To put measures in place to prevent, reduce and mitigate the harm that business and commercial activity can have on residential amenity and quality of life
Obj8	To improve Bootle Town Centre and the Strand shopping centre to consolidate its position as the main focus of shopping, leisure, cultural, community and other uses for Bootle’s residents and those in the wider area
Obj9	To bring back into beneficial use vacant land, homes, and buildings
Obj10	To protect and enhance green infrastructure and nature, including identifying locations for tree planting, landscaping and ecological improvements
Obj11	To make Bootle a healthier place to live and to provide an environment that enables residents to live a healthier lifestyle
Obj12	To set high standards of design for new buildings and spaces that complement and improve the places that make Bootle special and which help design out crime and anti-social behaviour
Obj13	To set standards in new development that help the Council meet its climate change responsibilities
Obj14	To identify, protect and, where appropriate, find suitable viable uses for Bootle’s valued built heritage.

Making the vision and objectives a reality

82. The vision and objectives above will be delivered through a range of policies set out in this plan. For each policy we will set out the objectives, from the list above, that the policy should achieve if implemented.

83. The policies which follow are articulated in a Spatial Strategy Key Diagram below. This shows the geographic proposals of some of the key policies in this AAP.

Agenda Item 6

Spatial Strategy Key Diagram

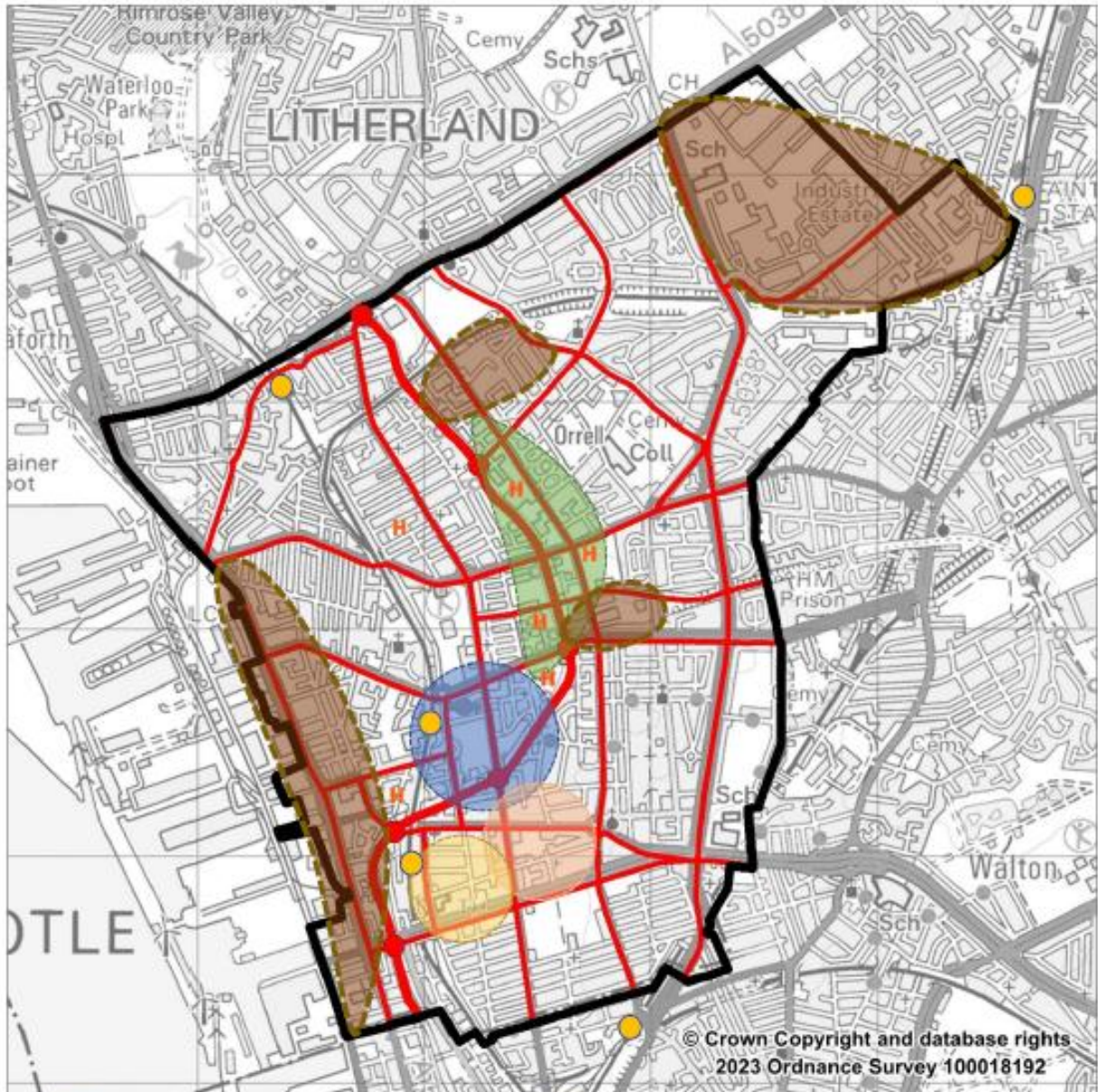


Figure 3 Spatial Strategy Key Diagram

Bootle Area Action Plan Policies

84. Planning policies are the key tool for implementing a vision and objectives for a plan. This section uses the information and context outlined earlier in this document and sets out policies that will seek to achieve the vision and objectives.

85. For each policy, we have provided a delivery section to show how we consider the policy can be achieved or managed. We have also indicated, in Appendix E, which of the plan objectives each policy would, if implemented, achieve.

86. To ensure that planning policies deliver on vision and objectives, it is important to regularly monitor and evaluate their effectiveness. For each policy, we have included at least one indicator that will be monitored annually to show progress on how effective the policy has been. This will assist when we review the plan, which we are required to do before it is 5 years old.

87. The policies are ordered as follows:

- Design and Best Use of Resources (policies BAAP1-2)
- Bootle Central Area (policies BAAP3-6)
- Local Shopping Parades (policy BAAP7)
- Getting Around (policy BAAP8)
- Nature (policy BAAP9)
- Healthy Bootle (policy BAAP10)
- Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields (policy BAAP11)
- Employment, Jobs and Training (policies BAAP12-15)
- Homes & Living (policies BAAP16-19)
- Regeneration Opportunity Areas (policies BAAP20-23)
- Environmental Improvements (policy BAAP24)

88. Several of the policies above are supported by site plans. These are provided in the report and a separate policy map. Once adopted, the policy map for the Bootle AAP will amend the Local Plan policy map.

Design and Best Use of Resources

89. Achieving good design in Bootle is about creating places, buildings, or spaces that reflect the best of local character, works well for everyone, promotes healthy active lifestyles, looks good, lasts well, and will adapt to the future needs of residents and businesses. High quality and inclusive design applies to all development - from small extensions to the largest development proposals.

BAAP1 Design

General

Agenda Item 6

1. All development proposals in Bootle should accord with Policy EQ2 Design of the Sefton Local Plan, or any subsequent revision, and the government's National Design Guide.

2. In particular, new development in the Bootle AAP area should have regard to the area's character of higher density late Victorian and Edwardian homes with formal urban parks and an industrial and civic heritage.

3. Development proposals should make the most of Bootle's higher densities and good range of services and facilities within easy walking distance. Development proposals should have regard to lower-than-average car ownership in the area and the need to be accessible to those who will rely on public transport, walking and cycling.

4. Proposals should ensure that all public areas are overlooked and don't provide screened areas where anti-social activities can take place. Proposals should encourage active use in public areas to provide natural surveillance. Public areas should be well-lit and provide spaces for all people, however vulnerable, to use without fear for their safety or security.

5. Proposals should not result in areas of land that have no clear responsibility for its maintenance. Land should be within the curtilage of a development, part of the public highway or within a park. This is to avoid areas becoming unkempt and attractive to littering and fly-tipping.

6. Careful consideration must be given to the collection and storage of waste and recycling in new developments to avoid littering and fly-tipping. This is particularly important for new businesses that sell prepared food and drink.

7. Lower development values in the area should not be used to justify lower quality design and the Council will look at new development as an opportunity to raise design quality in the area.

8. Bootle has many distinctive heritage assets that reflect its past as a port and manufacturing centre and new development should take appropriate opportunities to identify and showcase these through the improvement of their setting or re-use.

9. For areas of substantial change, the Council will encourage landowners, in partnership with the Council and the community, to introduce a design code for the area in accordance with the Government's National Model Design Code guidance.

Canal Corridor

10. Many of the large key development sites in the area are adjacent or close to the Leeds and Liverpool Canal. Development proposals on these sites must adhere to the following key design principles:

- New development should promote movement to and along the canal for all.

- New public spaces next or close to the canal should be provided to allow public enjoyment of the canal, improve sense of arrival and access, to add interest to the streetscape and to provide opportunities for leisure activities.
- New development should face onto the canal and the height and massing of new development close to the canal side should be at a larger scale than the development and spaces elsewhere on the site.
- Development proposals should, where possible, protect and enhance remaining elements of the canal's industrial heritage and have regard to, in terms of style, scale and materials of new buildings, the heritage of the canal.

11. To support the redevelopment of sites alongside the canal corridor, the Council have produced a draft Design Code for the area. Development proposals on sites adjacent to the canal should adhere to the placemaking principles that are set out within the Design Code.

12. Development Proposals should be supported by a Design and Access Statement that makes clear reference to how the Design Code has been taken account of.

Development within existing residential areas

13. Development proposals for conversions and changes of use of residential homes, should retain and, where appropriate, seek to reinstate small scale details to properties including original decorative brickwork, boundary walls/gates/fences, bay windows, and chimney stacks.

14. Proposals for small infill sites in residential areas should match the form and scale of the adjacent properties and include features that draw positively on the local distinctiveness of the features and style of nearby homes.

15. For residential infill sites of fewer than 10 homes, the Council will give significant weight to a well-designed scheme that integrates well with the neighbouring properties even if the new homes do not accord with the current requirements for off road parking, private amenity space or distances between homes.

Explanation

90. The National Planning Policy Framework sets out that achieving high quality places and buildings is fundamental to the planning and development process. In January 2021 the government published its National Design Guide to provide greater clarity on how good design should be achieved through planning and development. The national design guide sets out the characteristics of well-designed places and demonstrates what good design means in practice. This includes identifying ten key characteristics of well-designed places. These are identified in the illustration below.

Agenda Item 6

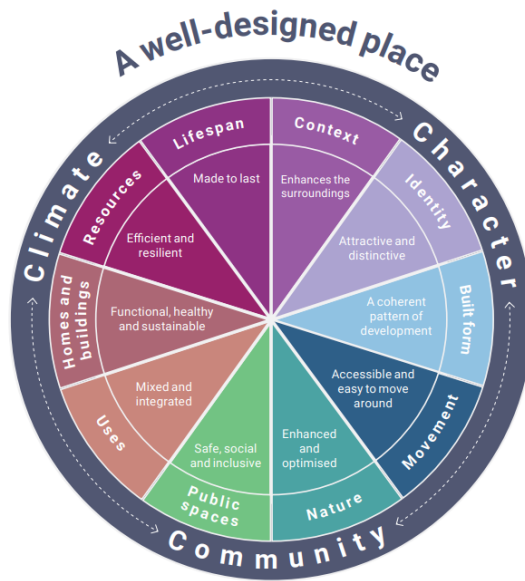


Figure 4 The ten characteristics of well-designed places, National Design Code (January 2021)

91. Proposals should respond positively to the character and form of their surroundings, in terms of density, size, layout, architecture, design and landscape. The context of a building may include any of the above, from the architectural detail of buildings to the general character of the area. Development proposals should seek to complement and enhance aspects of Bootle's valued built heritage whilst improving or replacing elements of lower quality.

92. The purpose of the policy is to ensure that good design is achieved in all developments. Planning permission should be refused for development if poor design fails to take the opportunities available for improving the character and quality of the area. The policy seeks to build on existing policies at the local and national level to clarify the issues of particular importance in the Bootle area.

93. Bootle has many buildings and structures of historic and cultural importance. Many of these are listed, whilst others are identified as undesignated heritage assets. Local Plan policies NH9-15 set out how proposals for such assets should be addressed. However, there are other buildings and structures that are important to local people and may form part of their familial and social history. This policy encourages developers to consider how their proposals could identify and showcase all these assets to help use them in creating better designed and well-regarded places. Early public engagement is encouraged on all major schemes and other schemes that could impact a local heritage asset.

94. Certain parts of Bootle have a high prevalence of anti-social behaviour. Planning and development can only have a limited impact on this issue, particularly since it has such wide societal causes. However, there are design solutions that can help limit opportunities for certain types of anti-social behaviour, for example designing out hidden areas, areas being well lit and places and facilities that encourage areas to be well-used at all times of the day.

95. Bootle appears to have issues with littering and fly-tipping that are of significant concern to local residents. Whilst this is not a specific planning issue, the way that places are

designed can help reduce areas becoming untidy, traps for blown and dropped litter, and areas that attract fly-tipping. During the previous consultation stage, the problem of littering and fly-tipping was cited many times and the attractiveness of the town could be a barrier to future investment.

Delivery

96. In areas of change, we will encourage the use of site-specific design codes that are to be prepared in advance of an initial planning proposal. These are to be done with public engagement. Proposals within the canal corridor should be designed in accordance with the design code for the canal corridor produced and is available for public consultation alongside this draft plan.

97. All applicable development must provide a design and access statement. Within these, applicants must set out how the provisions of this policy, Local Plan policy EQ2 Design, the National Design Guide and any approved design codes for the area have been met.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number and location of Design Codes submitted and approved by the Council in the AAP area.

BAAP2 Best Use of Resources

1. Major development should incorporate measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions where practicable, through one or more of the following:

- Making the most of natural solar gain through site and building layout and design.
- Energy efficiency measures, including for existing buildings.
- Use of low carbon, decentralised or renewable energy.

2. New build housing developments should seek to be water efficient by seeking to encourage water consumption to fewer than 110 litres per person per day.

3. Existing buildings should be re-used and retrofitted in preference to demolition and re-build unless it can be clearly demonstrated that loss of the buildings, through embedded carbon, is clearly outweighed by other factors. This is particularly important for buildings that contribute positively to Bootle's character. The provision of a more energy-efficient building should form part of the balance, but it is unlikely to be sufficient justification in itself.

4. Any development involving demolition and/or construction must implement measures to achieve the efficient use of resources, taking account of:

- Construction and demolition methods that minimise waste production and encourage re-use and recycling materials, as far as practicable on-site

Agenda Item 6

- Designing out waste by using design principles and construction methods that prevent and minimise the use of resources and make provision for the use of high-quality building materials made from recycled and secondary sources
- Use of waste audits or site waste management plans (SWMP), where applicable, to monitor waste minimisation, recycling, management and disposal.

5. Evidence demonstrating the best use of resources must be submitted with all major development proposals.

Explanation

98. National Planning Policy Framework sets out that the planning system should support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate. It should help to shape places in ways that contribute to radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and improve resilience; encourage the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and support renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure.

99. In July 2019 Sefton Council declared a Climate Emergency. In declaring a Climate Emergency, it was agreed that:

Sefton Council is committed to reducing carbon emissions and resolves to go further than the UK100 Agreement and to act in line with the scientific consensus that we must reduce emissions to net zero by 2030, and therefore commits to:

- *Make the Council's activities net-zero carbon by 2030.*
- *Ensure that all strategic decisions are in line with a shift to zero carbon by 2030.*
- *Achieve 100% clean energy across Sefton Council's full range of functions by 2030.*

100. Whilst this is primarily focussed on the Council's activities, there is a need to consider climate change and the use of resources through decisions on new development. Policy EQ7 of the Sefton Local Plan promotes energy efficiency and low carbon design. This requires that major development to include at least one measure to reduce greenhouse emissions. One of those measures was the provision of infrastructure for low emissions vehicle (e.g. electric vehicles). However, since June 2021 it has been a requirement through building regulations for electric vehicle charging points to be provided in new development. Therefore, Policy EQ7 of the Local Plan has been overtaken by events in that respect.

101. Therefore, this policy seeks to require major developments to incorporate measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in addition to the provision of electric vehicle charging points.

102. All new homes are required to have a water meter. Under Building Regulations (Part G), water consumption should be no greater than 125 litres per person per day. However, local authorities can adopt the optional minimum building standard of 110 litres per person per day in all new builds where there is a clear local need. As many of Bootle's residents

have a household income lower than the Sefton and national average, it is considered justified to seek to reduce ongoing utility costs.

103. Whilst the northwest of England is relatively cooler and wetter than other parts of the U.K. (e.g. South East), droughts are a natural feature of the region's climate. The instances of such events could become more prevalent in future years due to the impact of climate change. Therefore, to help support United Utilities Drought Plan (2022) it is considered reasonable to seek more water-efficient homes.

104. It is calculated that buildings contribute around 40% of greenhouse gas emissions worldwide. Whilst much of this is due to ongoing energy consumption from lighting, heating, cooling etc, a less obvious source of greenhouse gas emissions associated with buildings is from 'embodied carbon'.

105. Embodied carbon consists of all the greenhouse gas emissions associated with building construction, including those that arise from extracting, transporting, manufacturing, and installing building materials on site, as well as the operational and end-of-life emissions associated with those materials.

106. Planning permission may be required to demolish a building. This policy seeks to ensure that full consideration is given to the embedded carbon within a proposal to demolish a building as part of a redevelopment. Whilst the Council acknowledges that demolition and rebuild is the preferred approach on many occasions, it would like to see a careful assessment of the benefits and disadvantages of such an approach.

107. Furthermore, if demolition is accepted, there is a range of measures that can be employed to minimise the loss of reusable building materials from the site and reduce the amount of waste. These can either be used within the new development or elsewhere. This could be particularly important for saving important features and materials (e.g. bricks, stonework, tiles, gates, internal features) which could be used elsewhere to help protect Bootle's heritage.

Delivery

108. This will be primarily managed through the development management process, with proposals for major development having to demonstrate that they have explored measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Similarly, proposals that seek to demolish buildings for redevelopment must clearly set out that the benefits of doing so clearly outweigh the loss of the building.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

Agenda Item 6

- Number of major schemes that include measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- Number of homes built with measures to enable water consumption to fewer than 110 litres per person per day

Bootle Central Area

109. Bootle contains the highest concentrations of deprivation in Sefton and has long been the focus for physical regeneration in the Borough. This policy aims to support the ongoing regeneration of Bootle Central Area, including securing new investment and improving the quality of the built environment, with the ambition that this will be a catalyst to the regeneration of the wider area.

BAAP3 Bootle Central Area

1. The Council is committed to the regeneration of Bootle, including both the redevelopment of derelict and vacant land and buildings throughout Bootle. The regeneration of the Bootle Central Area, as identified on the plan below, will be a catalyst for this regeneration and will be a significant focus of investment and redevelopment in the next 15 years.

2. The regeneration objectives for Bootle Central Area include:

- To create a transformed central area and Town Centre that is the focus of activity for the town and creates a place that residents, businesses are proud of (see Policy BAAP4)
- The development of the Strand Shopping Centre to provide a new focus for shopping, community, leisure and other uses (see Policy BAAP4)
- The refurbishment, re-use or redevelopment of vacant office blocks and other vacant /under-used land in the office quarter for appropriate new uses (see Policy BAAP5)
- The refurbishment and re-use of Listed and historic buildings in and around Bootle Town Hall (see Policy BAAP6)
- The enhancement and expansion of Hugh Baird College and its campuses (see BAAP6)
- To connect the various areas within Bootle Central Area together so that they function as a coherent whole that support and complement each other (see BAAP8)

3. The Council is currently undertaking a review of car parking in Bootle Central Area and the findings of this review will determine the level of parking provision that will need to be retained or provided to support the regeneration objectives for the area.

Explanation

110. The Bootle Central Area includes Bootle Town Centre, the office quarter and the civic and education quarter, including Hugh Baird College and other adjacent land and buildings.

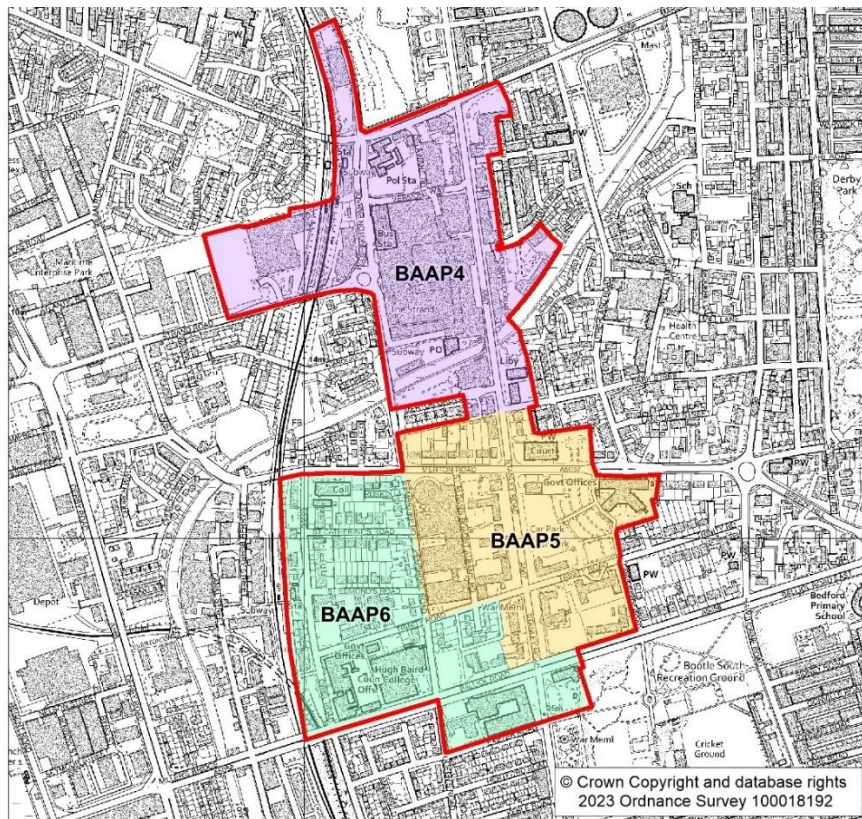


Figure 5 Bootle Central Area (red boundary) comprising the Town Centre (BAAP4), Office Quarter (BAAP5) and Civic and Education Quarter (BAAP6)

111. It is envisaged that Bootle Town Centre (including the Strand Shopping Centre) will remain the focus for retail development and other town centre uses, consistent with Local Plan Policy ED2 'Retail, Leisure and other Town Centre Uses'. The traditional 'Office Quarter' was mostly constructed in the 1960s and has largely functioned as a public sector office complex ever since. Some of the office blocks are now dated and vacant, and the demand from public sector occupiers has contracted.

112. The area around Oriel Road, Trinity Road and Balliol Road contains the historic cluster of civic buildings, including Bootle Town Hall. Whilst the Town Hall still retains a civic function and hosts many Council meetings and functions, the complex as a whole is significantly under-used, and the area does not attract much footfall with many people alighting at Bootle Oriel Road rail station and bypassing the area to other parts of the central Bootle area.

113. A major asset for the town is Hugh Baird College, which has grown its educational courses in recent years and is now considered the one of the best quality further education institutions in Merseyside. The college currently attracts over 7,000 students from all over the region and has ambitions to expand its facilities and educational offer.

Delivery

114. This will be implemented through a variety of interventions. These are set out in more detail under the delivery section of policies BAAP4, 5 and 6 below. In general terms,

Agenda Item 6

significant development proposals will be consulted on widely in advance of planning applications being received.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- None (see BAAP4, 5 and 6 below)

BAAP4 Bootle Town Centre

1. Bootle Town Centre, as identified on the plan below, includes the Strand Shopping Centre, Stanley Road, sites to the west of Washington Parade (including an Asda and Aldi store) together with other sites in the immediate vicinity of these areas.

2. Bootle Town Centre will be the main focus for local convenience and comparison retail development and other uses appropriate for a town centre in the south of Sefton. Bootle Town Centre will remain a Town Centre within the retail hierarchy as set in the Sefton Local Plan (Policy ED2).

3. The Primary Shopping Area, which is part of the retail hierarchy applied in Local Plan Policy ED2, is shown on the plan below and remains to the same extent as in the Local Plan. Retail development should be focussed within the Primary Shopping areas. Non-retail town centre uses will be acceptable in the Primary Shopping Area so long as they do not undermine Bootle Strand Centre as a key retail centre. Residential development will only be acceptable on the upper floors in the Primary Shopping Area.

Bootle Strand Shopping Centre

4. Proposals for the redevelopment of the Bootle Strand Shopping Centre will be supported where they are consistent with a single detailed master plan, business plan or similar for the whole site which is approved by the Council.

5. The Masterplan, or similar, should include the following elements:

- Provide an enhanced retail offer in terms of quality of accommodation and choice for local people
- Create a canal side public space that is suitable for events/festivals
- Provide new quality public-realm and improve the existing public realm areas
- Provide space for a digital creative hub with high-tech flexible facilities for use by local people, community groups, education and businesses
- Provide for facilities/uses that encourage an evening and night-time economy (subject to maintaining acceptable living conditions for existing residents) increasing dwell time and visitor numbers
- Provide space for an integrated health and social care hub
- Contribute to an improved environment through excellent design standards.

6. To support the above, all Main Town Centre uses (as defined in the National Planning Policy Framework) will be acceptable in principle will within Bootle Strand subject to the centre retaining a core of retail uses. Residential uses on upper floors, will also be acceptable where these support the vitality and viability of Bootle Town Centre and the delivery of the Masterplan (or similar). Educational, medical or health services or community uses will also be acceptable if they support the delivery of the Masterplan (or similar).

Stanley Road

7. Stanley Road (between Merton Road and Marsh Lane) will continue to make a significant contribution to Bootle's role as a main Town Centre and proposals on Stanley Road must be complementary to the regeneration objectives for the Strand Shopping Centre. Specifically, proposals along Stanley Road should adhere to the following:

- Ground floor accommodation should be in active use within the following use classes:
 - E(a) Display or retail sale of goods, other than hot food
 - E(b) Sale of food and drink for consumption (mostly) on the premises
 - E(c) Provision of Financial services, Professional services (other than health or medical services), or other appropriate services in a commercial, business or service locality
 - E(d) Indoor sport, recreation or fitness
 - E(f) Provision of medical or health services
 - public houses, wine bars, or drinking establishments
 - drinking establishments with expanded food provision
 - Any other use suitable for a town centre location that will contribute to the vitality and viability of Bootle Town Centre.
- Residential uses and other suitable non-town centre uses will be encouraged on upper floors on Stanley Road subject to other policies in the Bootle Area Action Plan and Sefton Local Plan.
- Ensure the public highway provides safe and pleasant route for pedestrians and cyclists
- Contribute to an improved environment through excellent design standards

Other areas within the town centre

8. Retail development will be acceptable in the wider town centre, but outside the Primary Shopping Area, if the relevant sequential and impact tests have been passed. All other main town centre uses will be acceptable in the wider town centre. Non-town centre uses, including residential, will be permitted in the town centre (outside the Primary Shopping Area) if they support the vitality and viability of the Town Centre and the Council's vision for the centre.

Public Realm and Environmental Improvements in Bootle Town Centre

9. All new commercial development in Bootle Town Centre should contribute to the improvement of the public realm and the local environment in the town centre. This

Agenda Item 6

should be done either through on-site improvements or through a proportionate financial contribution in lieu of on-site improvements.

Explanation

115. Bootle Town Centre, as identified on the Policy Map and below, will be the focus for shopping, leisure, cultural and community activity for Bootle and the wider area. The Council is committed to the regeneration of Bootle Town Centre, including the Strand Shopping Centre, and development within the centre must make a positive contribution to the regeneration of the wider Bootle area. Bootle, alongside Southport, will remain one of the two main town centres in Sefton in the retail hierarchy as set out in Local Plan policy ED2.

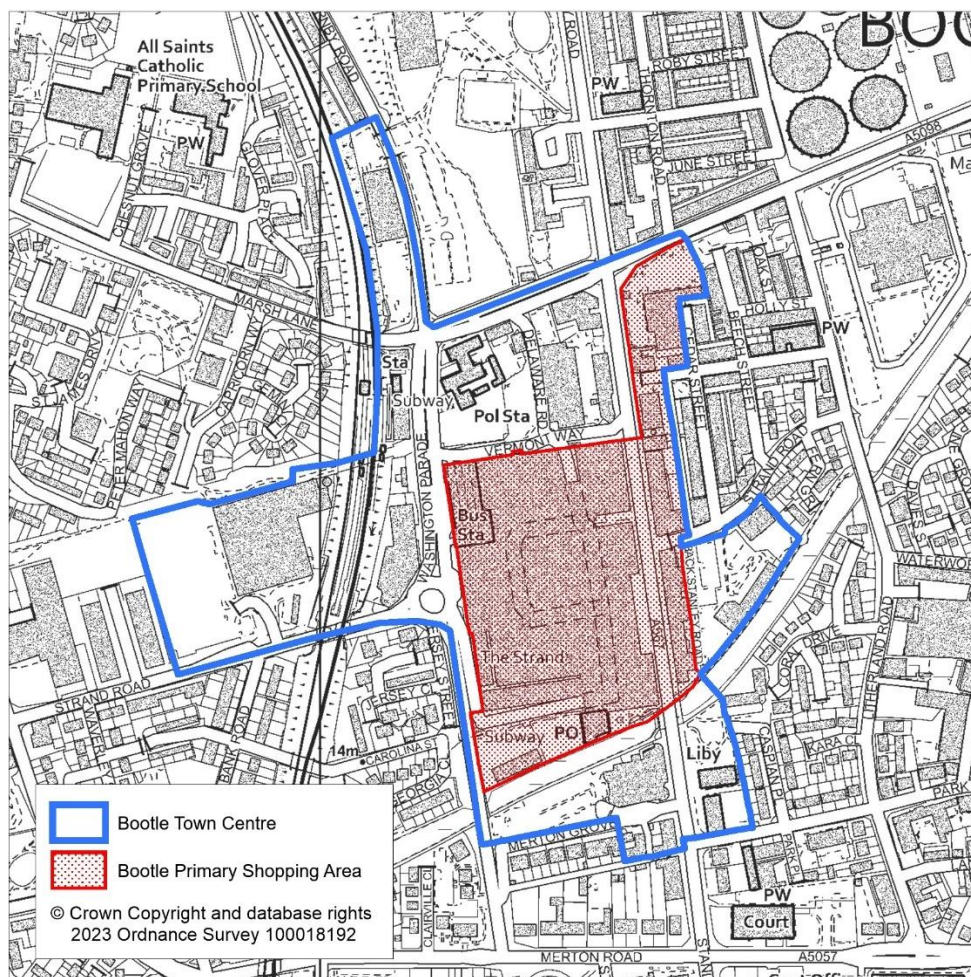


Figure 6 Bootle Town Centre and Primary Shopping Area

116. Bootle Strand Shopping Centre is located within Bootle Town Centre and has traditionally been the focus of shopping activity in the town since it was completed in 1968. Whilst shopping will continue to be a key activity in the shopping centre in the future, it is expected that activity will diversify in future years.



Figure 7 Bootle Town Centre, including the Strand Shopping Centre, viewed from the south east towards the River Mersey

117. In this regard, the Council have committed to the redevelopment of the centre and has commenced on plans for the centre. It is working in partnership with the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority, which has invested £500,000 from its Mayoral Towns Fund and £1.8m strategic investment funding in the Bootle Canalside project. The Council have developed a bold vision (below) for the future of the centre with additional green public spaces, and an exciting and more diverse offer from the Strand and the adjoining Canalside.

'The re-purposing of the Strand will catalyse development of a more sustainable and resilient town centre to provide improved opportunities for local communities, residents and businesses. It will raise pride and ambition of those in Bootle whilst improving perception and brand beyond Bootle.'

118. To support the redevelopment of the Strand, the Council have approved a business plan which sets out initial proposals for investment and change. The business plan was part of a submission to government for funding to implement the first phase of the re-purposing of the centre. In the March 2023 budget announcement, it was confirmed that £20 million has been allocated to the deliver the first phase of repurposing the Strand shopping centre and wider transformation of Bootle Town Centre.

Agenda Item 6

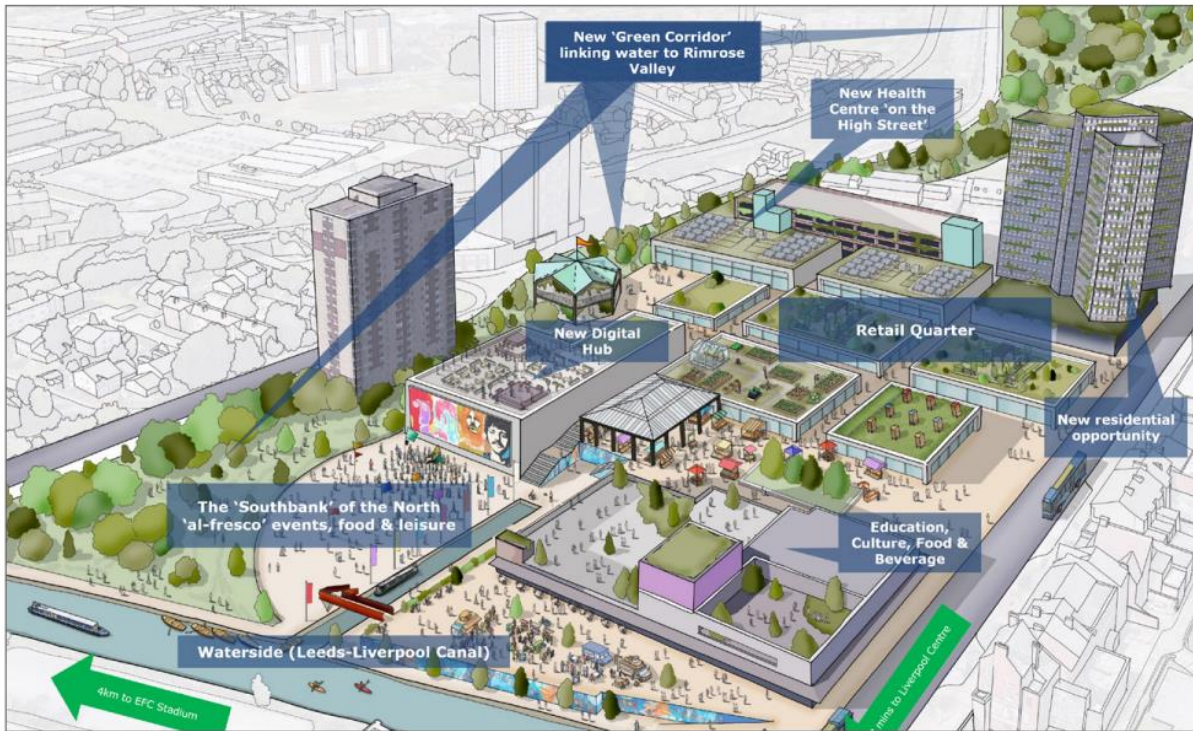


Figure 8 Indicative proposals for the re-purposing of the Strand in the Strand Business Plan

119. It is likely that the plans for the redevelopment of the centre will evolve in the coming years as market signals and needs change. These plans will be consulted on widely and will be influenced by the principles in the business plan which are reflected in this policy.

120. Stanley Road is the key route through the town and has been a focus of commercial activity since Bootle expanded during the late 19th century. Stanley Road runs alongside the eastern entrances of Bootle Strand Shopping Centre and commercial properties with smaller footprints than in the shopping centre. It therefore tends to attract independent stores, food and drink outlets and professional services. Outside of the Strand, it is not expected that significant change will occur to Stanley Road, but it will continue to be protected for uses that support the function of Bootle Town Centre as the focus retail, leisure and other main town centre uses.

121. Other parts of the town centre include land currently occupied by Aldi, Asda and Lidl supermarkets, Marsh Lane police station, Strand medical centre, Bootle Bus Station, Bootle Strand rail station, Stella Nova residential tower, Strand House, Bootle Investment Centre, Bootle One Stop Shop, The Triad, The Jollys Public House, Mainland House, the Salvation Army building, Bootle library, Castle Bingo plus some smaller scale commercial and residential properties. Any proposals in the Town Centre, but outside the Strand shopping centre, must show how they comply with the aspirations for the wider area.

Delivery

122. In 2017 Sefton Council purchased the Strand Shopping Centre and has since been developing plans for its regeneration. In January 2023 it approved a Business Plan for the period 2022/23 to 2024/25 setting out its vision for the centre and the early phases for

delivering on that. The Business Plan was part of a bid to government for funding as part of their Levelling Up Fund. Whilst not originally named in the original list of successful projects in January 2023, in the Spring budget in March 2023 it was announced that Sefton would receive £20 million for the first phase of repurposing the Strand shopping centre and the wider transformation of Bootle Town Centre.

123. The first phase will focus on the site adjacent to the canal.



Figure 9 Indicative Phase 1 Proposals for Bootle Strand

124. The funding for subsequent phases is expected to come from a combination of public and private sector investment and may include relevant bids for external funding depending on what opportunities are available. Updated business plans will be prepared and considered by the Council and these will set out in more detail how each phase will look and be delivered. To assist with this, the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority (CA) has committed to supporting the vision for the future of Bootle Town Centre, by awarding a further £2 million of funding to enable the Council to carry out further pre-development work to bring forward a full Business Case for future phases of the project.

125. All phases will be subject to individual planning applications and will be consulted on widely. Each phased application will be assessed individually and on how they help achieve the wider vision for the Bootle Town Centre in accordance with this policy.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Floorspace completed by development type (retail, leisure, commercial, cultural, community, health, education) in town centre.

BAAP5 Bootle Office Quarter

Agenda Item 6

1. Bootle Office Quarter, as identified on the plan below, will continue to be the main location of office accommodation in Bootle Central Area but with flexibility of uses allowed on some sites to allow the area to diversify and become more vibrant.

2. The following large office buildings, as shown on the plan below, will be protected from conversion or redevelopment for alternative uses, subject to permitted development rights, to ensure that Bootle Office Quarter retains a reasonable supply of good quality office accommodation:

- St John's House (new), Merton Road
- Magdalen House, Trinity Road
- St Hugh's House, Stanley Road
- Redgrave Court, Merton Road
- Pinnacle House, Stanley Road

3. The South Magistrates Court, Merton Road, will be protected from conversion or redevelopment for alternative uses other than the current uses within Class F (Local Community and Learning) or offices.

4. Other uses on the above locations will only be permitted where:

- a. They are small scale or ancillary to the above uses, and would not prejudice the main use of the building as an office (or Class F in the case of the Magistrates Court)
- b. The building is currently entirely vacant and has been continuously and actively marketed for office uses (or Class F in the case of the Magistrates Court) for at least 2 years (starting from the date the site became vacant) at a reasonable market rate (i.e. rent or capital values) and it has been demonstrated in a formal marketing report that there is no reasonable prospect of the building being re-occupied for office use (or Class F in the case of the Magistrates Court)

5. The following existing and former office buildings and vacant sites:

- Former St John's House (site of)
- Balliol House (site of)
- St Peters and St Annes House, corner of Balliol Road and University Road
- Linacre House, Stanley Road
- Daniel House, Trinity Road
- St Martins House, Stanley Road
- Merton House, Stanley Road
- Former HSBC Bank Building, Stanley Road

will be suitable for renovation, conversion or redevelopment for the following uses subject to being compatible with the main function of the area as an office quarter and complementary to the function of the town centre immediately to the north:

- office
- residential

- education
- leisure/hotel
- community.

6. Retail uses will only be permitted in accordance with the application of a Retail Sequential and Impact Assessment set out in Local Plan policy ED2.

7. Any proposals for re-use or redevelopment of existing buildings and vacant sites must not have an unacceptable impact on the living conditions of nearby existing or permitted homes. Proposals for the conversion or redevelopment to residential must be consistent with other policies in this plan, existing and future Local Plan policies and supplementary guidance.

8. Proposals for the redevelopment of sites, either vacant or not, should be of a sufficient size, scale and density that are consistent with the surrounding area and take account of the accessible location. The design and quality of new and refurbished buildings must contribute to the Council's regeneration aspirations for the wider Bootle Central Area.

9. Proposals that include the loss of parking spaces in this area will only be acceptable if this is supported by a local assessment of parking that demonstrates that the parking spaces are surplus.

Explanation

126. The Bootle Office Quarter is located to the immediate south of Bootle Town Centre. It was planned and built in the 1960s to help secure regeneration and jobs in the area.

Agenda Item 6

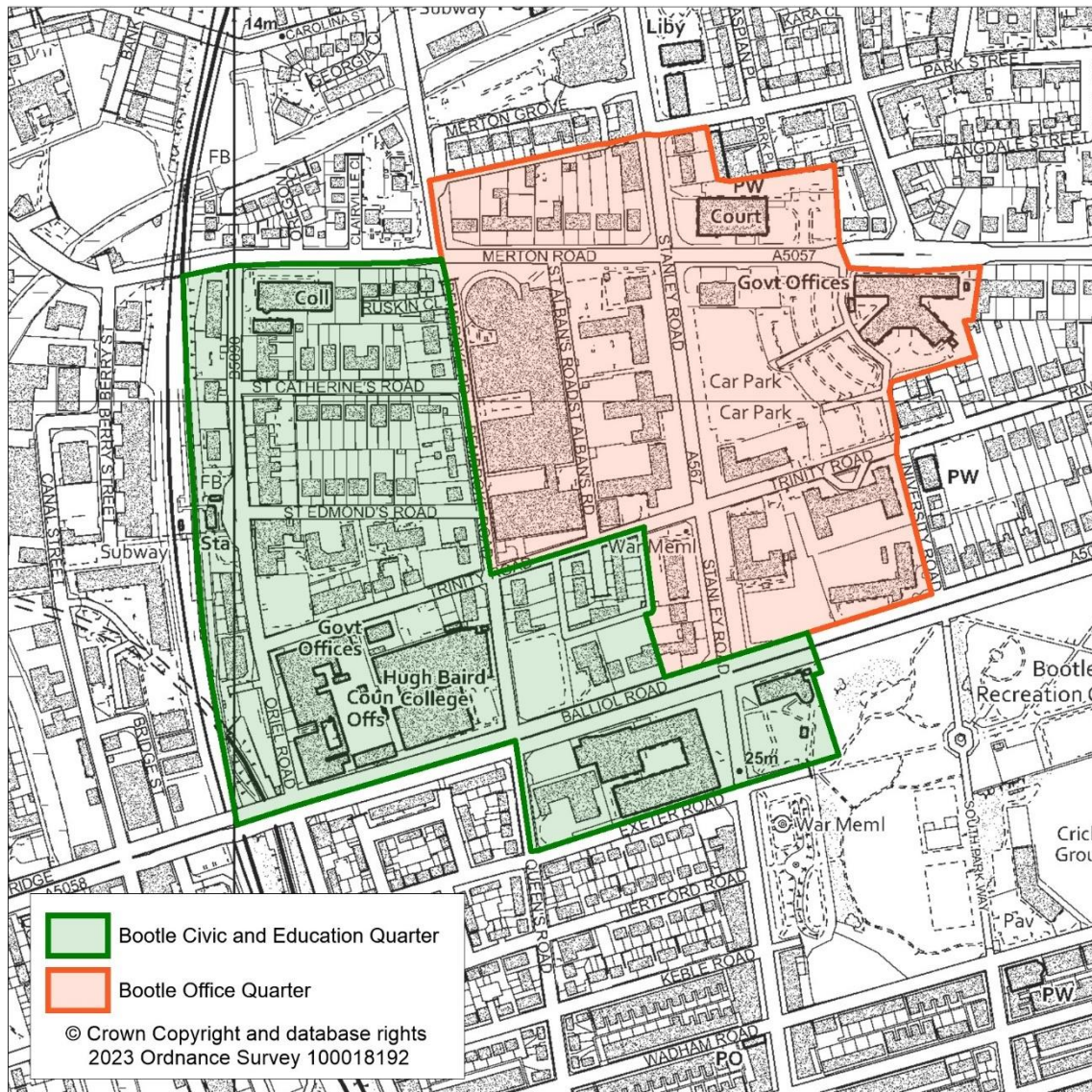


Figure 10 Bootle Office Quarter and Bootle Civic and Education Quarter

127. Traditionally, the offices were occupied by large public sector tenants and, whilst some of these remain, a number of have recently left or reduced their presence.

128. Many of the office buildings from the 1960s remain, whilst some have been renovated to modern standards. Others remain in poor condition. Several offices have been demolished and the land remains undeveloped and is used for car parking. Other buildings have recently been, or are in the process of being, converted to flats. In addition, there are a number of recent additions to the office accommodation, notably St John's House and Redgrave Court.

129. Although less extensive to what they had previously been, the office blocks have permitted development rights (Class MA of the General Permitted Development Order) to convert some of the space to residential accommodation. This is limited to a maximum floor space of 1,500m² so could be applied to just a few floors.

130. The Council and the Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region are currently assessing their need for office and other employment land and accommodation. Initial findings from this work identify an over-supply of office floorspace in Sefton and the city region, but a need for floorspace in higher quality buildings/locations.

131. St John's House (new), Merton Road, was built approximately 20 years ago to replace the previous St John's House on a neighbouring site. It provides c8,000m² (86,500ft²) of floorspace and has been occupied by the HMRC who have a lease to 2024. HMRC are in process of relocating all their staff to Liverpool City Centre. The building is of good quality (grade B) and has around 280 parking spaces.

132. Magdalen House, Trinity Road, dates from the 1960s but was renovated in the past 15 years and is currently occupied by Sefton Council. It is in reasonably good condition (grade B/C), provides c7,500m² (80,000ft²) of floorspace and has approximately 80 car parking spaces.

133. St Hugh's House, Stanley Road, also dates from the 1960s and was also renovated in the past 15 years. It is classed as being in good condition (Grade B) and provides c 4,000m² (42,200ft²) of floorspace of which c450m² is currently vacant (as of March 2023). The site provides 52 car parking spaces.

134. Redgrave Court, Merton Road was opened in 2006 and is mainly occupied by the Health and Safety Executive and Office for Nuclear Regulation. The building houses around 2,000 staff and, whilst not officially a Government Hub, it also provides accommodation for 7 other government departments. The buildings contain c21,500m² (231,000ft²) of office space, making it the largest office building in the office quarter. A large multi storey car park is also provided at the south end of the site. The building is in good condition (Grade B) and the current agreement is for the Health and Safety Executive to occupy the premises to 2032.

135. Pinnacle House, Stanley Road, is a former Welsh Calvinistic Methodist Church (Chapel) building, which was closed in 1996 when it was converted to offices. It was occupied by Sefton Council to 2016 but has since been the national office of the solicitors, DPP Law. It appears well used and in good condition. The site includes a small area of parking to the rear.

136. South Sefton Magistrates Court was purpose built in the 1990s and continues to be used for this purpose. It has c2,000m² (22,000ft²) of floorspace and an area of parking to the side and rear. The condition of the building is unknown.

137. The 0.75ha site of the former St John's House lies between the Merton Hotel and St Hugh's House with a frontage to Stanley Road. St John's House was demolished in 2001 and has since been resurfaced and used for car parking accessed from Trinity Road. It also accommodates a car boot market every Sunday.

138. The 0.3ha site of the former Balliol House lies on the NE corner of Stanley Road and Balliol Road. Balliol House was demolished in 2011 and has since been resurfaced and used for car parking accessed from Trinity Road.

Agenda Item 6

139. Linacre House, Stanley Road, was formerly occupied by the Department for Work and Pensions. It received Prior Notification Approval to convert into 62 flats in 2019. Whilst work on the conversion appears to have commenced, progress appears slow.

140. Daniel House, Trinity Road, dates from the 1960s and was recently converted into 180 flats. The building accommodates a restaurant on the top floor and has approximately 40 car parking spaces.

141. St Martins House, Stanley Road, also dates from the 1960s and lies immediately to the north of Daniel House. It contains c5,600m² (60,000ft²) of floorspace and is currently leased to Department for Work and Pensions. However, they currently only occupy part of the building. The site secured Prior Notification Approval to convert into 132 flats in 2021 but this has yet to be implemented. The building has c80 parking spaces to the rear.

142. Merton House, Stanley Road, also dates from the 1960s and lies immediately to the north of St Martin's House. It was most recently occupied by the South Sefton Clinical Commissioning Group but now the entire building, c7,600m² (82,000ft²) is vacant. The site secured Prior Notification Approval to convert into 149 flats in 2021 but this has yet to be implemented. The building has c115 parking spaces to the rear.

143. The former HSBC Bank Building, at the south west corner of Merton Road and Stanley Road has recently become vacant. It is a comparatively small building of c280m² and has a small area of parking to the rear.

Delivery

144. Initial engagement with relevant land and building owners will commence alongside the publication of this plan. Views on the flexibility of uses on the site will be explored and if alternative uses are to be considered the Council will consider the use of a Masterplan, depending on which site, or combination of sites, could be available. In any case, the Council will refer the proposed applicant to use the Council's pre-application process and to consult early with residents and other stakeholders before a full application is submitted.

145. The protection of the good quality office accommodation will be achieved through the planning application process, through which a marketing report will be rigorously appraised. The Council's Economic Development team will work with owners of office accommodation to assist in finding appropriate occupiers.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Floorspace completed by development type (office, residential, education) in office quarter.
- Vacant office space (m²) in office quarter

Civic Quarter

1. Proposals for the refurbishment and introduction of new uses to the Town Hall complex of buildings (as listed below) will be a priority during the plan period and will be supported where they are consistent with a single detailed masterplan for the site. Given the historic civic function of the buildings, and their importance to Bootle, the Masterplan should seek wide support through public and stakeholder engagement.

2. The key principles the Town Hall Complex Masterplan need to address are:

- The need to preserve and enhance the historic fabric and features of the buildings and their setting which contribute to their significance
- The primary purpose of the Town Hall for municipal services and functions be retained
- To bring back many of the buildings back into public use and be in keeping with their original purpose as civic buildings
- To increase activity with the buildings accommodating uses that attract people to the area and increase footfall between the complex and other parts of Bootle Central Area
- Increase permeability through the site, with the potential for a public square/courtyard at the rear of the buildings. This may include providing links through the site between Balliol and Trinity Roads and from Oriel Road to Hugh Baird's Pembroke Centre.
- To secure the long-term economic viability of the buildings and town hall complex to support their long-term maintenance
- To secure a new purpose for the complex of buildings and for them to be a source of local pride in the area

3. Other development proposals in the wider civic quarter (as identified on the plan below) should be compatible with the primary role as a residential area and should not undermine the principles for the Town Hall complex above. Any proposals for new residential development area should reflect the central and sustainable location of the area.

Education Quarter

4. Any proposals for new or expanded education buildings and facilities will be acceptable in principle in the education quarter (as identified in the plan above and the policy map) subject to other policies in the Area Action Plan and Sefton Local Plan. Other ancillary uses to the college, including retail uses connected with the primary educational use, will also be acceptable in principle.

5. Any proposals for new education buildings and facilities should have regard to the potential increased movement of pupils, staff and visitors between sites and the need to cross busy roads, particularly Balliol Road and Stanley Road. New or improved road crossing facilities may be required.

Agenda Item 6

6. Any proposals for other uses in the education quarter (as identified on the plan below) should be compatible with its secondary role as a residential area and should not undermine the priority to secure education uses. Any proposals for new residential development should be of a size, scale and density that reflects the sustainable location of the area.

Explanation

146. The Civic and Education Quarter lies immediately to the south of Bootle Town Centre and is identified in the plan above and on the Policy Map. It predominantly includes the Town Hall and the adjacent historic civic buildings, buildings associated with Hugh Baird college, purpose built residential care homes and a number of residential properties, some of which have been converted to uses such as offices, care homes, flats and houses in multiple occupation.

Town Hall Complex

147. The Bootle Town Hall complex comprises five linked Grade II listed buildings dating from 1882 to 1905, and the whole complex occupies a site area of 0.9 hectares. The site is not within a designated conservation area but some of the buildings are on the Council 'Buildings at Risk' Register. The buildings comprise the following:

- Bootle Town Hall (1882), together with an extension to the east (1902)
- Former Bootle Free Library and Museum (1887)
- Former Bootle Public Baths frontage building (1888)
- Former Police Station and Courts (1891) and
- Former Post Office, (1905)

148. The buildings were interlinked and extended during the course of the 20th century in response to changing requirements, which in themselves were in part driven by reorganisations in local governance.

149. The complex has extensive built frontages to Trinity Road, Oriel Road and Balliol Road. To the rear there is a large open area, much of it the site of the former Public Baths, that is currently used for car parking.



Bootle Town Hall complex: key historic elements

- A Town Hall, 1882
- B Former Bootle Free Library and Museum, 1887
- C Former Bootle Baths, 1888
- D Former Police Station and Courts, 1891
- E Town Hall Extension, 1902
- F Former Post Office, 1905

Figure 11 Town Hall Complex, Source: Bootle Town Hall – Historic Building Assessment (March 2015) (Built Heritage Consultancy)

150. The Town Hall complex lies some 700m to the south west of Bootle’s retail core, and around 300m to the west of Stanley Road, a key route to and from Liverpool, and the location of much of the town’s 20th and 21st century commercial redevelopment. It is bounded to the west by the railway, the Merseyrail network, a commuter line which connects Bootle to Liverpool and Southport. Much of the land to the west of the railway is in industrial use, including scrap-metal processing and storage, often associated with the docks, which now solely handle freight services.

151. Much of the Town Hall complex is currently vacant, although the Town Hall building itself continues to have a municipal function and is one of the two locations (along with Southport Town Hall) for Sefton Council meetings and Coroner Services. The building also contains Council offices.

152. Despite the relative proximity of Bootle Town Centre and the Civic Quarter to each other, there is little relationship between the two and, for most of Bootle’s residents, there is little to attract them to visit the civic quarter.

153. Notwithstanding the issues identified above, the Council recognises the historic and cultural importance of the Town Hall complex to the people of Bootle. The Council also

Agenda Item 6

recognises the significant regeneration benefits the improvement and re-use of these buildings could have, not just on the immediate area, but on the wider town if this is linked into the overall vision for the town. Any proposals must comply with Listed Building legislation and policy in addition to this policy.

Education Quarter

154. Much of the area around Balliol Road in Bootle is occupied by educational uses linked to Hugh Baird College. Hugh Baird College is a college and University Centre with several campuses in the South Sefton area. Three of those campuses are in the Education Quarter of Bootle. These are:

- Balliol Road Campus, Balliol Road
- Healthcare Campus, Oriel Road
- University Centre, Stanley Road

155. The original college building is the seven-storey block on the corner of Stanley Road and Balliol Road, with nearby L20 centre and the Pembroke Centre more recent additions. Hugh Baird have recently extended into the Winefride's Campus on Oriel Road which houses its Healthcare Campus.

156. Hugh Baird's Bootle accommodation supports 2,000 students and staff and these provide a significant benefit to the local economy. The college is important to the economic development and growth of Bootle and its residents and provides multiple pathways for educational attainment, often for those people who come from deprived backgrounds.

157. The Council understands that Hugh Baird College is currently reviewing its college campus plans as part of their existing estate is ageing and inflexible and not as well suited to the needs of modern education. There are ongoing discussions between the Council and the college to coordinate and support their future plans which will likely involve significant investment in current accommodation as well as potential new build.

Delivery

158. In advance of submitting planning proposals for the reuse of parts of the Town Hall complex, the Council will produce a Masterplan with public involvement. The Masterplan will set out the Council's vision and aspirations for the future use of the complex. It is intended that the Masterplan will be used to demonstrate a commitment to the improvement and re-use of the complex of buildings and be the basis of funding bids to bridge the viability gap that the proposals are likely to have. The Council are currently exploring potential high-level options to ascertain what the potential funding gap may be.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- New education floorspace completed in civic and education quarter.

- Floorspace in town hall complex reoccupied

Local Shopping Parades

BAAP7 Local Shopping Parades

General

1. The Local Shopping Parades identified in figure 12 below are protected for local shopping and service provision and are suitable for the Class E uses (i.e. Commercial, Business and Service uses).
2. Other uses will only be permitted if it can be demonstrated that they would complement the range of uses on the shopping parade, improve the general street scene, and would not harm the amenity of any nearby residents.
3. Converting the ground floors of units in shopping parades to residential will be unacceptable unless the premises were clearly designed originally as residential properties.
4. Residential uses on upper floors in shopping parades are likely to be acceptable in principle subject to other policies in this AAP and the Local Plan.

Consolidating longer shopping parades

5. Several of the longer shopping parades in the Bootle AAP are no longer an appropriate size for their current function. These are:

- Hawthorne Road (south of Balliol Road)
- Knowsley Road
- Linacre Road
- Marsh Lane
- Seaforth Road
- Stanley Road (south of Balliol Road)

6. For each of these parades, the Council have identified a core area that is protected for local shopping and service provision as set out in Part 1 of this policy.

7. The Council would support the redevelopment/remodelling of the 'non-core' areas (as identified in Appendix B) of the longer shopping parades above.

8. The redevelopment of the 'non-core' areas of these shopping parades should only be done on block by block or in a multi-block approach. Redevelopment of these 'non-core' areas could include proposals for entirely new residential blocks, other uses appropriate for a residential location, or a mix of both. Whilst the redevelopment of any block does not need to provide an active use on the ground floor, any new building should be designed to front onto the primary public highway.

Agenda Item 6

9. The Council would also consider the retention and remodelling of the 'non-core' areas of these shopping parades block by block or in a multi-block approach. The remodelling of the blocks could include proposals for entirely new residential blocks, other uses appropriate for a residential location, or a mix of both. However, the remodelling of the blocks would only be acceptable if it was of a very high quality and innovative design and should be designed to face onto the primary public highway.

10. Subject to the exception above, proposals to convert ground floor units within a 'non-core' area to residential will be unacceptable unless the premises were clearly designed originally as residential properties.

11. Any proposals for the redevelopment or remodelling of the blocks in the non-core area should accord with other relevant policies in the Bootle AAP and the Sefton Local Plan.

12. In the absence of proposals for the redevelopment and remodelling or blocks in the 'non-core' areas of the longer shopping parades above, the Council will support proposals for new retail and service uses in line with the core areas.

13. Blocks within the core shopping parades can be redeveloped or remodelled but must provide sufficient commercial space to meet local shopping and service needs.

14. Plans of these parades, showing core and non-core areas, are provided at Appendix B of this document.

Explanation

159. For the purposes of this policy, a shopping parade is defined as a group of four or more consecutive retail units or four retail units in any six units (whether currently in retail use or not).

160. Local shopping parades provide an important range of convenience shops and services for the day-to-day needs of residents, particularly those that do not have access to a car or may be less mobile. However, it is recognised that many of the longer shopping parades, those over multiple blocks, provide too much commercial space for modern levels of demand. Often the units remain vacant and derelict or have been converted to uses that may be considered unsuitable. Many units on the longer shopping parades in the Bootle, Seaforth and Litherland areas have been converted to poor quality, poorly designed housing. To help address this, the Council have made an 'Article 4 direction' to remove the permitted development rights to convert these units from Class E use to residential. This is due to come into force on 7 February 2024.



Figure 12 Shopping Parades in Bootle

© Crown Copyright and database rights 2023 Ordnance Survey 100018192

161. It is proposed to protect all the local shopping parades in the Bootle AAP area from being lost to inappropriate uses. However, on a small number of the longer parades it is proposed to identify a core area for protection to provide local shops and services, with a more flexible approach to blocks outside these areas.

Delivery

162. The Council have introduced an Article 4 Direction to enable it to better manage the conversion of retail units into homes. The Council will engage with owners and occupiers of blocks in the longer shopping parades that are outside core areas to explore the potential for new uses or redevelopment opportunities.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number and % of vacant ground floor units in shopping parades

Getting Around

BAAP8 Getting Around

Agenda Item 6

1. To improve accessibility in Bootle, new development must adhere to the following principles:

- Be designed to encourage walking and cycling both within, to and from the site
- Where appropriate, be supported by new services and facilities
- Protect and, where appropriate, secure funding towards the enhancement of essential services and facilities to reduce the need to travel by car
- Ensure the needs of all residents and users of services, spaces and buildings, including those with limited mobility, are met
- Ensure existing pedestrian and cycle paths are protected and where possible enhanced
- Ensure the safety of pedestrians, cyclists and all road users is not adversely affected
- Have regard to the Council's parking standards and the recommendations of Transport Assessment or Transport Statement.

2. To help support the easy, safe and pleasant movement of people by walking and cycling, on public transport and in the car, the Council have identified priority routes for protection and improvement within the AAP area. These are identified on the plan below. These routes provide, or could provide, the key network across and through the Bootle area for people travelling by all forms of transport.

3. The routes will be the focus for future investment for improving access for all through a range of measures which could include:

- Improvement of paths, pavements and towpaths for pedestrians and cyclists
- More and better-quality street furniture, including bins, seating, cycle racks, bus stops
- More trees and other and planting in appropriate areas
- Better signage for all users
- Improved crossing points
- Improved access for all to the canal towpath with clear information on its route and access/egress points.

4. Relevant priorities, identified above, will be secured direct through new development adjacent or close to these routes. The Council will also look to secure contributions towards environmental improvements (see Policy BAAP24). Other funding opportunities will be explored including as wider development projects.

5. The above measures will not undermine a key purpose of the road network for the movement of traffic or the loss of off- or on-street parking for residents.

Explanation

163. It is important that Bootle's residents should be able get easy access to homes, jobs, shops, recreation and services. This can be achieved through trying to ensure access by a

variety of types of transport. These include private cars, public transport (buses, trains and taxis), walking and cycling. Whilst most of Bootle has good public transport, the quality still varies across the town and access to safe walking and cycling can vary.

164. This is because the area has significantly lower levels of car ownership (see table below), and higher numbers of people with mobility issues and health problems than average. Well-designed developments that incorporate a choice of travel will benefit all residents and particularly those with limited mobility by enabling a higher quality of life, allowing better access to shops, services and jobs.

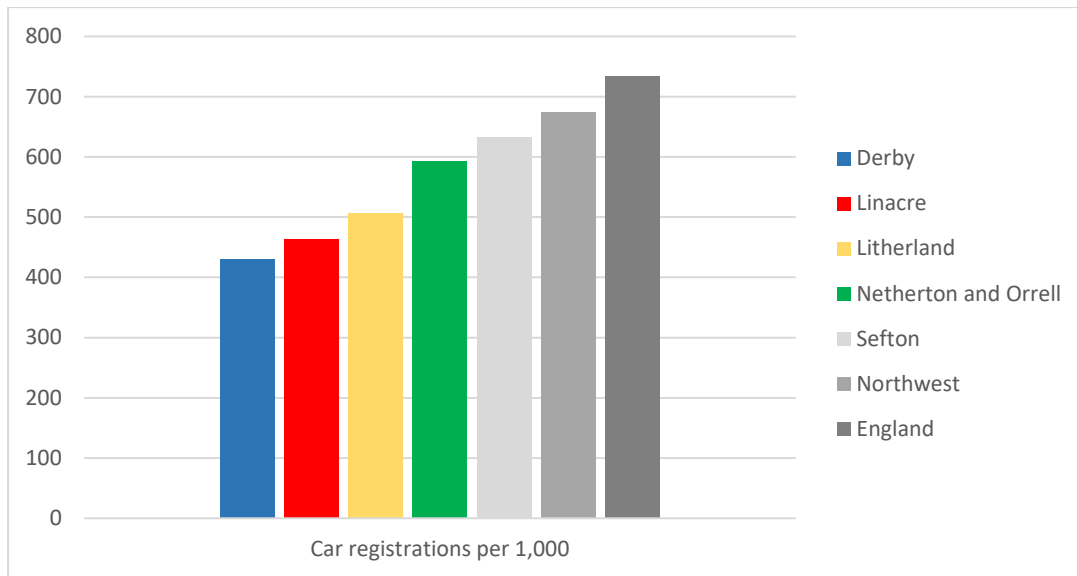


Figure 13 Car registrations per 1,000 of driving age (2019)

165. Development that is well integrated into local walking and cycling networks should improve the quality of health for residents by allowing them to be more active.

166. These requirements are to be considered alongside those set out in Local Plan policy EQ3 'Accessibility' and Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) 'Choice of Travel'. To determine whether a development is accessible for all forms of transport and so be able to identify potential improvements, it is often both desirable and necessary to carry out an Accessibility Assessment. When and how this should be done is set out in the Choice of Travel SPD. The SPD also provides guidance on undertaking an accessibility assessment (Transport Assessment or Transport Statement) and a Green Travel Plan.

167. Improving access to the canal towpath represents a real opportunity for Bootle as the canal provides a flat, traffic free route through communities and so should be accessible for cyclists, wheelchair users, pushchairs and buggies as well as people walking. The canal also links many outer communities in Bootle and beyond to Bootle centre and the shopping, retail, service, education, employment and entertainment opportunities there.

Agenda Item 6

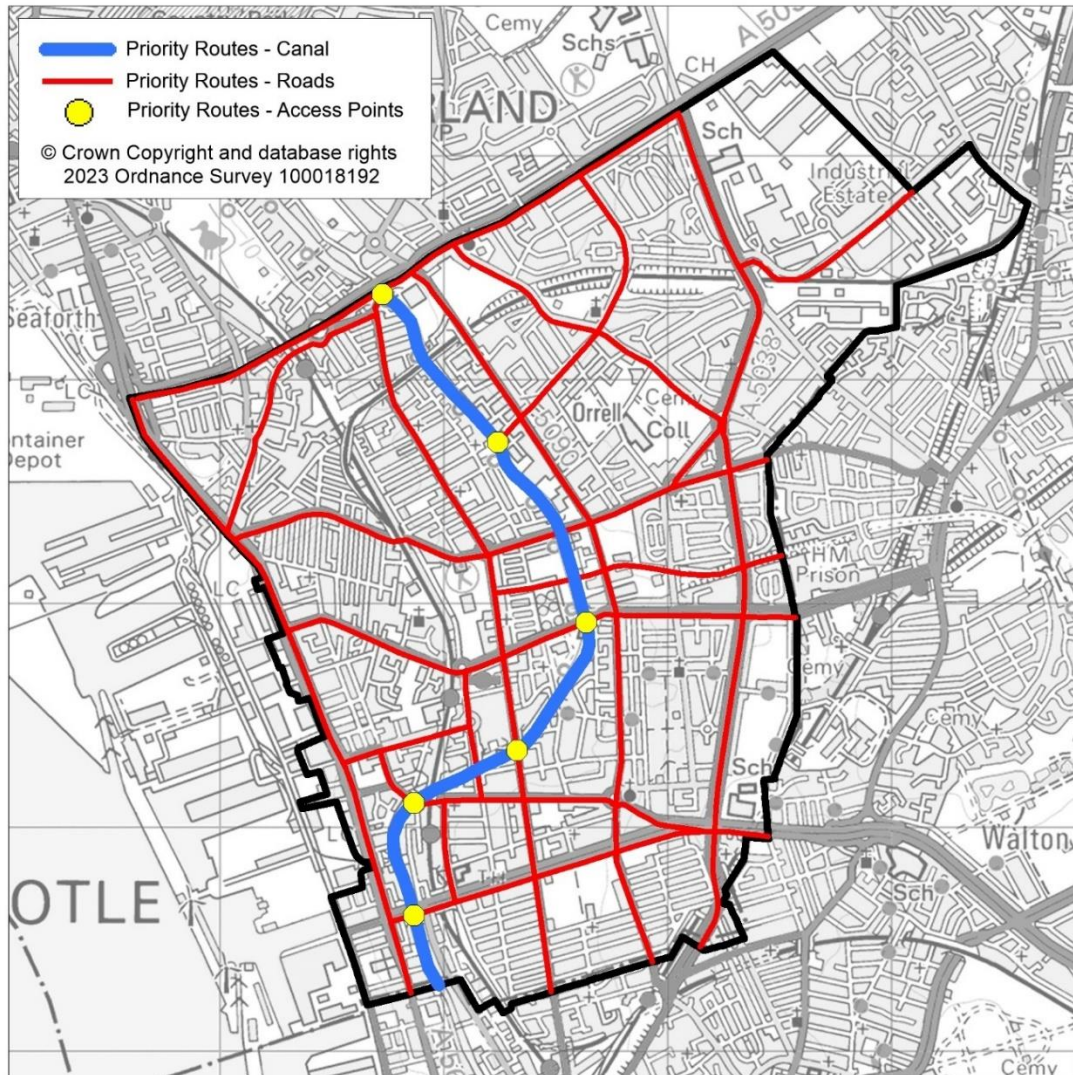


Figure 14 Proposed Priority Routes

168. Development that is close to the identified priority routes will be expected to contribute towards their improvement. This will be done on a proportionate basis, depending on the scale of the development, type of development and proximity to those routes, likely use of those routes and on the size and scale of development.

Delivery

169. This will primarily be managed through the development management process and each major proposal will have to be supported by a design and access statement. The Council will look for opportunities through major schemes to help improve access and movement through and from a proposal, with emphasis on improving and protecting the priority routes if appropriate. The Council's Highways Team are currently exploring the potential schemes to improve walking within parts of Sefton and this will complement improvements that are secured through new development proposals.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Length of Priority Routes improved

Nature

BAAP9 Nature

1. From November 2023, all applicable major development proposals must demonstrate that they are meeting the legal requirements of the Environment Act 2021 regarding Biodiversity Net Gain. Small development proposals must do this by April 2024.
2. For all development proposals that do not have to provide Biodiversity Net Gain, due to its scale or if a development site has a zero or negligible baseline biodiversity, the Council will require developers to take opportunities for securing measurable net gains for biodiversity within the development. Particular opportunities to create and improve wildlife corridors and 'stepping stones' that connect existing and new areas of biodiversity value in the area should be taken.
3. All relevant development proposals must adhere to the Council's approach to the mitigation and management of recreation pressure on the internationally important nature sites on the Sefton Coast, in line with Local Plan Policy NH1 and NH2 and to meet the legal requirements set out in the Habitats Regulations.

Explanation

170. Biodiversity is essential for the well-being of our planet and access to nature has huge benefits to human health. However, the development of land often results in habitat being lost or becoming fragmented, which can lead to the decline of biodiversity. Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) is an approach introduced through the Environment Act 2021 that aims to ensure that new development delivers an increase in biodiversity compared to what currently exists.

171. A key goal of biodiversity net gain is to achieve that gain within the development site. This includes avoiding any loss within the, mitigating any loss if it cannot be avoided, remediating any lost or damaged biodiversity within the site and as a last resort, compensating off-site for any loss within the site.

172. As a largely built-up town, Bootle does not have the same level of biodiversity and ecological assets than elsewhere in Sefton. Therefore, it is important to protect those areas of ecological value that we do have and to introduce new areas where appropriate within new developments.

Delivery

This will be implemented through the development management process.

Agenda Item 6

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Area improved through Biodiversity Net Gain

Health in Bootle

BAAP10 Healthy Bootle

1. Development should help maximise opportunities to improve quality of life to make it easier for people in Bootle to lead healthy, active lifestyles, by:

- i. Improving the choice of homes and providing a range of quality new homes that meet the needs of future occupiers (see Policies BAAP16 and 17)
- ii. Improving access to good quality jobs and training opportunities (see Policies BAAP12 and 15)
- iii. Making adequate provision for safe waste storage and recycling opportunities (see Policy BAAP1)
- iv. Protecting and securing investment in existing public areas, open spaces, parks, playing fields and the links between them, encouraging people to take physical exercise by providing opportunities for walking, cycling, outdoor recreation and sport (see Policy BAAP11)
- v. Using design solutions to minimise the opportunity for crime and reduce the fear of crime (see Policy BAAP1)
- vi. Managing the location and number of hot food takeaways other uses which have health impacts (see Local Plan Policy EQ10 and the supporting Supplementary Planning Document)
- vii. Having regard to accessibility of homes, education, jobs, public transport services, health and other services, recreational opportunities and community, cultural and leisure facilities (see Policy BAAP8)
- viii. Encouraging measures to achieve best use of resources and to maximise energy efficiency (see Policy BAAP2)
- ix. Managing air quality and pollution and restricting new homes and other developments where people spend time in areas with poor environmental quality (see Local Plan Policies EQ4 and 5).

Development proposals that meet the threshold in the table below must be accompanied by a Health Impact Assessment. This should include an analysis of how the above requirements have been addressed within the proposal.

Development	Threshold for HIA
Residential	30+ dwellings
Hotels, Residential Institution, General Industrial; Storage or Distribution; Commercial, Business and Service; Sui generis uses	Buildings of 1,000m ² or site area of 1 hectare or more

Explanation

173. Improving health and wellbeing is a corporate priority for Sefton, as set out in ‘Living Well in Sefton’ (Sefton’s Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2020-2025). The vision in this strategy is:

‘A confident and connected borough that offers the things we all need to start, live and age well, where everyone has a fair chance of a positive and healthier future.’

174. Addressing health and wellbeing issues is complex, and planning plays a role in helping to create a healthy Sefton, including Bootle. This policy sets out how development should contribute to the creation of healthy communities.

175. Overall, the main wards covered by the Bootle Area Action Plan have some of the highest levels of poor health within the Borough and the lowest levels of life expectancy³.

176. Based on current life expectancy at birth, both men and women residing in Bootle could expect to live less than the England average, including up to 8 years fewer in Linacre ward. Three of the 4 wards covered by the AAP (Derby, Litherland and Netherton & Orrell) have a higher prevalence of child obesity than the Sefton and national average. Hospital admissions and mortality rates are higher for adults in many parts of Bootle, particularly for respiratory and circulatory diseases. Cancer incidence is also higher amongst many residents in Bootle.

³ [Derby Ward Profile \(sefton.gov.uk\)](http://sefton.gov.uk), [Linacre Ward Profile \(sefton.gov.uk\)](http://sefton.gov.uk), [Linacre Ward Profile \(sefton.gov.uk\)](http://sefton.gov.uk), [Netherton & Orrell Ward Profile \(sefton.gov.uk\)](http://sefton.gov.uk)

Agenda Item 6



Figure 15 Fast Food Outlets

© Crown Copyright and database rights 2023 Ordnance Survey 100018192

177. Given the health inequalities in much of Bootle, it is important to take the opportunities on large development proposals to fully assess the health implications from that development. It is therefore proposed to introduce a need for a Health Impact Assessment (HIA) to support certain major development schemes in the Bootle AAP area.

178. The International Association for Impact Assessment (2006⁴) defines a Health Impact Assessment as:

“A combination of procedures, methods and tools...that systematically judges the potential, and sometimes unintended, effects of a policy, programme or project on the health of a population and the distribution of those effects within the population and identifies appropriate actions to manage those effects. The method of undertaking a HIA may include desktop analysis of policy, area profiling of potentially affected communities, stakeholder consultation and impact analysis.”

179. Whilst there is no statutory requirement to undertake HIAs, they are increasingly recognised as making an important contribution towards establishing the potential impacts and benefits of a development, plan or policy. HIA's provide a systematic process which enables informed policy decisions to be made based on a validated assessment. HIAs are based on a social model of health and assess the potential impacts of a development, plan

⁴ International Association for Impact Assessment, 2006 adapted from 1999 ECHP definition.

or policy on the health of the population and the distribution of those effects within the population. HIA allows for an assessment of the impact on health inequalities, which are avoidable and unfair differences in health status between groups of people or communities (Public Health England, 201710).

Delivery

180. This will be done through the development management process which will give the Council an opportunity to assess the impact on local health outcomes. The Council will introduce an Information Note to assist applicants in undertaking a Health Impact Assessment.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number of Health Impact Assessments submitted and agreed

Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields

BAAP11 Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields

Protecting Existing Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields

1. All existing parks, open spaces and playing fields in the area, identified on the policy map, will be protected from new development except for development necessary for the continued use and improvement of the site for its current use.

Improving Links Between and to Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields

2. All major proposals should consider how access to nearby parks from the development can be created or improved. This could include:

- Creating safe, clear and attractive routes through the development that allows people to move through to existing services and facilities
- Providing safe, clear and attractive access onto the priority routes for getting around as set out in Policy BAAP8
- Contributing to the improvement of the priority routes for getting around in line with Policy BAAP24
- Including well-designed signage to direct residents or users of new development to nearest Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields.

Securing investment in existing Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields

3. There is no requirement to provide any new formal public open space areas within new development proposals in the AAP area.

Agenda Item 6

4. All following types of development in the Bootle AAP should provide a proportionate contribution to environmental improvements in the local area, in line with Policy BAAP24, which will include investment in its parks, open spaces and playing fields.

- Residential developments (including conversions) that create 10 units or more
- Non-residential development where the floorspace created is 1,000m² or more

Explanation

181. Bootle is relatively well served by a network of parks, open spaces and playing fields. This is shown in the plan below. However, a number of these areas are in need in investment. Therefore, the priority in the Bootle AAP area is for investment in existing spaces rather than the provision of new public open spaces.

182. To achieve this, no new areas of public open space will be secured on new developments in Bootle and contributions towards improving existing open spaces will be prioritised.

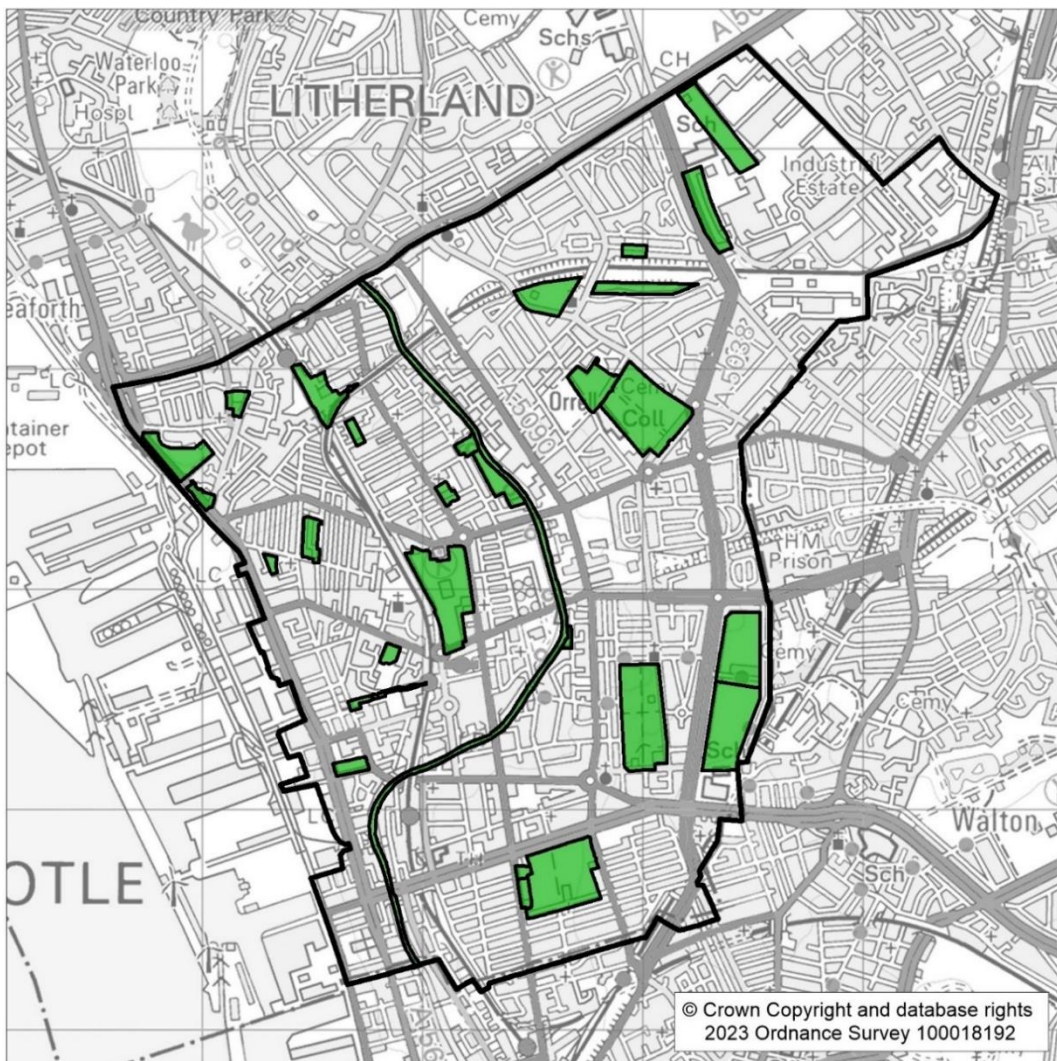


Figure 16 Open Spaces

Delivery

183. This will be secured through the development management process. The Council will publish an Environmental Improvements Strategy for Bootle if the policy to secure developer contributions for this purpose (policy BAAP24) is confirmed in the final AAP. This will be publicly available and will reflect local priorities.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Financial contributions secured for and expended on local parks and other areas of open space

Employment, Jobs and Training

184. Compared to other local authorities in the city region, Sefton has quite a low supply of and need for employment land. This reflects the fact that many parts of the borough provide suburban housing for residents who commute to work in Liverpool and elsewhere. However, in Sefton, Bootle does contain some key employment areas and will continue to be a location that can help support Sefton's economic growth.

BAAP12 Employment Land Provision

General industry

1. The following sites are designated as employment (general industry) areas in the Bootle AAP and are suitable for the following uses:

- B2 General Industrial
- B8 Storage and Distribution
- E(g)(iii) Industrial Processes

2. E(g)(i) 'Office' uses will only be acceptable in these locations if they are ancillary to the above uses. E(g)(ii) 'Research and development of products or processes' uses will be acceptable if it can be demonstrated that the specific nature of the proposal is more suited to a general industry area rather than a predominantly office area, or if it can be shown that there are no alternative and available sites in a more suitable area.

Site Ref	Site	Total Size	Available Land
BE1	Canal Street/Berry Street	17.2ha	1.14
BE2	Maritime Enterprise Park	12.7ha	0.413
BE3	Hawthorne Road/Aintree Road	5.1ha	0.329
BE4	Kingfisher/Orrell Mount	9.2ha	1.207

Agenda Item 6

BE5	Land Between Regent Road and A565	20.7ha	0.978
-----	-----------------------------------	--------	-------

Plans for these sites are provided in Appendix C

Offices

3. The following site is designated as employment (office) areas (i.e. the 'office quarter') in the Bootle AAP and is suitable for the following uses:

- E(c)(iii) Other appropriate (financial or professional services) in a commercial, business or service locality
- E(g)(i) Offices to carry out any operational or administrative functions

4. E(g)(ii) 'Research and development of products or processes' uses will be acceptable if it can be demonstrated that the specific nature of the proposal is more suited to this area rather than a predominantly general industrial area, or if it can be shown that there are no alternative and available sites in a more suitable area.

Site Ref	Site	Size	Available
BE6	Bootle Office Quarter	13.5ha	1.49

5. Other, non-employment, uses will be acceptable for certain sites and buildings in the office quarter in accordance with Policy BAAP5. This policy protects the following for office use: Redgrave Court, Pinnacle House, St Hugh's House, Magdalen House and St John's House.

6. The amount of floorspace on the office quarter protected for office use is around 42,300m². Approximately 5% of the protected office space will be vacant and available once the HMRC leave in 2024.

General employment

7. The following sites are designated as employment (general employment) areas in the Bootle AAP and are suitable for the following uses:

- B2 General Industrial
- B8 Storage and Distribution
- E(g)(i) Offices to carry out any operational or administrative functions
- E(g)(ii) Research and development of products or processes
- E(g)(iii) Industrial Processes

8. Sites BE7 and BE8 are Strategic Employment Allocations in accordance with Sefton Local Plan policy MN2.

Site Ref	Site	Size	Available
BE7	Atlantic Park	19ha	17.7

BE8	Senate Business Park	13.3ha	8.98
BE9	Bridle Road	54.8ha	0

Plans for these sites are provided in Appendix C

General

9. It is estimated that within these areas, 32ha of vacant land or premises is available for redevelopment/reuses and would contribute land to Sefton’s employment land requirement. This excludes land and vacant premises in the office quarter which may be suitable for alternative uses (see BAAP5)

10. Policies BAAP5 and BAAP20, 21, 22 and 23 identify Regeneration Opportunity areas where a range of uses allowed is flexible and these could include appropriate employment uses. However, these sites have not been included in the Council’s supply of available employment land.

11. Furthermore, although not within the Bootle AAP area, the Port of Liverpool provides a significant source of employment land and jobs for both Sefton and the Liverpool City Region. Proposals in this location must be considered in line with Local Plan policy ED1 The Port and Maritime Zone, which remains in place.

Explanation

185. Traditionally Sefton has one the lowest amounts of employment land in the city, although much of this is in the Bootle (and Netherton) area (the other key area being Southport). The Sefton Local Plan made provision for a total of 81.6ha of employment land. More than half of this (54.8ha) was allocated within 5 strategic employment sites. Two of these, Atlantic Park and Senate Business Park, are within the Bootle AAP area and will remain allocated as strategic employment sites.

186. Canal Street/Berry Street industrial area (site BE1) is located to the west of Bootle, between the Leeds and Liverpool canal and the Liverpool-Southport rail line. It is long and narrow and runs from Merton Road to the border with Liverpool. It has been decided to remove a small part of the employment area as shown in the Sefton Local Plan, the scrap merchants’ site north of Merton Road, from this designated site and include it in the Regeneration Opportunity Area (see BAAP22). The area includes a range of different businesses but is largely focused on industrial uses. Buildings in the area range in age from the 1940s to the 1990s, with approximately half in reasonable condition and the remaining of poor quality.

187. The Maritime Enterprise Park (site BE2) is located to the east of the A565 in Bootle. It is a designated employment site within the Local Plan. It is spread over approximately 12.6ha and consists of a variety of buildings and occupiers. The main roads through the Enterprise Park are Atlas Road, Pacific Road, Vulcan Street, Irlam Road, Brook Road and Strand Road

Agenda Item 6

(A5057). Irlam Road includes two significant employers, an American owned high-end window and door manufacturer and a Patient Support Systems manufacturer, which mainly exports goods overseas.

188. There are several landowners within the Enterprise Park. Occupiers include: a household waste recycling centre, several car dealerships, commercial equipment hire, a metal fabricator, a windows and conservatories provider, vehicle maintenance workshops, a construction company, a martial arts school, a plastics manufacturer, and a locksmith. There appears to be several vacant units within the Enterprise Park. Most of the environment is poor albeit with some better areas around newer units fronting the A565.

189. Hawthorne Road/Aintree Road employment area (site BE3) is part of the wider site around Hawthorne Road that is primarily in employment and associated uses. The site that is proposed for inclusion in the employment allocation lies to north of Aintree Road between the canal in west and to and across Fernhill Road in the east. It is bounded by the Council depot and Merton Car Dismantlers to the north. There is a mixture of uses within the area, many of which are linked to vehicles. There are a few small vacant sites/units within the employment area.

190. The Kingfisher/Orrell Mount employment area (site BE4) is located on either side of Hawthorne Road, just to the south of the Tesco Store, Litherland, and St Wilfrid's housing development. It consists of two distinct and separate business parks on either side of Hawthorne Road and a plot of vacant land to the north of the rail lines and adjacent to the Tesco Superstore. The Orrell Mount Business Park is located on the eastern side of the road. The buildings within the site are mostly from the 1950s / 1960s, although some buildings have been improved and modernised. Occupants include a safe provider, a signage and design company, and glass manufacturers and producers. To the west of Hawthorne Road is the Kingfisher Business Park. This is a purpose-built business park, constructed around 2000, and thus affords newer, better quality employment provision. There is a variety of occupiers including: tools providers, a catering company, a kitchen furniture provider, a building materials provider, a gym, and a drinks distributor.

191. Land between Regent Road and A565 (site BE5) is land primarily in employment use that is adjacent to but outside the operational Port area. It primarily includes land between Nelson Street and Dacre Street, plus other sites further north that front the A565 (i.e. Derby Road and Rimrose Road). This area includes a mix of uses, including businesses that benefit from being adjacent to the neighbouring Port and some retail uses that front the A565, including Go Outdoors. This area was not identified as separate employment site in the Sefton Local Plan but instead included as part of the Port and Maritime Zone in Sefton Local Plan policy ED1. Whilst employment uses that are not port related will be acceptable in principle, they must not compromise the Port or port-related activities in the wider Port and Maritime Zone (as identified on the Sefton Local Plan).

192. Bootle office quarter (site BE6) is covered in more detail in Policy BAAP5.

193. Atlantic Park (site BE7) is located off Dunningsbridge Road and has been partially developed, with three buildings, Alaska House, Atlantic House and Caspian House on the

site close to the Dunningbridge Road entrance. An existing large industrial unit, known as BigFt2, which is 19,500m² and currently vacant, is within the central part of the site. An application has been submitted (DC/2022/02039) to redevelop the frontage of Atlantic Park to provide two new industrial units of 4,994m² and 3,995m² respectively. This will require the demolition of Caspian House. A further planning application has also been submitted to redevelop the remaining part of Atlantic Park for 5 additional units that total 64,000m² floorspace. In total, the land that will be made available on Atlantic Park for employment development is 17.7ha (i.e the whole site except for Alaska House which is to be retained).

194. Senate Business Park (site BE8) is immediately to the south of Atlantic Park and is accessed off Bridle Road. Much of the northern part of the site is occupied by a large ten storey office complex dating from 1968 that was, until 2021, occupied by Santander. Santander had planned to replace the dated buildings with a new hub for 2,500 staff but subsequently decided to abandon those plans and vacate the site. This part of the site, which is approximately 9ha, is now available for redevelopment. The remainder of Senate Business Park was developed in 2017 for a large industrial unit.

195. Bridle Road (site BE9), which lies to the south and east of Atlantic Park and Senate Business Park, is an established mixed industrial estate. It contains various businesses including building material suppliers, food manufacturers and offices, including the Merseyside Fire and Rescue headquarters. It is mostly occupied although some parts of the state are vacant and available.

196. Each of the employment sites has different characteristics and profiles in the type of businesses that tend to occupy them. As such, it is considered more appropriate to specify the types of employment development that would be permitted in each area. This is to ensure that similar types of businesses, particularly those that can create noise and disturbance, are located together. It also will help to divert office development, which is a town centre use, to the centres, including Bootle. The most flexible approach has been given to Atlantic Park, Senate Business Park and Bridle Road as these are the largest and most prestigious employment areas in Sefton and have a history of having a mixed supply of employment uses.

Delivery

197. Uses permitted on Bootle's supply of employment land will be managed through the development management process. This will be monitored annually through the Council's Authority Management Report. The Council's Economic Development Team continue to work with developers and potential investors in Bootle and Sefton to see how their locational requirements can be accommodated. The Local Planning Authority offers a pre-application service to advise businesses and commercial investors if their proposals are likely to be acceptable.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

Agenda Item 6

- The amount of land (ha) available for employment
- The floorspace (m²) completed by employment type

BAAP13 Protection of Employment Land

1. Development on employment sites for uses other than those set out in BAAP12 above will only be permitted where:

a. They are small scale or ancillary to the above uses, and would not prejudice the operation of the existing and permitted uses within the Existing Employment Area, or

b. The land/premises are currently vacant and have been continuously and actively marketed for the permitted uses for at least 2 years (starting from the date the site became vacant) at a reasonable market rate (i.e. rent or capital values) and it has been demonstrated in a formal marketing report that there is no reasonable prospect of the site being used for the employment use identified in BAAP12. For the two Strategic Employment Sites (BE6 Atlantic Park and BE7 Senate Business Park) it will have to be demonstrated that the land/premises have been vacant for a period of 5 years.

2. This policy applies to all land and premises within employment sites, regardless of whether the current or most recent use was employment or not.

Explanation

198. This policy seeks to retain allocated employment land for appropriate employment uses, and to restrict non-specified employment uses or non-employment uses. These areas comprise the main established industrial estates and business parks in the Bootle and are an important resource for local businesses for the town but also for South Sefton. Given Sefton's relatively short supply of vacant and available employment land, the retention of these areas for employment is important.

199. This policy is similar in scope to Sefton Local Plan policy ED3, which looks to protect employment land. A key difference is that this policy proposes that land or premises must be vacant for 2 years rather than just 1 in the Sefton Local Plan. The reasons for this are the challenges the Council have encountered in securing new development on our employment land and that some of our employment land is being designated as Regeneration Opportunity Sites (see below). Whilst these sites may continue to be in employment use, it is accepted that this may result in an overall loss of available employment land. The Council therefore needs to better protect the remaining employment areas. In any case, it is considered that a two-year period is much more appropriate to account for the fluctuations in demand for employment land and premises caused by changes in the economy.

200. For the two strategic employment sites in the AAP area (BE6 Atlantic Park and BE7 Senate Business Park) we consider that a 5-year period for land or premises to be vacant a more suitable period given the strategic importance of these sites. This will help take account of economic cycles which will result in periods of low demand.

201. Premises that have become vacant that were last used for non-employment uses, such as leisure, will still be subject to this policy (subject to what can be done without planning permission) as this presents an opportunity to resecure the premises into a compatible employment use.

Delivery

202. This will be managed through the development management process where proposals on Bootle's employment areas will be robustly assessed to ensure that they are appropriate.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- The amount of employment land (ha)/floorspace (m²) lost to non-employment uses

Limiting the impact of Industry on Residents

BAAP14 Limiting the impact of Industry on Residents

1. Development within the existing employment areas must not significantly harm the amenity or health of any nearby residents (existing or future) due to:

- increased dust, noise, vibration, odour, or artificial light pollution, or
- pollution to the land, water (surface water and groundwater) and the air, or
- increased traffic, or
- design that provides poor outlook, or
- increased demand on local on-street parking spaces, or
- loss of trees, vegetation or valued green spaces, particularly that which currently screens employment uses from homes.

2. Any identified impacts on residents (significant or otherwise) from new or intensified uses on employment sites must be eliminated or reduced or mitigated to acceptable levels. The Council may seek financial contributions in line with Policy BAAP24 to secure local environmental improvements to help mitigate identified impacts on residents.

Explanation

203. Due to the way Bootle developed in the 19th century, many of the town's employment areas sit alongside its residential areas. Many of the older residential areas were built to provide a labour supply within a short distance of the places where people worked. However, this has often led to conflict between businesses and residents. This is true for the Port of Liverpool which is close to Bootle residents, and many of the smaller industrial areas within residential areas.

Agenda Item 6

204. Policy BAAP12 above provides a flexible approach for some of the traditional industrial sites in Bootle, particularly along Hawthorne Road (see BAAP19). However, it is likely that industrial and other commercial activity will continue on these sites for some time. Whilst the Council do not wish to prevent these sites from being economically viable and support local jobs, this cannot be to the detriment of the health and living conditions of residents.

205. There are regulations other than planning which are designed to control pollution of soil, water and air and the risks posed by the storage and use of hazardous substances. The aim of this policy (and Local Plan policies EQ4, EQ5 and EQ6 which will remain in place) is to complement these statutory processes and to minimise the risk to health and the environment from new developments in Bootle. Development will not automatically be acceptable in planning terms simply because it meets other statutory requirements.

Delivery

206. Proposals for new employment uses, particularly those close to existing or proposed residential properties, will be rigorously assessed through the development management process. The Council's Environmental Team is consulted on commercial schemes near homes and will ensure that the correct measures, if needed, are secured. If significant harm cannot be prevented, then the proposal will not be allowed.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number of type of employment proposals refused due to significant impact on residential amenity

Supporting Communities

BAAP15 Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development

1. Development proposals that meet the threshold in the table below must be accompanied by an Employment and Skills Plan.

Use Class	Development	Threshold for Employment and Skills Plan	Scope of Employment and Skills Plan
C1, C2	Hotels, Residential Institution	Buildings of 1,000m ² or site area of 1 hectare or more	Construction phase and end use occupation
C3	Residential	30+ dwellings	Construction phase
B, E, Sui generis	General Industrial; Storage or Distribution; Commercial,	Buildings of 1,000m ² or site area of 1 hectare or more	Construction phase and end use occupation

	Business and Service; Sui generis uses		
<p>2. Further guidance on the scope, focus and content of the Employment and Skills Plan can be found in the ‘Social Value (Employment and Skills) in Development’ Supplementary Planning Document.</p>			

Explanation

207. The Council continues to seek new investment in the area. Both new businesses and the expansion of existing businesses are encouraged to provide local jobs. Large parts of Bootle are in the most deprived 10% neighbourhoods in the country according to the indices of multiple deprivation. In many parts of Bootle, there is a lower level of skills and qualifications and higher levels of worklessness and unemployment. This means that when work is available, some local residents may not have the appropriate skills to take up these opportunities.

208. This policy seeks to ensure that local people in Bootle are given a proper opportunity to access local jobs including getting appropriate training through new development.

209. The Social Value Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) sets out the details of how this policy is expected to be implemented.

210. Employment and Skills Plans should cover both the construction phase of all major residential and commercial development in Bootle, together with the end use occupation of all major commercial development. This may require developers to have internal protocols/agreements with the end-user (if known) in place to understand the end-use activities to be covered by the targets, actions and monitoring laid out within the plan. It would be expected that the end-user would be a party to the Employment and Skills Plan.

211. The Council will not accept attempts to artificially split or sub-divide developments so individual parts do not meet or exceed the thresholds set out within this policy or the SPD.

212. In addition to the requirement for an Employment and Skills plan set out above, we would strongly encourage applicants on smaller schemes to work with the Council to demonstrate they are maximising employment and skills outputs. They may choose to do this through a formal Employment and Skills Plan or a more informal Employment and Skills statement. These applicants will be invited to work with Sefton@work and Invest Sefton to produce these voluntary statements.

Delivery

213. This will be delivered through the development management process with the support of Sefton@work and Invest Sefton to ensure that job and training opportunities for local opportunities are maximised.

Agenda Item 6

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number of approved Employment and Skills Plans secured
- Number of jobs/training places to be provided in secured Employment and Skills Plans

Homes & Living

214. The Sefton Local Plan (April 2017) sets out the borough wide housing requirement of 11,520 between 2012-2030. This is expressed as 500 dwellings a year between 2012-2017 and 694 dwellings between 2017-2030. According to national guidance on plan making, once a Local Plan is more than 5 years old, a Council should use the Government's Standard Methodology for calculating housing needs for planning purposes. As of 2023, the annual housing requirement for Sefton using the Standard Methodology is 587 dwellings per year.

215. Bootle is one of the largest towns in Sefton and has traditionally provided a significant proportion of new homes in the borough. However, in recent years, due to supply and viability issues, the number of homes in other areas of Sefton (notably Maghull, Formby and Southport) have exceeded those permitted in Bootle. Whilst this is expected to continue, Bootle will still contribute a considerable number of homes to Sefton's total requirement.

BAAP16 Housing Land Provision

1. The area within the Bootle Area Action Plan area is estimated to contribute approximately 1,500 dwellings between 2023 and 2039 to Sefton's housing supply. This is expected to be provided from the following sources:

- a. The housing allocations identified below (some of which have planning permission)
- b. Other non-allocated sites with planning permission for housing development
- c. Unanticipated or 'windfall' sites, including those within the Bootle Town Centre, Bootle Office Quarter and on Opportunity Sites

2. The following sites are allocated in the Bootle Area Action Plan for housing:

Site Ref.	Site	Site size	Indicative No. of dwellings
BH1	Peoples site, Linacre Lane, Bootle	2.9	110
BH2	Coffee House Bridge	2.1	85
BH3	Site of the former Bootle Gas Works	5.3	210
BH4	Site of Litherland House, Litherland Road	3.0	110

BH5	Site of the former Johnsons Cleaners Site	1.6	121
BH6	503-509 Hawthorne Road, Bootle	2.69	158
Total			794

Plans of the housing sites are provided at Appendix D

3. The following sites may include new housing as part of wider development proposals. These would be included within a windfall assessment if they have not already secured planning permission.

- Bootle Town Centre (see policy BAAP4)
- Bootle Office Quarter (see policy BAAP5)
- Shopping Parades (see policy BAAP7)
- Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor (see policy BAAP20)
- Bootle Village (see policy BAAP21)

Explanation

216. Whilst Bootle is one of the largest towns in Sefton, second only to Southport, there aren't significant opportunities for new housing sites due to its built up nature and being tightly surrounded by other towns. The sites that do become available are often vacant and derelict land with a legacy of contamination.

217. Nonetheless, the above sites represent a range of housing land that the Council consider is deliverable. That is not to say they don't have challenges, but the Council consider that progress is being made on each so that the aspirations for each can be realised.

218. The 'Peoples' site, Linacre Lane (BH1), is a Sefton Plan housing allocation. It is likely to have significant contamination issues from previous uses. The Council own the site and are exploring potential options and funding bids to remediate the site to enable it to be brought forward for housing in the short to medium term. Whilst the site could accommodate more homes than indicated in the policy, it is likely that some parts of the site may need to remain undeveloped until the full extent of the remediation required is known.

219. Coffee House Bridge, which includes the former St Mary's Primary School and playing fields, Waverley Street (BH2) is a Sefton Plan housing allocation. The AAP looks to slightly increase the allocation through the inclusion of the site of the Merton Car Dismantlers between Merton Road and the canal. A large part of the site was subject to a recent planning application (DC/2020/00705) which was refused due to concerns with over-development. However, the principle of the proposed uses was supported, and the Council will continue to work with prospective developers to secure an appropriate scheme.

220. The former Bootle Gas Works (BH3) site is a new housing allocation proposed in the Bootle AAP. It was previously designated as a Regeneration Opportunity Site in the Sefton

Agenda Item 6

Local Plan. This previous designation would have allowed residential, and other uses compatible with the surrounding area. Since the adoption of the Local Plan, discussions with National Grid have identified their intent to apply to dismantle the remaining infrastructure on the site and make the site available for redevelopment.

221. The Litherland House site (BH4) is new housing allocation proposed in the Bootle AAP. It was previously within the designated primary residential area. Whilst the site is currently occupied by a substantial office building, which is currently being advertised for lease, the Council considers the site to be more appropriate in the longer term for residential, particularly given its canal side location, the age of the building and the reduced demand for office accommodation since the pandemic.

222. The former Johnsons Cleaners Site (BH5) is a largely cleared site that was formerly occupied by Johnson's Cleaners. Permission was granted in April 2022 for 121 homes. All 121 homes will be affordable, with 71 affordable rented properties (59%) and 50 rent to buy properties (41%).

223. The site at 503-509 Hawthorne Road (BH6) is a cleared site that was given permission in January 2022 for 67 homes and a block of 91 extra care apartments. Site investigations are underway and conditions are being discharged in advance of commencement later this year.

224. The Sefton Local Plan allocated the site of the former Rawson Road Primary school for 20 new homes. Given the uncertainty of the site coming forward in this plan period, it is considered that the site should be de-allocated for housing and included in the Primarily Residential Area. This would not preclude housing development on the site, but we would only consider this site within our supply if planning permission is secured.

225. Over the previous 10 years (2012-22) the Council have approved 24 per homes per year in Bootle on windfall sites. 'Windfalls' are sites that come forward for housing development that have not been previously identified in a Local Plan. Government guidance allows for a windfall allowance to be included in the housing supply where this is justified. This figure does not include windfall sites that are considered 'exceptional'. These are usually large sites that become available only rarely and cannot be considered to be part of a trend or steady supply. Therefore, it is assumed that the 24 homes per year is continued, the Council would assume 408 homes to be delivered during 2023-2039 on windfall sites, i.e. the windfall allowance.

Delivery

226. The Council liaise closely with landowners of potential housing sites and look at ways to bring them forward for development. This includes exploring opportunities for external funding to bridge a viability gap on sites that have high development costs, often caused by contamination. The Council acknowledge that seeking planning obligations on housing sites (e.g. for affordable housing or environmental improvements) may make the site unviable and will explore with promoters of housing sites what can be realistically be achieved. It will do this through the Council's pre-application advice service. The Council also retain the

services of a viability appraisal consultant to assist with development proposals and to explore what is feasible on each site. Applicants on all large housing proposals are encouraged to engage with the public prior to submitting a planning application.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number of new homes approved and completed

Housing Mix

227. Large parts of the AAP area are characterised by high-density terraced homes. The eastern part of Bootle has more semi-detached homes, often former Council homes, built in the interwar period. More recent modern homes have been built in the Klondyke, the Queens Road and Bootle Village areas. Bootle and parts of Seaforth and Litherland have a higher percentage of social housing than other parts of Sefton, but there is a lack of choice in the affordable housing stock.

BAAP17 Affordable Housing and Housing Mix

Market Housing Schemes

1. Housing developments that provide 15 dwellings or more should provide a minimum of 15% of the homes as affordable housing
2. Affordable housing secured on a housing development should be split as follows:
 - Minimum of 33% as affordable or social rented
 - Minimum of 25% as 'first homes'
 - Up to 42% as discounted homes for sale (including shared ownership). This could include additional 'first homes'.
3. If the above requirements cannot be achieved because it is not economically viable, this will have to be clearly demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Council.

100% Affordable Housing Schemes

4. On schemes of 50 dwellings or more, no more than 50% of the homes provided should be made available for social or affordable rent. The remainder should be for other affordable housing tenures, such as Discounted Market homes, First Homes, Shared Ownership Homes. This does not apply to proposals for specialist accommodation, such as housing with care.
5. On 100% affordable housing schemes the Council will not apply any tenure split requirements other than in section 4 of this policy.

Housing Mix (size of homes)

Agenda Item 6

6. On schemes that provide 25 new build homes or more of any tenure, the following housing mix is required:

A minimum of 25% of market housing should be 1- or 2-bedroom properties

A minimum of 40% of market housing should be 3-bedroom properties

A minimum of 25% of affordable housing (rented or for sale) should be 1-bedroom properties

A minimum of 60% of affordable housing (rented or for sale) should be 1 or 2-bedroom properties

A minimum of 85% of affordable housing (rented or for sale) should be 1, 2 or 3-bedroom properties

7. The housing mix requirements above apply to schemes wholly market, wholly affordable or mixture of both. However, the housing mix (size of homes) requirements above do not apply to wholly apartment/flatted proposals.

8. On a housing scheme that has a mix of tenures, it is important they are dispersed throughout the site to promote mixed communities. An exception to this will be for management purposes, such as within a block of flats. However, on a scheme of predominantly market homes, it will not be acceptable for all the affordable homes to be flats.

9. There should be no difference in the quality of housing provided for each tenure of home on a scheme.

10. All new homes should be designed to meet Building Regulation Requirement M4(2) 'accessible and adaptable' homes. This does not apply to conversions.

11. On schemes of 50 dwellings or more, a minimum of 5% of the homes (affordable or market) should be designed to meet Building Regulation Requirement M4(3) 'wheelchair user' homes. This does not apply to conversions.

Explanation

228. This policy aims to achieve an appropriate mix of homes and to create a balanced housing market in Bootle that meets most of its needs.

229. The Bootle housing market currently comprises a significant number of two and three-bedroom terraced properties as well as some post war housing and some more modern family housing, primarily through the Housing Market Renewal Initiative (HMRI) and successor schemes in the 2000s. There are also a large number of flats and HMOs in the area.

230. According to the most recent Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA), there is no quantitative need for affordable housing in Bootle. This is because there are plenty of affordably priced, older terraced properties. However, typically these have very little private outdoor amenity space, no off-street parking and are not as energy efficient as modern homes. Therefore, this a need to diversify the supply of affordable housing in Bootle to create choice and improve quality.

231. The affordable housing mix reflects the 2019 SHMA and the National Planning Policy Framework requirements for 'first homes'. Further details are set out in the Affordable Housing SPD.

232. The housing mix allows for some high-quality family homes that people would aspire to live in which will again help to diversify the local housing market and help it to appeal to a broader range of people who may otherwise move away. This will allow more residents to stay in Bootle as their life circumstances and aspirations change.

233. The requirement for 5% of homes on schemes of 50 dwellings or more to meet Building regulations M4(3) 'wheelchair user' homes standard, reflects that the Bootle area has greater numbers of people with limited mobility (including wheelchair users) than average. Having some homes built to this higher standard will allow more choice for people in wheelchairs and with limited mobility, without them having to move. This is not restricted to market or affordable housing, and it is up to the developer to decide how to allocate this requirement.

Delivery

234. This will be managed and secured through the development management process. The housing types, mix and tenure will be secured by either planning considerations or through a section 106 planning obligations. The Council encourages early engagement through its pre-application process to ensure that the correct housing types, mix and tenure are being provided.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number and tenure of affordable homes approved and completed
- Housing Mix of homes approved and completed (market and affordable)
- Number of homes approved and completed that are M4(2) standard
- Number of homes approved and completed that are M4(3) standard

BAAP18 Housing for Older People and Supported Homes

1. Proposals for housing for older people (generally over 55s) that do not fall under the category of Assisted living (also known as extra-care housing), including sheltered

Agenda Item 6

housing, would be assessed in line with general housing through **Policy BAAP 17 Housing Mix** above.

2. Proposals for assisted living schemes in the AAP area would not be supported unless they are in the social rented sector.

3. Proposals for development that provides specialist residential care bedspaces (such as for people with dementia) in a communal living environment for older people and others with specialist needs will be supported in principle, subject there to being no local over-supply.

4. Any proposal for older people, including assisted living schemes, should demonstrate how the scheme would enable residents to integrate within the community in which they are located.

Explanation

235. With an increasingly ageing population, it is important that the housing needs of older people are recognised and supported. However inappropriate development can unbalance communities.

236. Sheltered housing, sometimes referred to as retirement housing, allows residents to live independently but provides some support such as help from a scheme manager; 24-hour emergency help through an alarm system; communal areas, such as gardens or lounges; and social activities for residents. Assisted living housing (also known as extra-care housing) offers more support than sheltered housing but still allows occupants to live independently. Occupants live in a self-contained flat, with their own entrance, but staff are usually available up to 24 hours per day to provide personal care and support services.

237. The Sefton Council Extra Care Prospectus, "Develop Extra Care Housing in beautiful Sefton" evidenced by the Strategic Housing market Assessment (2019) indicates that Bootle has a need for 119 social rented Assisted Living homes for the over 55s between 2017 and 2036. However, this prospectus identifies no need for market assisted living accommodation in Bootle for the same period. The policy is justified on the basis that the assisted living accommodation will need to meet local needs and not bringing in significant numbers of people from outside the Bootle area who may put pressure on local services.

238. It is recommended that applicants speak to the Council's Adult Social Care Team prior to submitting proposals for assisted living schemes and other supported housing schemes.

Delivery

239. Sefton have put in place an extra care prospectus that sets out how the Council will work with partners to help secure appropriate schemes for older people. This includes developing extra care occupancy criteria and an allocations policy to assist residents and prioritise local people, and working with providers of extra care schemes on appropriate

grant funding applications to bring proposals forward. It is recommended that schemes be discussed at an early stage through the Council's pre-application advice service when the Council's Strategic Manager for Extra Care Housing will provide advice on the type of scheme that will be supported.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number and type of housing for older people approved and completed

BAAP19 Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation

1. Development involving the conversion of buildings to a House in Multiple Occupation or Flats will only be permitted where they will not cause significant harm to:

- The character of the area,
- The living conditions of the occupants of the property
- The living conditions of neighbouring properties

2. Development involving the conversion of an existing dwelling to a House in Multiple Occupation or Flats will only be permitted if can be demonstrated that it would not cause the loss of a dwelling that is suitable and in demand locally for continued use as a family dwelling. The dwelling must be vacant and have been marketed (for rent or sale) for at least 6 months at local market value at the time of the application is made. The Council will require evidence to demonstrate this is the case.

3. Development involving the conversion of existing commercial, or community properties will only be permitted if can be demonstrated that there is no longer demand for the property for commercial or community use. The premises must be vacant and have been marketed for a suitable use at local market value for at least 12 months at the time the application is made and it must be demonstrated in a formal marketing report that there is no reasonable prospect of the site being used for a suitable commercial or community use.

4. In addition to the above requirements, proposals for the conversion of a building to a House in Multiple Occupation or Flats will only be permitted if it:

- would not result in an over-concentration of properties converted to flats and HMOs in a local area, or
- would not result in an unconverted dwellinghouse being 'sandwiched' between two properties previously converted to flats or HMOs

5. Further guidance on how the above requirements will be considered can be found in the 'Conversion to Flats and HMO' Supplementary Planning Document.

Explanation

Agenda Item 6

240. Flats and Houses in Multiple Occupation provide small, affordable, and flexible accommodation for a wide variety of people including single people, students, low paid and seasonal workers, those on short term contracts and also unemployed people on housing benefits and are therefore an important part of the housing market. They can also offer temporary accommodation for people who are saving to purchase a home.

241. Houses that provide accommodation for at least 3 people who are not all members of the same family (or 'household'), are known as 'Houses in Multiple Occupation' (HMOs). HMOs are created through the conversion of buildings, either currently residential or other uses (such as public houses, shops etc). Most conversions to Houses in Multiple Occupation require planning permission for the change of use. The exception is a conversion from a dwellinghouse to a House in Multiple Occupation that has 6 or fewer occupants. However, the Council has restricted this exception in most of Bootle where planning permission will still be required for HMOs with fewer than 6 occupants. This has been done through an 'Article 4 direction'. The Article 4 direction applies to an area within the Bootle AAP as shown below (and also extends to areas outside the Bootle AAP area):

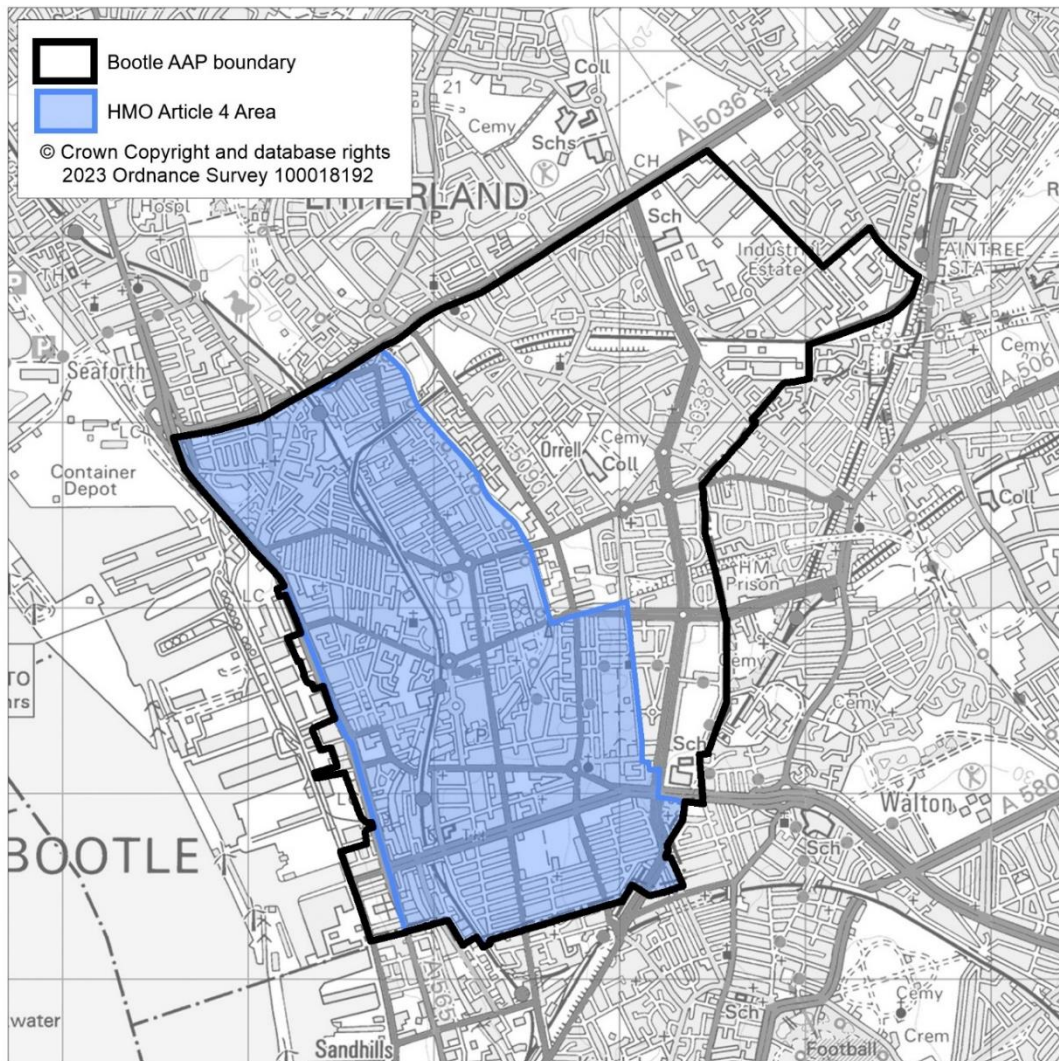


Figure 17 Article 4 Direction area for HMOs in the Bootle AAP area (note the Article 4 covers areas outside the AAP area)

242. The Bootle area has experienced a higher growth of flats and HMOs than most parts of Sefton (the exception being Southport). Poorly designed Flats and HMOs can lead to problems, both for the occupants and for neighbours, due to the large number of people living within relatively small places. These issues can include, noise, disturbance, loss of privacy and inadequate living accommodation, too much demand for car parking, amongst other issues. Similarly, an over-concentration of HMOs, or those that are poorly located, can be detrimental to living conditions and harm the character of the area. The Bootle area has experienced some poor quality HMOs and flats and so this policy seeks to ensure that future flats and HMOs meet acceptable standards to avoid the above problems. It also seeks to prevent a loss of attractive family homes to flats and HMOs just because these are often more lucrative.

243. Preventing over-concentrations of HMOs and flatted accommodation will help prevent unacceptable changes to the character of areas otherwise characterised by family homes. This can cause lots more comings and goings, pressure on local parking, less sense of ownership in the local community and a more transient community.

244. The Council will also look to prevent local households being unfairly being priced out of the local housing market by only allowing homes being converted to flats and HMOs if they have been vacant and marketed (for sale or rent) for at least 6 months prior to an application for conversion is submitted. A statement clearly demonstrating how the property was marketed, the price it was marketed at and what offers were received will be expected to be submitted with a planning application. This will only apply to those situations where planning permission is required.

245. HMO and flat conversions can also impact upon commercial parades where HMOs and flats can result in the loss of retail or commercial units that may have otherwise served the local community.

246. Poor quality HMO and flat conversions can result in inadequate room sizes and lack of outdoor amenity space. This can create very poor quality living standards. Detailed standards are set out in the Flats and HMOs SPD.

Delivery

247. The Council introduced an Article 4 Direction to manage conversions to Homes in Multiple Occupation. The Council has also introduced a Supplementary Planning Document to set out how proposals for conversions to flats and homes will be assessed. Proposals for conversions to flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation in Bootle will be considered against this policy and the Supplementary Planning Document.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Number of conversions to flats approved and completed.
- Number of conversions to HMOs approved.

Agenda Item 6

- % of proposals for conversions to flats and HMOs permitted

Regeneration Opportunity Areas

248. There are several sites in Bootle that are not fulfilling their full potential to contribute to a quality living environment or sense of place. Whilst some of these sites are currently in use, there is an opportunity to be flexible in the types of uses we would consider to potentially secure improvements. The Council envisage this is to be done through engagement and a partnership approach and to use the Bootle AAP process to make landowners aware of the potential their site may have.

BAAP20 Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor

1. The Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor site, as identified in the plan below, is identified as a location for regeneration and redevelopment. The site includes a mix of sites with various proposed and existing uses, namely:

Housing Allocations (see Policy BAAP15)

- BH2 Peoples sites Housing Allocation
- BH4 Site of the former Bootle Gas Works
- BH5 Site of Litherland House, Litherland Road
- BH7 503-509 Hawthorne Road, Bootle

Employment Designation (see Policy BAAP12)

- BE3 Hawthorne Road/Aintree Road

Regeneration Opportunity Areas

- BR1 Land to Northwest of Linacre Lane and Hawthorne Road Junction
- BR2 Land South of Linacre Lane between Hawthorne Road and Canal
- BR3 Land between Hawthorne Road and Vaux Crescent/Place

2. The three Regeneration Opportunity Areas above are suitable for a range of development types (including uses consistent with current uses) providing they:

- Are compatible with the adjacent existing and proposed residential areas, and
- help support regeneration, and
- do not prejudice the wider area being becoming a residential neighbourhood in the longer term, and
- are otherwise in accordance with other policies in this AAP or the Sefton Local Plan.

3. In the medium to longer term, the Council will explore and support opportunities, in discussion with landowners and relevant funding bodies, to secure housing or development suitable to a residential area, on appropriate parts of the three Regeneration Opportunity Areas above. Initial focus will be on those parts of the

Regeneration Opportunity Areas which are adjacent to, and currently detract from, sites allocated for housing.

4. If residential development is proposed on any of the three Regeneration Opportunity Areas above, it must be demonstrated that a good quality residential environment can be secured and maintained. This is particularly important if the adjacent sites remain in other uses. In this regard, the Council would expect larger sites to come forward in clear stages rather than small plots.

5. The Council will produce a Masterplan for the wider area in consultation with landowners and the public in advance of the any proposal being approved on any of the three Regeneration Opportunity Areas above. The Masterplan will set out how these sites could be developed for housing individually or in combination, and how they would fit into the adjacent housing allocations.

6. Given the legacy of contamination in the area, it is expected that significant funding will be required for the remediation of several sites if alternatives uses (such as housing) are to be promoted.

7. All new development in this area that is adjacent to the Leeds and Liverpool canal should be designed in accordance with the principles set out at Policy BAAP1 [Design] and the placemaking principles that are set out within the Design Code for this area. Development that fronts Hawthorne Road will be expected to improve the local environment and support the principles at BAAP8 [Getting Around].

8. Notwithstanding the challenges, the Council wish to signal its long-term vision of the Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor as a predominantly residential area with a mix of suitable employment uses that are appropriate in a residential area.

Agenda Item 6

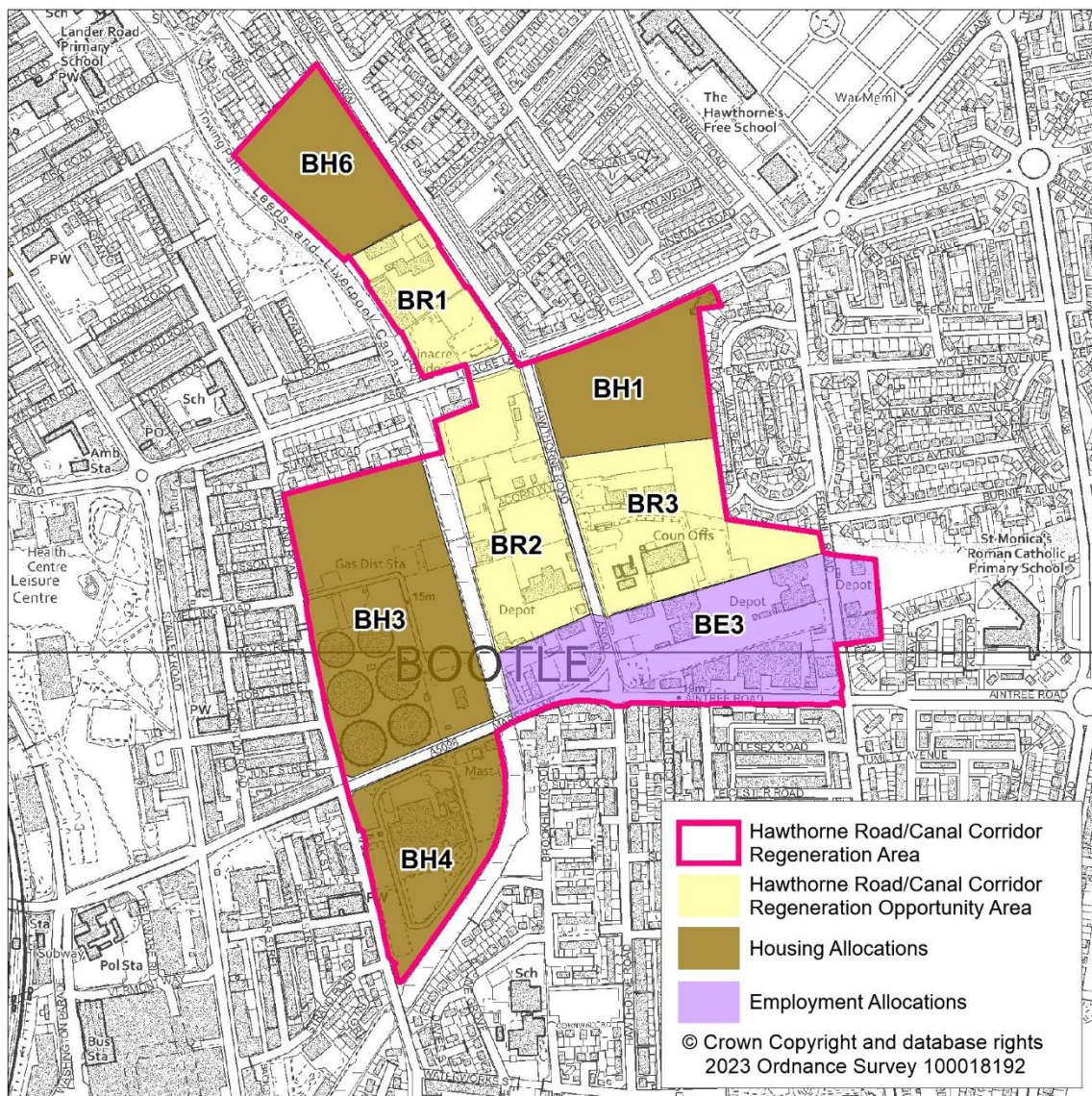


Figure 18 Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor Area

Explanation

249. The Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor area is a large area that runs north and south through Bootle. It has history of heavy industry and manufacturing linked to the proximity to the Leeds and Liverpool canal. The area effectively separates the residential areas to the west of Bootle (which date from the Edwardian period and earlier) and the residential areas to the east (which date from the interwar periods and beyond).

250. The land in this corridor to the north of the Arriva bus depot was subject to comprehensive redevelopment and regeneration in the early 21st century as part of the Housing Market Renewal Initiative. This removed substantial areas of low demand housing and some sites with a legacy of heavy industry. This redevelopment is now largely complete, and the area has benefitted hugely, with a much better choice of homes and improved local environment.

251. The land to the south of this regenerated area, particularly south of Linacre Lane, retains an industrial character. As the corridor includes several sites that the Council would wish to see developed for housing, there is a potential conflict of uses in the long term. Whilst there are no plans to prevent the ongoing uses on the employment sites, the Council considers the wider area provides an opportunity for a new residential community that takes account of the canal side location, continues the regeneration further up Hawthorne Road southwards, connects the existing communities on either side of the area and introduces a significant improvement to the local environment. The current housing allocations in this area could support in the region of 600 new homes and there is the potential for a community of up to 1,000 new homes in the wider Hawthorne Road/ Canal Corridor area if other sites become available.

252. To this end, the Council would like to use this policy to set out its long-term aspirations for this area, to give flexibility to existing landowners so they can consider their long-term options, to see how local residents would like the area to evolve and to alert those who may wish to invest in the area. The Council are not proposing to purchase any land or premises compulsorily but are open to discussion about appropriate development proposals and how they can be achieved by different interests working together.

Delivery

253. The Council have engaged with owners of some of the sites in the Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor sites to consider the potential and timing of their development. The Council will continue to consult with those and other landowners and are open to discussions with owners of land identified as Regeneration Opportunity Areas. This will include through the Council offering 'pre-application advice', but also more informally.

254. The Council have also engaged with Homes England, the government's housing agency, through the Design Code pilot that Sefton used in the area (see Policy BAAP1), and will explore with them, and other providers, the potential for funding to help bring forward for development some of the sites which have a legacy of contamination.

255. An application has been submitted on the Bootle Gas Works site to dismantle the gas holders and fill in the voids. This is in anticipation of the site being made available for redevelopment. The cost of the dismantling and filling in the Bootle Gas Works will be covered by the National Grid. The site is expected to be available to be developed from 2025.

256. The former People's site (which also includes the former Vactite site) is owned by the Council. The Council are currently exploring options for the site, taking into consideration the high levels of contamination known to be present.

257. The site of Litherland House was submitted to the Council through its annual 'call for sites' (a process that allows landowners to suggest sites for new development). Housing was proposed for this site and the Council considers that this would be an acceptable use in this location. The Council would encourage the owner of the site to consult with local residents in advance of any planning proposals coming forward on this site.

Agenda Item 6

258. The land at 503-509 Hawthorne Road has already secured planning permission (DC/2021/02138) for new homes and a residential care scheme. The site is cleared, and work is expected to commence during 2023.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Area of land (ha) developed for by type (housing, employment, open space, other)

BAAP21 Bootle Village

1. Subject to the impact on neighbouring residential properties, the nearby Christchurch primary school and the Derby Park Conservation Area, the premises at the Corner of Well Lane and Waterworks Street, as identified on the plan below, will be suitable for a flexible mix of uses, including:

- residential
- employment uses (specifically those in Use Class E(g) which can be carried out in a residential area without detriment to its amenity)
- leisure
- community
- medical or health, or
- education.

2. The site includes or is adjacent to several non-designated heritage assets, and any proposal should seek to conserve and enhance the aspects of the assets which contribute to its significance. The relevant non-designated heritage assets are:

- Former Tannery, Litherland Road
- Former Laburnum Public House
- K6 Telephone Kiosk, corner of Litherland Road/Waterworks Street.

3. The Council will accept limited demolition and replacement of the poor quality, less valued buildings if this improves the quality of the final development and helps uncover some of the heritage assets.

4. If the site and buildings are proposed for conversion and part redevelopment for residential, the Council will take a flexible approach to the following:

- private outdoor amenity space
- car parking provision
- interface distances

to help facilitate the improvement and full use of the site. This flexible approach to the normal planning standards reflects the proximity of the site to Bootle Town Centre, public transport and main parks (Derby Park and North Park).

5. The Council also accept that the site may not achieve affordable housing due to viability costs and the likely application of the vacant building credit. Therefore, the Council will

accept a 100% market housing scheme if this helps bring back the site and buildings into a viable use.

6. Given this site is in a highly sustainable location, the Council will take a flexible approach to parking standards for all uses.

7. Any proposals for new development should take the opportunity to provide an active frontage/entrance with appropriate landscaping to Litherland Road.

8. Any proposals for the redevelopment or re-use of the site should be supported by a Heritage Impact Assessment which clearly sets out how the heritage assets on or adjacent to the site are to be conserved and enhanced.

Explanation

259. The land around Litherland Road, between Merton Road and Waterworks Street, is the oldest part of Bootle and is still known locally as Bootle Village. There have been several new developments in the past 20 to 25 years, including Bootle 2000 Village housing estate and Carriage Grove apartments. A number of public houses have found new uses and the general look of Litherland Road has been improved.

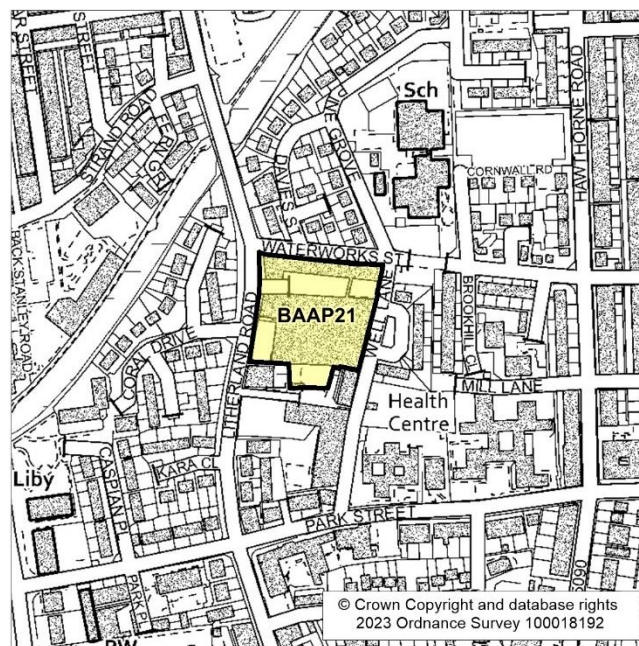


Figure 19 Bootle Village Opportunity Area

260. Nonetheless, one cluster of buildings in the area that has remained largely unchanged for many years is the former Bootle Tannery Site. This group of buildings is located on the south side of Waterworks Street between Litherland Road and Well Lane. Many of the buildings appear largely unused, although some of the complex is used by a company that supplies seasonal/party products.

Agenda Item 6

261. The site lies within the Derby Park Conservation Area and has an industrial character with a collection of large-scale 19th century warehouses and more modern mid-20th century office premises. This group of former industrial buildings differs considerably from many of the properties within the Conservation Area. They are much bigger in scale and more robust in their design and detailing and are of considerable historic interest to the area. This collection of industrial buildings, including the tannery buildings is also a prominent feature within the predominantly residential Conservation Area, so form an interesting contrast. Any proposals for the re-use of the site must take into account those parts that are considered a heritage asset.

262. The site is in a very sustainable location. The Strand Shopping centre is 250m away, Bootle Strand Rail Station 500m, Bootle Bus Station 400m, Christchurch Primary School 100m, Derby Park 300m and Park Lane Health Centre 150m. Given this, it is considered that the amount of on-site parking needed could be lower than the Council's normal standards as could be the amount of outdoor primary amenity space.

Delivery

263. This site and building complex is owned privately and any redevelopment proposals would need to originate from or be supported by the owner. The Council will use the Bootle AAP process to consult with landowners across Bootle, such as this site, to explore the potential options for the site. If the owner does aspire to secure new and/or improved uses within the buildings, the Council will help to explore funding sources to help meet any potential funding gap that may exist on the site.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Floorspace (m²) brought back into use through development

BAAP22 Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store

1. The Council will allocate for development a small part of the current open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store, as identified in the plan below, if this secures environmental improvements to the remaining open area.
2. The type of uses the Council will support on the identified land, subject to there being no detrimental impact on the nearby residential area or existing businesses, includes:
 - General Industrial (Use B2)
 - Storage and Distribution (Use B8)
 - Commercial, Business and Service (Use E)
 - Drinking establishments with expanded food provision (Sui generis use)

3. The Council will give preference to a use that enables a financial contribution to be secured towards the improvement of the remaining open land, as identified on the plan below. The environmental improvements to be secured are to be determined by the local communities but are likely to include:

- Landscaping
- Tree planting
- Lighting
- Bins
- Children's play equipment
- Improved paths
- Fencing and boundary treatment

4. The access to and configuration of the development will depend on the end use proposed, with employment uses to be accessed from and face onto the existing employment area to the south.

Explanation

264. The redevelopment of land between Irlam Road and The Asda Store on Strand Road, which opened in 2008, has resulted in land left undeveloped. Much of this is land that was created when a freight rail culvert was filled in. This land creates a pedestrian link between Washington Parade (under the railway) to Irlam Road in the west. Whilst it is largely linear, there is a larger area immediately adjacent to the supermarket car park.

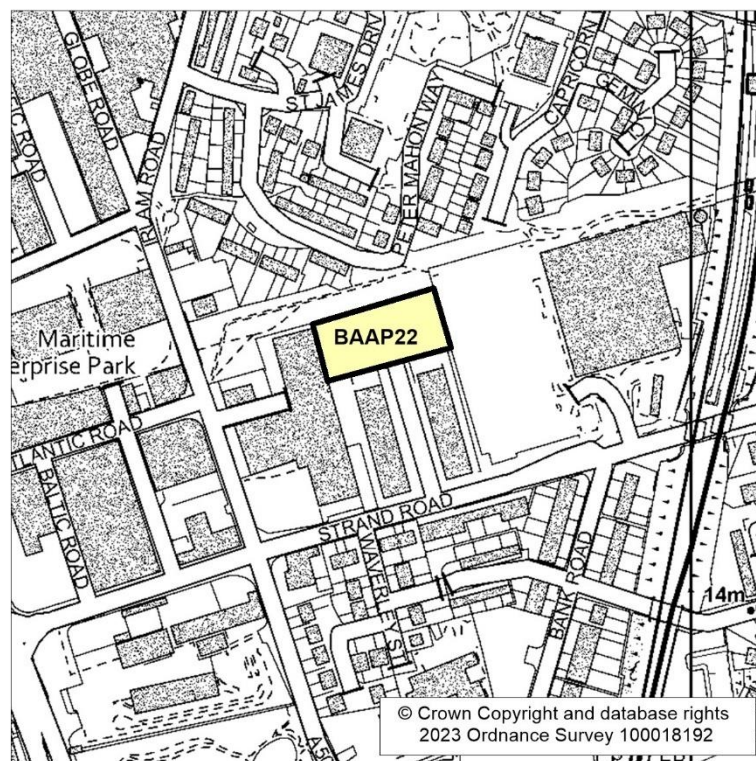


Figure 20 Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store

Agenda Item 6

265. The site, whilst protected as an open space in the Sefton Local Plan, is overgrown and seemingly under-used. There are reports that it attracts anti-social behaviour and detracts from the residential area to the north. The area is poorly lit and provides an unattractive area and is of little value to local residents.

266. Whilst the Council would not advocate the loss of much needed open space, parks or playing fields in the area, in this case it is not considered that this land fulfils that function. There is the potential to allow a small commercial development on part of the site, that which immediately adjoins the existing employment units, and seek improvements on the remaining open space to make it safer, more pleasant and useable.

Delivery

267. The site is owned by the Council. However, the likely access/entrance points would be from the existing Asda car park or from the small industrial estate to the south. Therefore, the Council will need to work with external organisations to explore the potential for this site being developed.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Area of land (ha) developed by type (employment, leisure, retail, open space)

BAAP23 Coffee House Bridge

1. The site to the north and east of Coffee House Bridge, Irlam Road, as shown on the plan below, is identified for a mix of uses that would support its regeneration and help take advantage of its sustainable location and canal side location.

2. The key principles for the redevelopment of the site are:

- Encourage the development of a sustainable community, with a clear identity for the area.
- Ensure a greater housing choice within the local area by providing different tenures and types of residential development.
- Provide a focus for community interaction, participation, activities, and social enterprise.
- Be designed in accordance with the principles set out at Policy BAAP1 [Design] with emphasis on improving access and use of the canal for all.

3. It is expected that the predominant use for the site will be residential, and the site is allocated for housing (BH3) in Policy BAAP15 above. Other uses will also be supported if they demonstrate they accord with the principles set out above. These could include:

- Community uses
- Employment uses which can be carried out in a residential area without detriment to the living conditions of its residents

- Education and health
- Leisure
- Small scale retail to meet local community needs

Explanation

268. The Coffee House Bridge site was allocated for housing in the Sefton Local Plan (MN2.46) and the site is to be retained as a housing allocation. The housing allocation is now proposed to include the land to between the canal basin and railway line and the site between the canal and Merton Road.

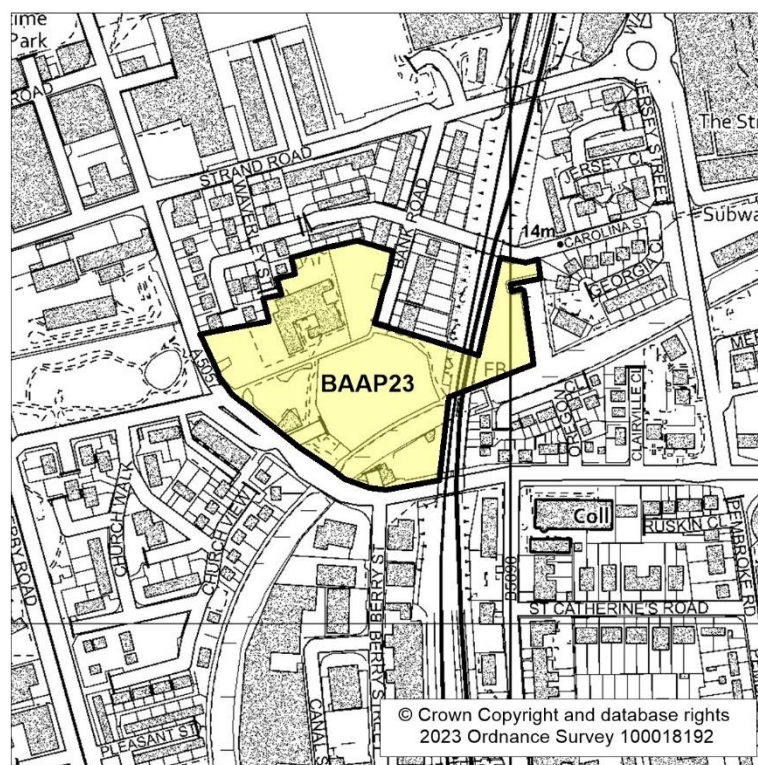


Figure 21 Coffee House Bridge

269. The site is in a prominent position near to the town centre and the office and education quarters so is well located. The site also adjoins residential streets to the north. The location primarily lends itself to residential, but some other uses will be acceptable subject to not conflicting with the residential nature of the site and the neighbouring area.

270. As the site is located next to an entrance to the Leeds and Liverpool canal, it essential that the site has regard to the canal both as a means to enable good access and high-quality design.

271. The site was previously subject to a planning proposal for houses, elderly accommodation, community uses and office space and various smaller uses. Whilst the application was refused, and dismissed on appeal for various reasons, the Council still support the principle of this site coming forward for new development.

Agenda Item 6

Delivery

272. The Council will continue to work with those who wish to bring forward proposals on this site. This will help ensure that a suitable scheme can be submitted that meets the above policy and other relevant policies in the AAP and the Local Plan.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- Area of land (ha) developed by type (housing, community, employment, open space, other)

Environmental Improvements

273. There are a number of issues that impact on Bootle as an attractive place to live. A consistent issue that is raised time and again in consultation and discussions with residents is the impact of litter and fly-tipping. Whilst not a land-use planning issue, it can undermine the regeneration priorities, dissuade new residents and businesses from locating in the town and impact on the image of the town.

274. Whilst Bootle has a good number and distribution of parks in Bootle, many would benefit from additional investment and a greater range of facilities and activities would attract a wider range of people and groups to use the parks.

275. The growth and regeneration aspirations set out in this document could exacerbate these concerns but would also be more likely to be realised if these were addressed.

BAAP24 Environmental Improvements

1. All following types of development in the Bootle AAP should provide a proportionate contribution to environmental improvements in the local area.

- Residential developments (including conversions) that create 10 dwellings or more
- Any change of use to a Hot Food Takeaway
- Retail development where the floorspace created is 1,000m² or more

2. The cost in qualifying schemes is set at £2,577 (2023/24 prices) per:

- housing unit
- single Hot Food Takeaway premises
- 100m² of retail floorspace

3. This will be secured through a planning obligation. The total financial contribution can be offset through providing environmental improvements off-site.

4. The environmental improvement contribution will be provided in accordance with this policy unless a robust assessment of a scheme's economic viability confirms that this cannot be achieved.

5. The money secured through the environmental improvement contribution will be used towards one or more of the following:

- improving local parks, open spaces and playing fields
- improving small under-used land, often left over from development, for community environment projects
- enhancing nature
- improving priority routes between new developments and existing local parks, open spaces and playing fields (see Policy BAAP8)
- projects to deal with litter/fly tipping
- improving the streetscape, including tree planting
- supporting community and 'friends of' groups who help manage and maintain local parks
- other projects that would improve the local environment.

6. Contributions should be provided in accordance with this policy, and any subsequent inflationary change to the fee.

Explanation

276. This policy seeks to achieve wider environmental improvements from development. Bootle can be proud of some of its public parks and open spaces. However, the area features a large population in a relatively small area with a legacy of heavy industry and low investment. Therefore, the quality of the environment in the town is poor and this has an impact on the living conditions of existing and future residents, deters investment and prevents the area capitalising on the opportunities that the town has. Consultation on the 'issues and options' for the Bootle AAP identified that this is a very significant concern for local residents.

277. Therefore, it is proposed to use development as a means of securing a contribution to improve the environment of the town, particularly as those new developments will exacerbate the environmental issues that already exist. This could be from more residents (so more waste, pets, use of parks etc) and more businesses.

278. It is considered that the types of development that will be required to contribute are proportional and justified and will exclude smaller proposals, except for hot food takeaways. Hot food takeaways are included because of the tendency for users of hot food takeaways to generate rubbish that can often result in littering. In all cases, if the application of the obligations will prevent the development due to its impact on the scheme's viability, then this will be reduced or removed altogether.

279. The cost of the environmental improvement (per qualifying units as set out in the policy above) is based on the current cost of open space provision as set out in the Council's Open Space Supplementary Planning Document for 2023/24. This is reviewed each year to account for inflation.

Agenda Item 6

280. In advance of the adoption of the Bootle AAP and the implementation of this policy, the Council will consult on and publish a strategy for how and where money raised through this policy will be spent and how it will be supported through other funding.

281. Planning obligations help to mitigate the impact of unacceptable development to make it acceptable in planning terms. Planning obligations may only constitute a reason for granting planning permission if they meet the following tests. They must be:

- necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms;
- directly related to the development; and
- fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the development.

282. It is considered that the policy meets these tests.

Delivery

283. Contributions will be secured through the development management process. A strategy for establishing the priorities for environmental improvements in the local area will be developed through consulting with local people. The strategy will be available to the public and will be reviewed regularly. The Council will publish each year how much it has received for this purpose and which of the priorities the money has been spent on. It is anticipated that there will be a process by which residents can suggest local projects. The Council will also work with internal departments and external bodies to supplement and match contributions secured through this policy. The Council will also work with developers and existing businesses to see if they can directly fund or implement environmental improvements that benefit them and the wider area. This will be in addition to the Council's normal functions and those of its partners, such as Registered Providers of social housing in the area, who will often have programmes for local neighbourhood improvements.

Plan Objectives

See [Appendix E](#) for what plan objectives this policy will help achieve.

Monitoring indicator

- The amount of money secured from new development and expended on Environmental Improvements

6. Implementation and Monitoring

284. The draft policies in this document can be assessed for how successful they are being implemented through monitoring the following indicators:

Policy	Indicator(s)
BAAP1 Design	Number and location of Design Codes submitted and approved by the Council in the AAP area.
BAAP2 Best Use of Resources	Number of major schemes that include measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Number of homes built with measures to enable water consumption to less than 110 litres per person per day
BAAP3 Bootle Central Area	None (covered by BAAP4-6 below)
BAAP4 Bootle Town Centre	Floorspace completed by development type (retail, leisure, commercial, cultural, community, health, education) in town centre.
BAAP5 Bootle Office Quarter	Floorspace completed by development type (office, residential, education) in office quarter. Vacant office space (m2) in office quarter
BAAP6 Civic and Education Quarter	New education floorspace completed in civic and education quarter. Floorspace in town hall complex reoccupied
BAAP7 Local Shopping Parades	Number and % of vacant ground floor units in shopping parades
BAAP8 Getting Around	Length of Priority Routes improved
BAAP9 Nature	Area improved through Biodiversity Net Gain
BAAP10 Healthy Bootle	Number of Health Impact Assessments submitted and agreed

Agenda Item 6

BAAP11 Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields	Financial contributions secured for and expended on local parks and other areas of open space
BAAP12 Employment Land Provision	The amount of land (ha) available for employment The floorspace (m ²) completed by employment type
BAAP13 Protection of Employment Land	The amount of employment land (ha)/floorspace (m ²) lost to non-employment uses
BAAP14 Limiting the Impact of Industry on Residents	Number of type of employment proposals refused due to significant impact on residential amenity
BAAP15 Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	Number of approved Employment and Skills Plans secured Number of jobs/training places to be provided in secured Employment and Skills Plans
BAAP16 Housing Land Provision	Number of new homes approved and completed
BAAP17 Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	Number and tenure of affordable homes approved and completed Housing Mix of homes approved and completed (market and affordable) Number of homes approved and completed that are M4(2) standard Number of homes approved and completed that are M4(3) standard
BAAP18 Housing for Older People and Supported Homes	Number and type of housing for older people approved and completed
BAAP19 Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation	Number of conversions to flats approved and completed. Number of conversions to HMOs approved.

Agenda Item 6

	% of proposals for conversions to flats and HMOs permitted
BAAP20 Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor Regeneration Opportunity Area	Area of land (ha) developed for by type (housing, employment, open space, other)
BAAP21 Bootle Village Regeneration Opportunity Area	Floorspace (m ²) brought back into use through development
BAAP22 Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store Regeneration Opportunity Area	Area of land (ha) developed for by type (employment, leisure, retail, open space)
BAAP23 Coffee House Bridge Regeneration Opportunity Area	Area of land (ha) developed for by type (housing, community, employment, open space, other)
BAAP24 Environmental Improvements	The amount of money secured from new development and expended on Environmental Improvements

Agenda Item 6

Glossary

Accessibility

The ability of people to move around an area and to reach places and facilities. This includes people with limited mobility, e.g. elderly people and those with young children.

Affordable housing

Social rented, affordable rented and affordable home ownership housing (such as First Homes or discounted market homes), provided to eligible households whose needs are not met by the market. Eligibility is determined with regard to local incomes and local house prices. They should remain available for future eligible households. This definition does not include 'low cost market housing'

Air Quality Management Areas

Areas designated by local authorities because they are not likely to achieve national air quality objectives by the relevant deadlines.

Allocation(s)

A site specifically identified in the Local Plan, and shown on the Policies Map, for housing, employment, mixed use or other development.

Area Action Plan

An Area Action Plan (or AAP) is a planning document that sets a strategy and policies for a defined geographic area.

Article 4 direction

A direction which withdraws automatic planning permission (permitted development rights) granted by the General Permitted Development Order. A building or area with an article 4 in place will instead need planning permission for what may have previously been permitted development. An article 4 direction does not mean that a type of development will no longer be allowed.

Biodiversity Net Gain

Biodiversity net gain (BNG) is a way to contribute to the recovery of nature while developing land. It is making sure the habitat for wildlife is in a better state than it was before development. A development will have to show that there is more habitat available post development than before the development. This is ideally done on site but could include improvements made elsewhere.

Previously developed land

Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including land within its curtilage and any fixed surface infrastructure. There are various exceptions to this which are set out in the National Planning Policy Framework.

Business Park

An area suitable for employment development which may include light industry, offices, research and development general industry and distribution/storage. It is not allocated for retail or other commercial development. For some sites, the AAP seeks to focus usage to more tightly defined uses.

Bootle Canal Corridor

The area either side of the Leeds to Liverpool canal in the area that was traditional used for various forms of industry.

Climate change

Climate change is the observed, actual or expected climatic factors and trends or their effects, such as increased rainfall intensity, rising temperatures, increased storminess and rising sea levels.

Comparison and Convenience shopping

Comparison shopping is where you shop for goods where the customer makes comparison between different shops e.g. clothing and footwear, do-it-yourself goods, household and recreational goods.

Convenience Shopping is for relatively low-value goods, such as food or newspapers, which are bought on a frequent and regular basis and where the customer prefers convenience over cost.

Conservation Area

An area designated by the Council for its special architectural or historic interest, and where it is important that this special character is preserved or enhanced.

Contaminated land

Land which is polluted by the presence of radioactive materials or chemical substances at concentrations which could make it unsafe for development without action to remove the source of contamination.

Designation(s)

Areas of land identified on the Policies Map to which specific planning policies apply, e.g. Green Belt, Primarily Residential Areas, etc.

Design Code

A design code is a set of simple, concise, illustrated design requirements that are visual and numerical wherever possible to provide specific, detailed parameters for the physical development of a site or area.

Duty to Co-operate

The Duty to Co-operate places a legal duty on local planning authorities, county councils in England and public bodies to engage constructively, actively and on an ongoing basis to maximise the effectiveness of Local Plan preparation in the context of strategic cross boundary matters. The duty to cooperate was created in the Localism Act 2011.

Dwelling(s)

Self-contained units of residential accommodation. This includes houses, apartments, and maisonettes.

First Homes

A home that is discounted by 30% from the market price and capped at £250,000 and is available to first time buyers. It is a form of market housing.

Flood risk

Agenda Item 6

This is the risk (often characterised by a chance of flooding by number of years for a site. Often A site-specific flood risk assessment is required by a developer to assess the flood risk to and from a development site, to show how flood risk will be managed now and over the lifetime of a development, taking climate change into account, and with regard to the vulnerability of its users.

Green infrastructure

A network of multi-functional urban and rural green space which is capable of delivering a wider range of environmental and quality of life benefits for local communities. The main components of green infrastructure in Sefton are the Sefton Coast, open space, the green network of strategic paths and cycleways, designated sites of nature/geological importance and priority habitats, water bodies and land formally designed to manage surface water and flood risk, including adopted Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS), agricultural land, and trees and landscaping.

Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)

A Development Plan Document (including an AAP) must be subject to a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) to assess its potential effects on internationally important nature sites and their supporting habitat; in line with them Habitats Regulations 2010 (as amended). Some planning applications require site-specific (or project) Habitats Regulations Assessment.

Heritage asset

A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. Heritage asset includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including through the local list).

House in Multiple Occupation (HMO)

A house occupied by unrelated individuals, some of whom share one or more of the basic facilities. Commonly shared facilities include: bathrooms, toilets, shower rooms, living rooms and kitchens. A building defined as a HMO may consist entirely of bedsit unit type accommodation (where some or all amenities are shared) or a combination of both bedsits and self-contained flats.

Indices of Multiple Deprivation

A means of measuring whether an area is deprived using a variety of indicators including, income, employment, education, health, crime, barriers to housing and services and living environment.

Invest Sefton

InvestSefton is the Council's enterprise, business growth and inward investment service. It provides free, professional business advice and guidance - [Invest Sefton - Developing Opportunities Delivering Success Invest Sefton](#)

Liverpool City Region (LCR)

The Liverpool City Region is the geographical, economic and political area centred on Liverpool, which also includes the local authorities of Knowsley, Sefton, St Helens and Wirral (all in the former county of Merseyside) and Halton. West Lancashire is a non-constituent member of the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority.

Listed Building

Listed buildings are those statutorily defined as being 'of special architectural or historic interest'.

They are listed by the government based on the advice of English Heritage. These buildings are protected to preserve the best of the built heritage. Listed buildings are graded as Grade I, II* or II according to their architectural quality or historical significance.

Liverpool Combined Authority Spatial Development Strategy

The SDS is a strategic plan for the whole Liverpool City sub-region that sets out a framework for which local policies will sit within.

Local Planning Authority

The local authority or council whose duty it is to carry out specific planning functions within its area, including preparation of the Local Plan and development management. Has the meaning given in section 1 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

Low Carbon

Low Carbon solutions or design is part of, and often symbolises, the wider process of reducing greenhouse gas emissions, and use of energy derived from fossil fuels. Greenhouse gases include carbon dioxide and methane.

Main Town Centre Uses

Retail development (including warehouses, clubs and factory outlet centres); leisure, entertainment facilities, the more intensive sport and recreation uses (including cinemas, restaurants, drivethrough restaurants, bars and pubs, nightclubs, casinos, health and fitness centres, indoor bowling centres, and bingo halls); offices; and arts, culture and tourism development (including theatres, museums, galleries and concert halls, hotel and conference facilities).

Masterplan (site-specific)

In planning a masterplan is normally a site specific document that sets out how a site will be laid out and will provide various details including design principles, road layout, site uses, utilities, drainage and open space. Future planning applications will set out more specific details. Typically a masterplan is used where there is a large site with multiple landowners and/or where a complex and long term development is anticipated.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)

National planning guidance published by the Department of Communities and Local Government in March 2012, last updated in July 2021.

Older people

People over retirement age, including the active, newly-retired through to the very frail elderly, whose housing needs can encompass accessible, adaptable general needs housing for those looking to downsize from family housing and the full range of retirement and specialised housing for those with support or care needs.

Open space

Open space (including areas of water such as canals and lakes) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can also act as a visual amenity. In Sefton, open space comprises both public open space and other outdoor sports and recreation sites available to the public.

Planning Policy

Agenda Item 6

Sets out what is included in a Local Plan or Area Action Plan and sets out what is expected from development for a particular subject. The policy will have been formally

Policy Map

The map which accompanies the Local Plan written statement. This illustrates which land is subject to different designations and allocations. The policies map is not included with the AAP but where there are changes to land use designations or allocations, those areas will be shown.

Pollution

Anything that affects the quality of land, air, water or soils, which might lead to an adverse impact on human health, the natural environment or general amenity. Pollution can arise from a range of emissions, including smoke, fumes, gases, dust, steam, odour, noise and light.

Requirement (Housing)

The number of new homes or amount of employment land identified as being required in the Local Plan.

Renewable and low carbon energy (Sustainable energy)

Renewable energy covers those energy flows that occur naturally and repeatedly in the environment - from the wind, the fall of water, the movement of the oceans, from the sun and also from biomass and deep geothermal heat. Low carbon technologies are those that can help reduce emissions (compared to conventional use of fossil fuels). Renewable and low carbon energy includes energy for heating and cooling as well as for generating electricity.

Section 106 agreement

Section 106 agreements, also known as planning obligations, are agreements between developers and local planning authorities that are negotiated as part of a condition of planning consent. These are legally enforceable obligations entered into under section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 to mitigate the impacts of a development proposal. Such obligations could ensure the developer contributes towards a range of infrastructure and services, such as community facilities, public open space, transport improvements and/or affordable housing.

Sefton Local Plan

The Planning Strategy and policies for the whole of Sefton Borough

Sefton@work

Sefton at Work provide a free, professional recruitment service to employers to help them to recruit locally to find the right person for the job - [Home - Sefton at Work](#).

Shopping Parade

A shopping parade is usually a planned development of purpose built shop units consisting mostly of shops, cafes, takeaways and local offices. For planning purposes these would normally have a minimum of six units. Town centres are not considered to be parades.

Significance (for heritage policy)

Significance is the value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. That interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting.

Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA)

A study prepared by a local planning authority to provide a long-term strategic assessment of housing need and demand (including affordable housing need).

Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

A document which provides further guidance to the policies in a Local Plan. They are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the Development Plan.

Sustainable development

Development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Surface water

Surface water comes from rain or snow falling on to the ground which may then collect and flow over the land surface (hard-surfaces or green space) as 'overland flow'.

Use Classes

Use classes are how land uses are categorised in the planning system. What class a development type falls into is set out in the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended).

Vacant building credit

National policy provides an incentive for brownfield development on sites containing vacant buildings. Where a vacant building is brought back into any lawful use, or is demolished to be replaced by a new building, the developer is offered a financial credit equivalent to the existing gross floorspace of relevant vacant buildings when the local planning authority calculates any affordable housing contribution which will be sought. Affordable housing contributions may be required for any increase in floorspace.

Agenda Item 6

Appendix A

Local Plan policies to be replaced by the Bootle AAP

Once adopted the Bootle Area Action Plan will replace, partially replace or add to existing adopted policies in the Sefton Local Plan.

Bootle AAP Policy Number	Bootle AAP Policy Name	Local Plan Policies replaced in relation to the Bootle AAP area	Comments
BAAP1	Design	None	Adds local context to policy ED2 Design which will remain valid
BAAP2	Best Use of Resources	EQ7 Energy Efficient and Low Carbon Design	
BAAP3	Bootle Central Area	ED6 Regeneration Areas part 1 a	
BAAP4	Bootle Town Centre	None	Updates the extent of Bootle Town Centre and the Primary Shopping Area in relation to Local Plan Policy ED2 'Retail, Leisure and other Town Centre uses'. Removes the primary and secondary shopping areas in Bootle.
BAAP5	Bootle Office Quarter	ED6 Regeneration Areas. Part 1 a	
BAAP6	Civic and Education Quarter	ED6 Regeneration Areas. Part 1 a	
BAAP7	Local Shopping Parades	ED2 Retail, Leisure and other Town centres uses. Part 8.	
BAAP8	Getting Around	EQ3 Accessibility	
BAAP9	Nature	None	Additional to Local Plan policies NH2 and NH3
BAAP10	Healthy Bootle	EQ1 Healthy Sefton. Links to EQ10 Food and drink noted in policy	
BAAP11	Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields	EQ9 parts 1 – 4 NH5 part 1	
BAAP12	Employment Land Provision	MN2 Employment Allocations part 6 (part), 7, and 11 (sites MN2.53 and MN2.54).	

Agenda Item 6

BAAP13	Protection of Employment Land	ED3 Existing Employment Areas	
BAAP14	Limiting the impact of Industry on Residents	None	In addition to Local Plan policies EQ4, EQ5 and EQ6.
BAAP15	Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	None	
BAAP16	Housing Land Provision	MN2 Housing Allocations part 1. ED6 Regeneration part 1 b	Deletes allocation MN2.41 Rawson Road, expands allocation MN2.46 Former St Mary's School site (now called Coffee House Bridge), adds new allocations.
BAAP17	Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	HC1 Affordable Housing HC2 Housing Type, Mix and Choice	
BAAP18	Housing for Older People and Supported Homes	None	
BAAP19	Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation	HC4 part 2	
BAAP20	Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor	ED6 Regeneration part 1 b	
BAAP21	Bootle Village	None	
BAAP22	Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store	None	
BAAP23	Coffee House Bridge	None	
BAAP24	Environmental Improvements	None	

Agenda Item 6

Appendix B

Long Shopping Parades and 'core areas' for Policy BAAP7

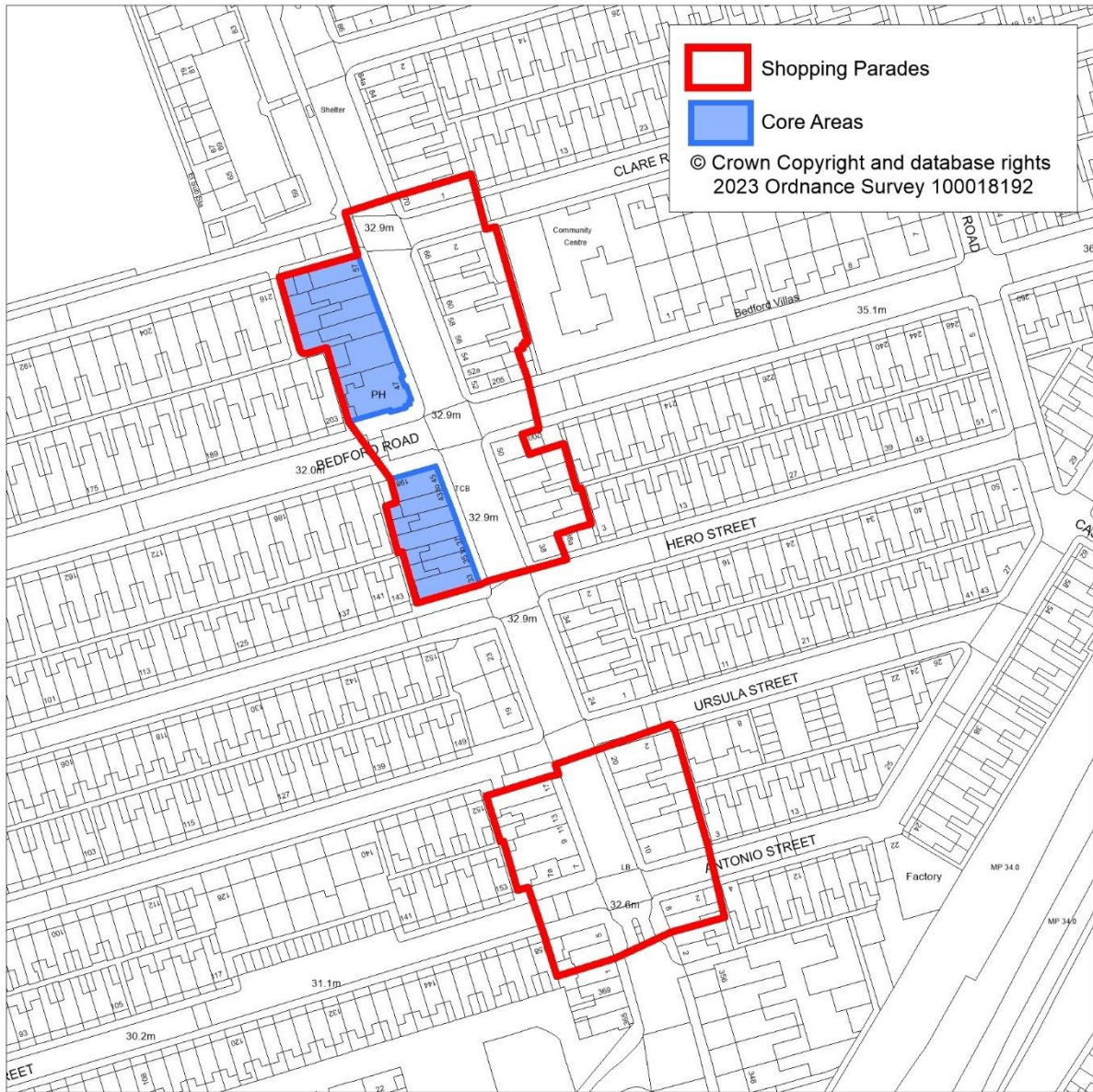


Figure 22 Hawthorne Road South

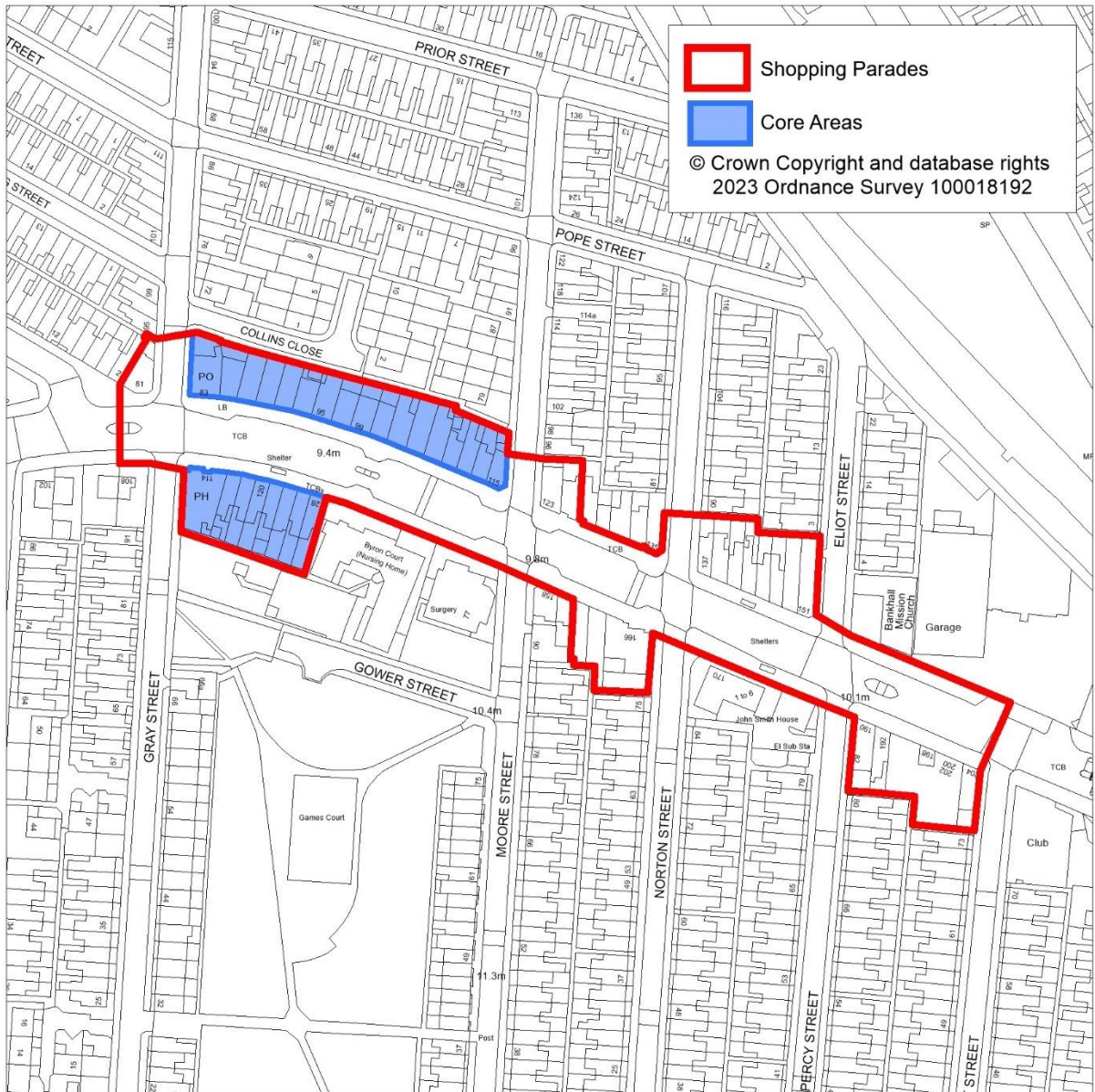


Figure 23 Knowsley Road

Agenda Item 6

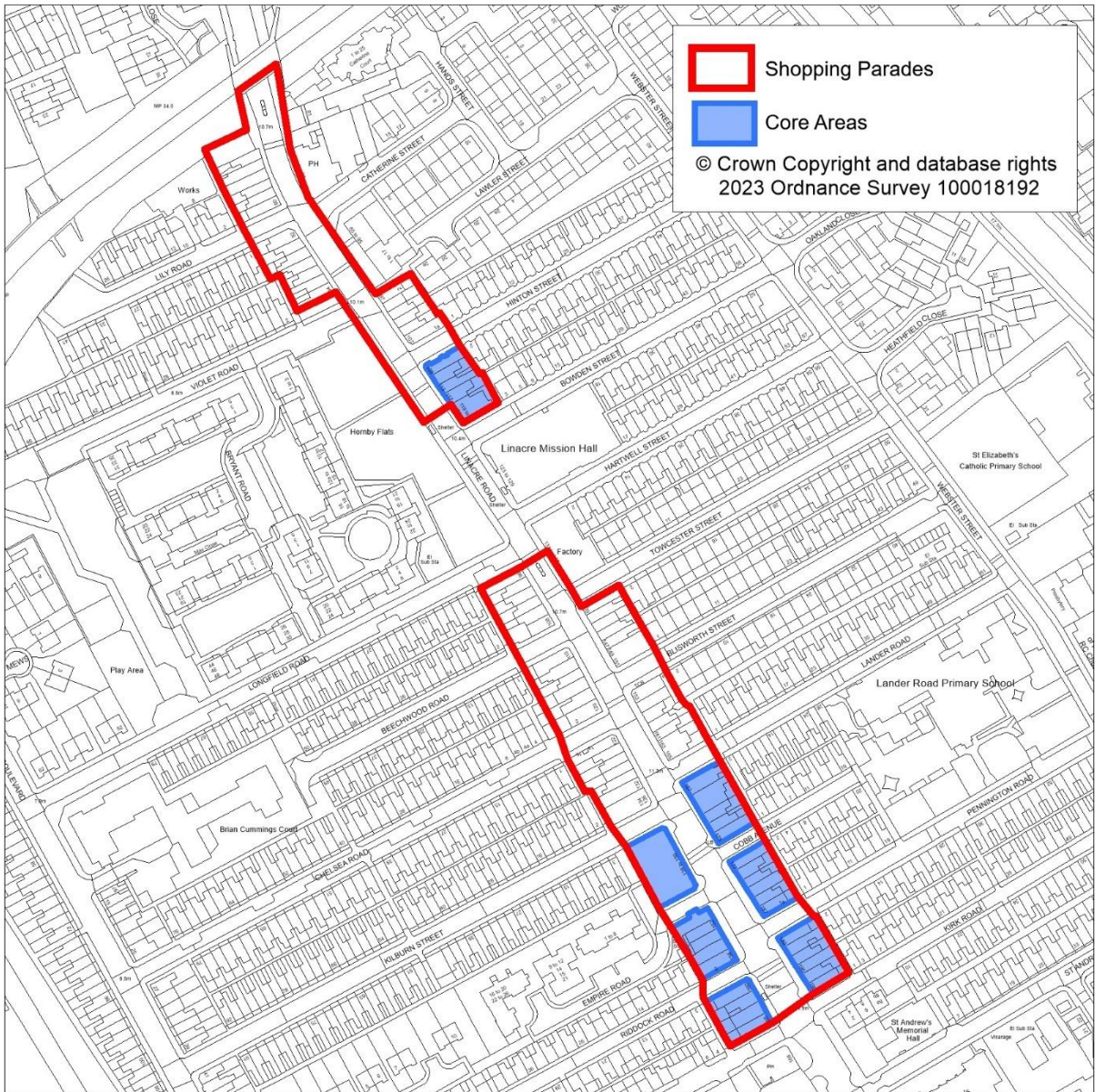


Figure 24 Linacre Road

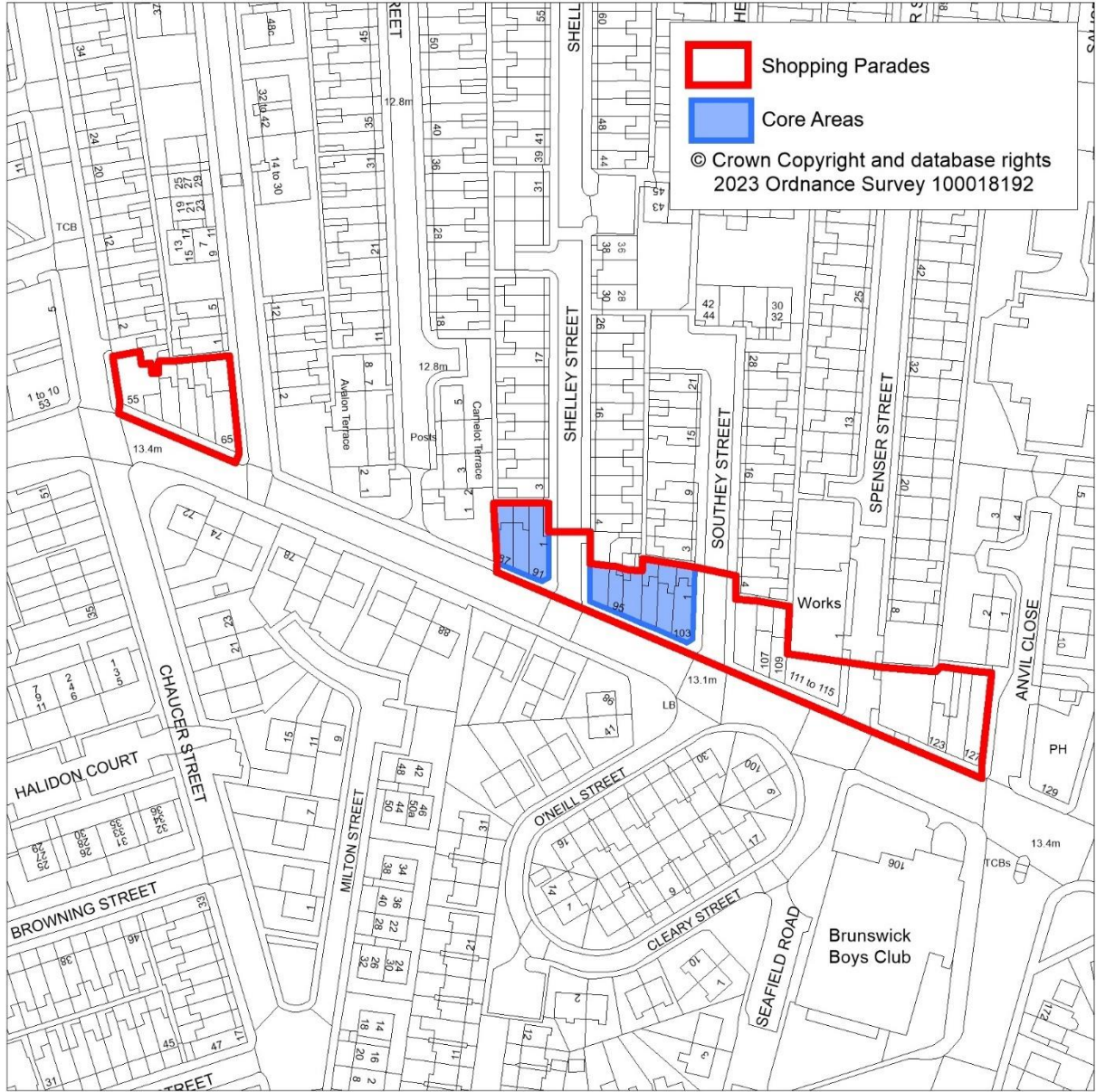


Figure 25 Marsh Lane

Agenda Item 6

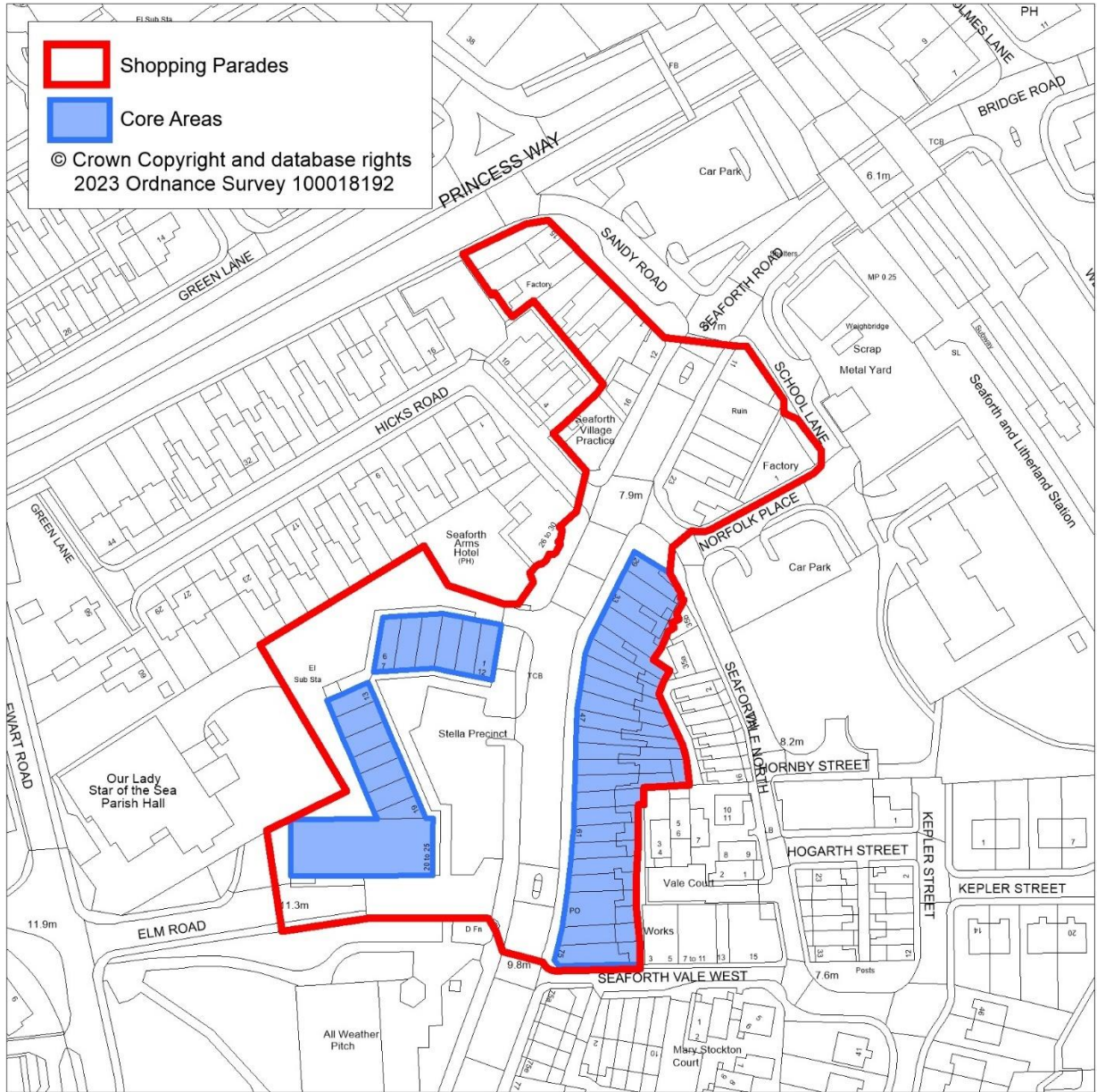


Figure 26 Seaforth Road

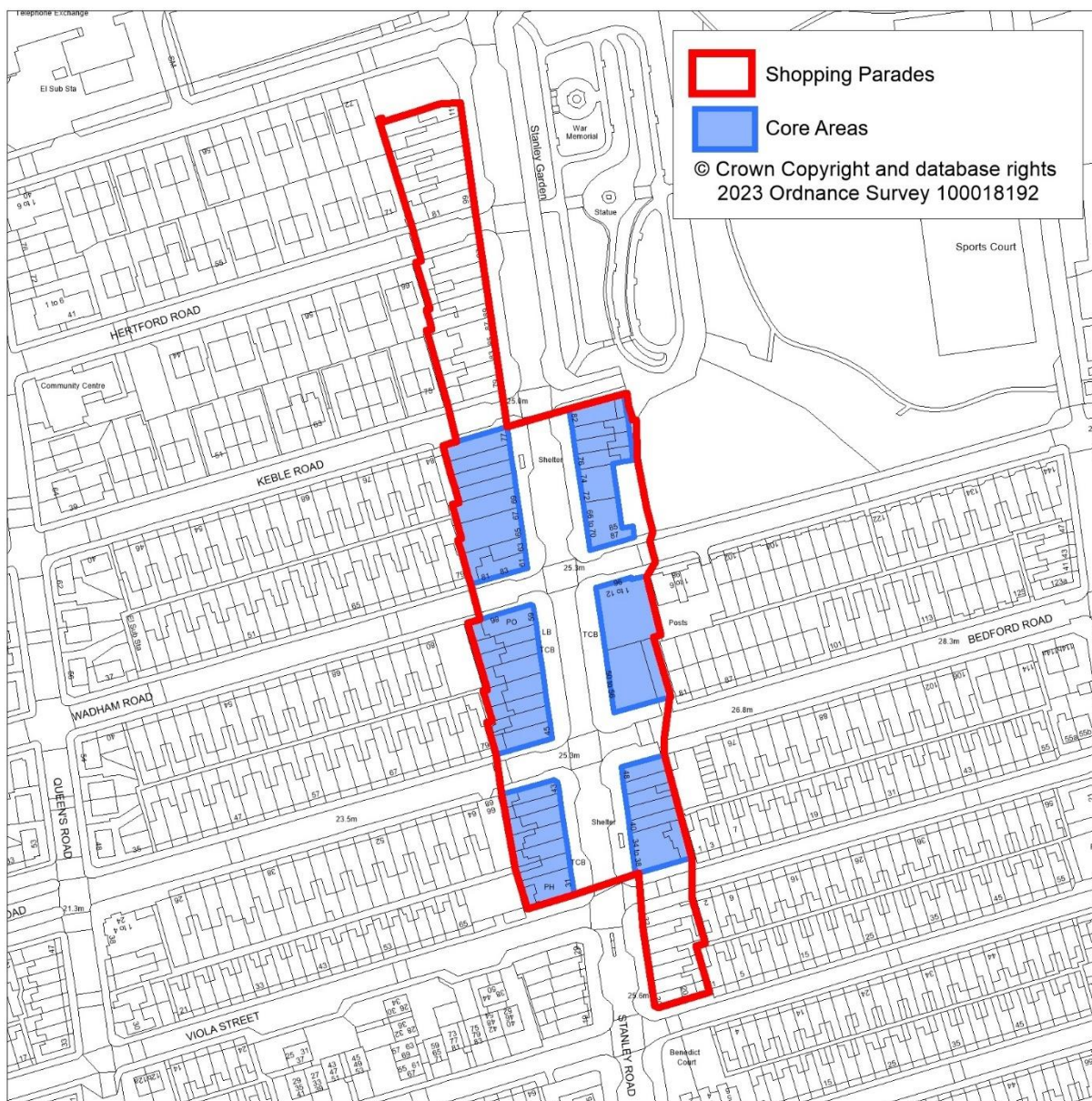


Figure 27 Stanley Road South

Agenda Item 6

Appendix C

Employment Allocations

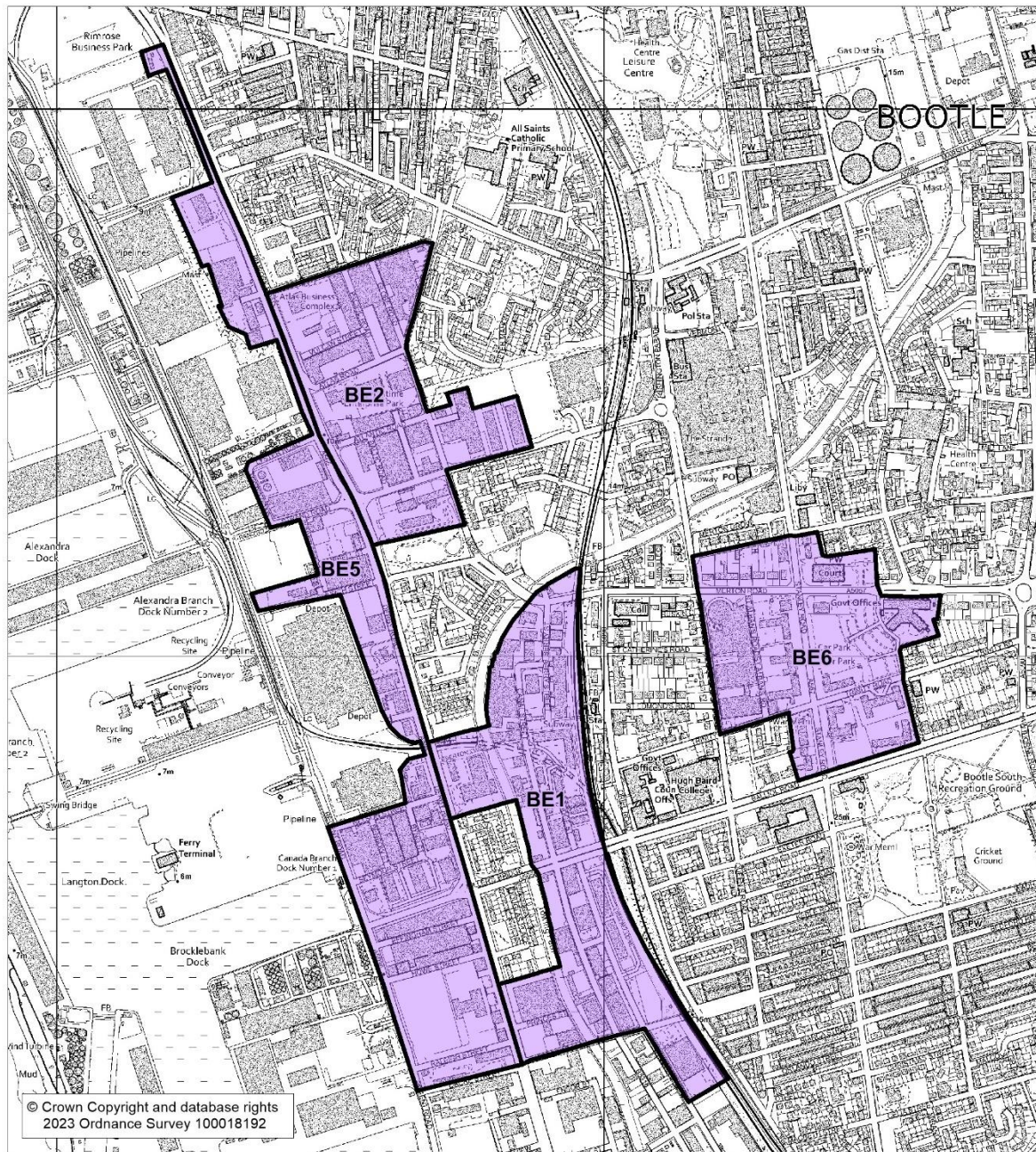


Figure 28 Employment Sites BE1 Canal Street/Berry Street, BE2 Maritime Enterprise Park, BE5 Land Between Regent Road and A565 and BE6 Bootle Office Quarter

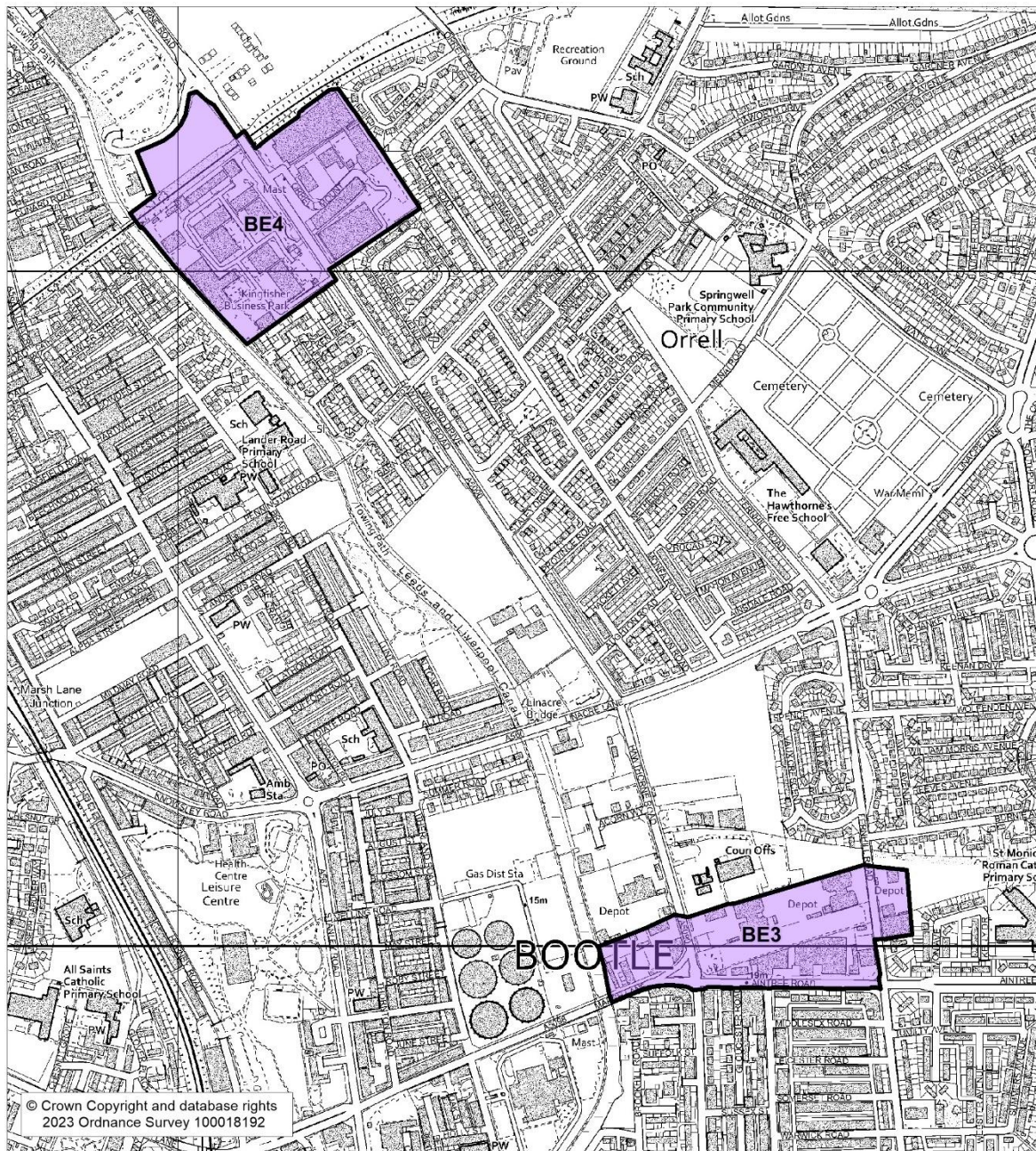


Figure 29 Employment Sites BE3 Hawthorne Road/Aintree Road and BE4 Kingfisher/Orrell Mount

Agenda Item 6

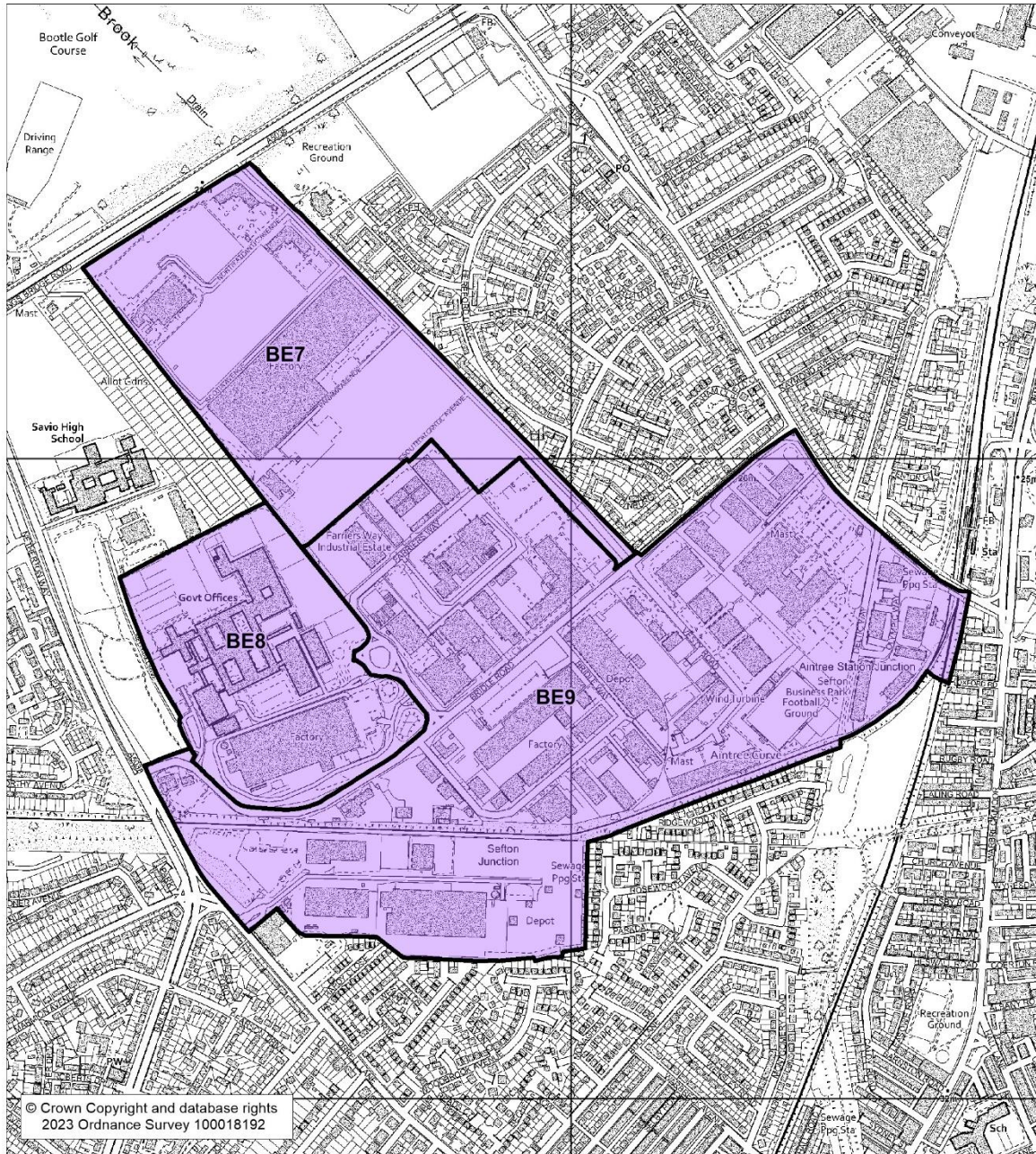


Figure 30 Employment Sites BE7 Atlantic Park, BE8 Senate Business Park and BE9 Bridle Road

Appendix D

Housing Allocations

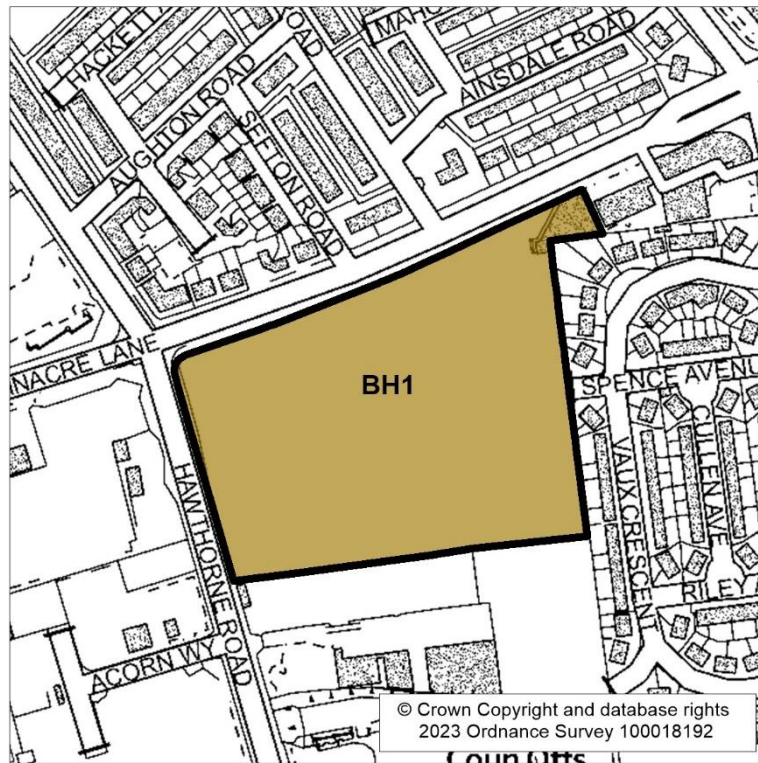


Figure 31 Housing Site BH1 Peoples Site

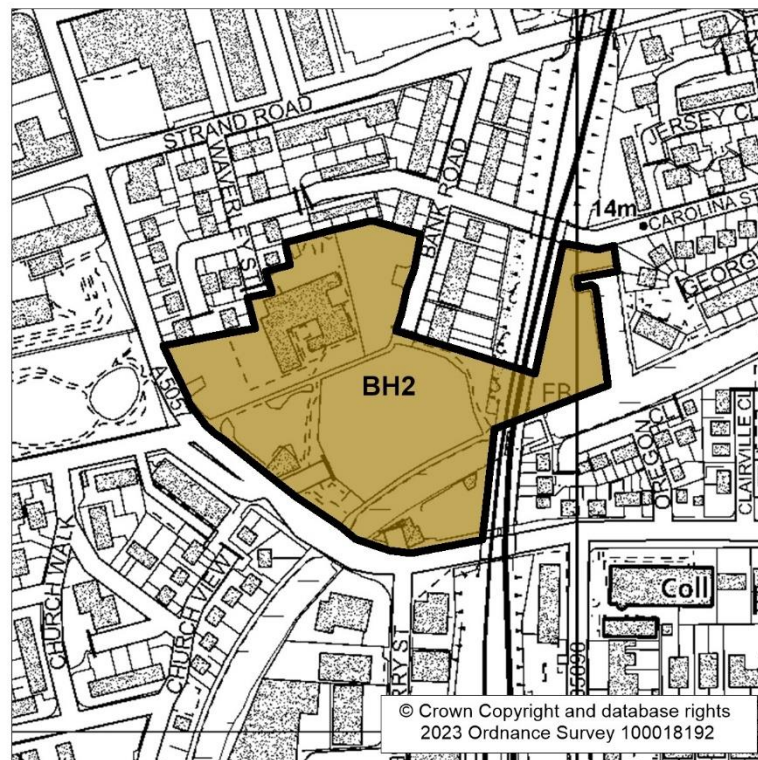


Figure 32 Housing Site BH2 Coffee House Bridge

Agenda Item 6



Figure 33 Housing Sites BH3 Bootle Gas Works and BH4 Litherland House



Figure 34 Housing Site BH5 Former Johnsons

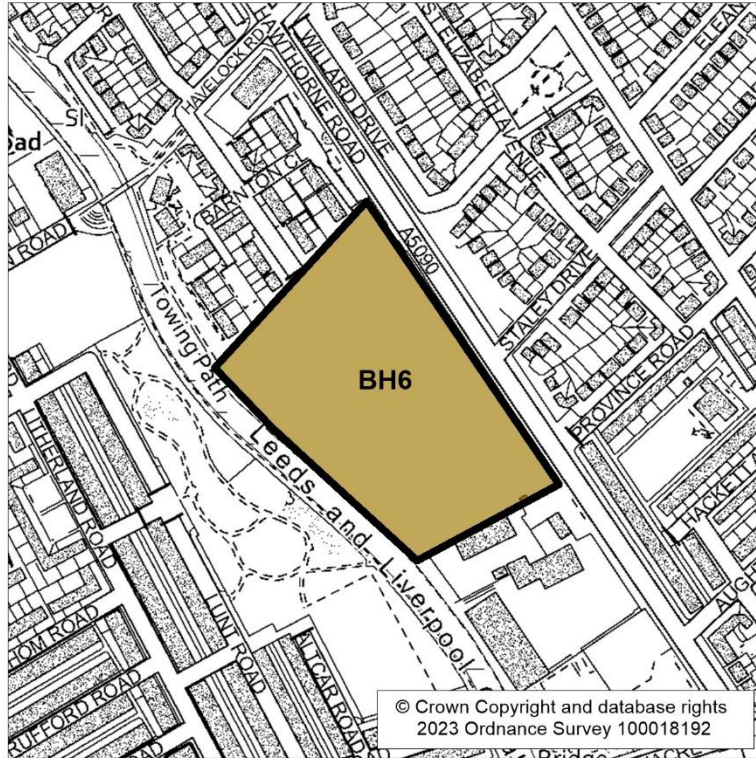


Figure 35 Housing Site BH6 503-509 Hawthorne Road

Appendix E

Which objectives do the AAP policies help achieve

The table below shows which of the AAP objectives will be met by each of the AAP policies.

Policy	Obj1	Obj2	Obj3	Obj4	Obj5	Obj6	Obj7	Obj8	Obj9	Obj10	Obj11	Obj12	Obj13	Obj14
BAAP1 Design			✓	✓			✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
BAAP2 Best Use of Resources		✓							✓				✓	✓
BAAP3 Bootle Central Area				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
BAAP4 Bootle Town Centre				✓	✓	✓		✓	✓					✓
BAAP5 Bootle Office Quarter					✓	✓	✓		✓					
BAAP6 Civic and Education Quarter				✓	✓	✓			✓			✓		✓
BAAP7 Local Shopping Parades			✓	✓					✓					
BAAP8 Getting Around	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
BAAP9 Nature										✓		✓		
BAAP10 Healthy Bootle											✓			
BAAP11 Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields				✓						✓	✓			
BAAP12 Employment Land Provision					✓	✓			✓					

Policy	Obj1	Obj2	Obj3	Obj4	Obj5	Obj6	Obj7	Obj8	Obj9	Obj10	Obj11	Obj12	Obj13	Obj14
BAAP13 Protection of Employment Land					✓	✓								
BAAP14 Limiting the Impact of Industry on Residents							✓				✓			
BAAP15 Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development					✓	✓	✓							
BAAP16 Housing Land Provision	✓				✓				✓					
BAAP17 Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	✓	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓		
BAAP18 Housing for Older People and Supported Homes	✓		✓								✓			
BAAP19 Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple Occupation	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓	✓		
BAAP20 Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor Regeneration Opportunity Area	✓				✓				✓					
BAAP21 Bootle Village Regeneration Opportunity Area	✓				✓				✓					✓
BAAP22 Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store Regeneration Opportunity Area					✓				✓			✓		
BAAP23 Coffee House Bridge Regeneration Opportunity Area	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
BAAP24 Environmental Improvements							✓			✓	✓	✓		

This page is intentionally left blank

Equalities Impact Assessment for the Draft Bootle Area Acton Plan

June 2023

Introduction

Sefton Council have agreed to produce an Area Action Plan (AAP) for the Bootle area. The purpose of the AAP is to address local land use planning issues in the Bootle area. The AAP sits within the existing Sefton Local Plan (April 2017).

Equality Act 2010

The Equality Act 2010 (the 2010 Act) identifies 9 different 'Protected Characteristics'. These are:

- (i) age;
- (ii) disability;
- (iii) gender reassignment;
- (iv) marriage and civil partnership;
- (v) pregnancy and maternity;
- (vi) race;
- (vii) religion or belief;
- (viii) sex; and
- (ix) sexual orientation.

In addition to these protected characteristics this assessment will also consider the impact on people from deprived backgrounds/areas as well as for care leavers.

The 2010 Act prohibits the direct or indirect discrimination of any person or group who has or shares a particular Protected Characteristic, where such direct or indirect discrimination occurs because of that particular Protected Characteristic.

Section 149 of the 2010 Act sets out a 'Public Sector Equality Duty' (the Duty) on all public authorities. The Duty requires that a public authority must, in the exercise of its functions, have 'due regard' to the need to: Eliminate unlawful discrimination; Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a Protected Characteristic and people that do not share it; and Foster good relations between people who share a Protected Characteristic and people who do not share it.

Accordingly, the Council will need to ensure that it discharges the Duty in its formulation and implementation of the AAP.

In light of the above, the Council has undertaken an Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) of the draft Bootle AAP. An EqIA is a way of assessing the impact, or likely impact, that a particular policy, procedure or decision will have on a particular group(s). EqIAs can therefore assist public authorities in identifying potential adverse or negative impacts on particular groups and the necessary action or steps required to, as far as possible, mitigate or eliminate such impacts and promote equality.

Sefton Added another protected characteristic – care leavers

This report

The purpose of this report is to assess the Equalities impact of the draft AAP. The report will assess the AAP Objectives and each of the 24 policies against each of the protected characteristics.

The report will assess whether there is any discriminatory impact on any of the protected characteristics against the policies and objectives of the plan and provide a short commentary explaining the conclusion reached. The Assessment will be as follows:

Rating	What it means
Neutral	No discriminatory impact for people with that characteristic.
Positive High	Positive discrimination for the characteristic that may have a some impact.
Positive Low	Positive discrimination for the characteristic that may have a significant impact.
Negative High	Negative discrimination for the characteristic that may have a significant impact.
Negative Low	Negative discrimination for the characteristic that may have a some impact.

The Assessment

Characteristic	Age
-----------------------	------------

Policy Number	Policy Name	Score	Comment
BAAP1	Design	Positive Low	Part of the policy focuses on improved accessibility. It is considered that this may have a positive impact upon elderly people, particularly those who are less mobile.
BAAP2	Best Use of Resources	Positive Low	The focus on making buildings energy efficient and on solar gain may help elderly people who typically need to heat their homes more than younger people.
BAAP7	Local Shopping Parades	Positive low	Having access to local shops and services can be very important for older people and particularly those who have limited mobility. This policy will hopefully help keep important parades from redevelopment.
BAAP8	Getting Around	Positive low	It is considered that improving access to all forms of transport from new development, will benefit elderly with more limited mobility.
BAAP15	Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	Positive low	The policy is considered to have a greater positive impact upon younger working age people compared to other sections in the population because they are more likely to benefit from better access to job and skills training.
BAAP17	Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	Positive low	The policy will delivery 100% of homes on larger schemes being accessible and adaptable. These will be better suited to people as they grow older.
BAAP18	Housing for Older People and Supported Homes	Positive high	This policy will seek to meet some of the specialist housing needs for local older people and therefore is considered to be of benefit for local people.
All other policies are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population.			
n/a	AAP Objectives	Positive low	Objectives 1, 2 and 4 are considered to benefit some older people compared with the rest of the population.
Equalities Assessment	Overall the AAP is considered to have a positive impact upon older people in a number of policies. These particularly relate to policies that involve improvements to accessibility. BAAP15 in helping provide local training and employment opportunities is likely to result in some benefits for younger working age people. There are not considered to be any parts of the BAAP that will have a negative impact upon any age groups.		

Characteristic	Sex
----------------	-----

Equalities Assessment	It is not considered that any of the policies or objectives in the AAP will have any discriminatory impact, (positive or negative) upon sex as a protected characteristic.
------------------------------	--

Characteristic		Disability/Limiting long term illness	
Policy Number	Policy Name	Score	Comment
BAAP1	Design	Positive low	Good quality design and good access should have some positive effect on people with limiting illness if it allows them good access to shops/services/facilities.
BAAP7	Local Shopping Parades	Positive low	Having access to local shops and services can be very important for people who have limited mobility. This policy will hopefully help keep important parades from redevelopment.
BAAP8	Getting Around	Positive low	It is considered that improving access to all forms of transport from new development, will benefit those with limited mobility as better accessibility should include those with personal mobility issues, including wheelchairs.
BAAP10	Healthy Bootle	Positive low	The policy looks to help try and help improve health and so may help to reduce the amount of people with long term health issues.
BAAP15	Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	Positive low	This policy will be likely to have a positive impact upon care leavers. The policy links to the Social Value SPD and this will bring in training opportunities and jobs for the local community and particularly identifies disabled people and those with life-limiting illnesses as a priority.
BAAP17	Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	Positive High	Having larger schemes deliver 5% of their homes as wheelchair accessible will be very advantageous for people in wheelchairs. It will allow for people in wheelchairs to be able to have brand new purpose built housing available.
All other policies are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population.			
n/a	AAP Objectives	Positive low	Objectives 1,4 and 11 will likely achieve positive discrimination for people who are disabled and living with life-limiting illnesses.

Equalities Assessment	Overall the AAP is considered to have a positive impact upon people with disabilities or long term illnesses in a number of policies. These particularly relate to policies that involve improvements to accessibility. There are not considered to be any parts of the BAAP that will have a negative impact upon any age groups.
------------------------------	--

Characteristic	Race
Equalities Assessment	It is not considered that any of the policies or objectives in the AAP will have any discriminatory impact, (positive or negative) upon race as a protected characteristic.

Characteristic	Religion/belief
Equalities Assessment	It is not considered that any of the policies or objectives in the AAP will have any discriminatory impact, (positive or negative) upon religion or belief as a protected characteristic.

Characteristic	Sexual orientation
Equalities Assessment	It is not considered that any of the policies or objectives in the AAP will have any discriminatory impact, (positive or negative) upon sexual orientation as a protected characteristic.

Characteristic	Gender reassignment
Equalities Assessment	It is not considered that any of the policies or objectives in the AAP will have any discriminatory impact, (positive or negative) upon gender reassignment as a protected characteristic.

Characteristic		Pregnancy/Maternity	
Policy Number	Policy Name	Score	Comment
BAAP2	Best Use of Resources	Positive low	The policy is considered to have a positive impact compared to the rest of the population as households because very young children tend to need to heat their homes more in the winter. Encouraging energy efficiency and solar gain are considered to benefit parents if small babies.
BAAP11	Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields	Positive low	It is considered that public open spaces and particularly children’s play areas are very valuable for small infants and

			improving access and facilities may be valuable for parents of very young children.
All other policies are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population.			
n/a	AAP Objectives	Neutral	The objectives are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population
Equalities Assessment	Overall the AAP is considered to be mostly neutral for the protected pregnancy/maternity characteristic. However is some limited positive discrimination in BAAP2 and BAAP11.		

Characteristic	Marriage/Civil Partnership
Equalities Assessment	It is not considered that any of the policies or objectives in the AAP will have any discriminatory impact, (positive or negative) upon marriage or civil partnership as a protected characteristic.

Characteristic		Deprived area/background	
Policy Number	Policy Name	Score	Comment
BAAP1	Design	Positive Low	Through driving up standards of design locally, this policy will likely discriminate positively for those from a deprived background.
BAAP3, 4, 5 & 6	Bootle Central Area policies including "Bootle Central Area", "Bootle Town Centre", "Bootle Office Quarter" and "Civic and Education Quarters"	Positive Low	It is considered that the improvements proposed in the centre of Bootle, particularly the around the Canalside and the Strand will considerably discriminate in favour of those from a deprived background because it will greatly improve local facilities and opportunities.
BAAP7	Local Shopping Parades	Positive low	Often people from deprived backgrounds have less access to private or public transport so strengthening local parades will be a more significant benefit for them than the rest of the population.
BAAP8	Getting Around	Positive low	Often people from deprived backgrounds have less access to private or public transport so improving accessibility through development, particularly for walking and cycling will be a positive benefit for derived areas.

BAAP9	Nature	Neutral	The policy is considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population.
BAAP10	Healthy Bootle	Positive low	Deprived communities typically have significantly greater numbers of residents in poor health. This policy is likely to result in positive discrimination for people from deprived communities.
BAAP12	Employment Land Provision	Positive low	Providing land for jobs is likely to result in positive discrimination for people from deprived communities compared to the rest of the population.
BAAP13	Protection of Employment Land	Positive low	Protecting land for jobs is likely to result in positive discrimination for people from deprived communities compared to the rest of the population.
BAAP14	Limiting the impact of Industry on Residents	Positive low	Some more deprived communities in Bootle are situated near employment uses. Making sure that they are not adversely impacted will benefit them more than the wider population.
BAAP15	Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	Positive low	Providing jobs and skills through development is likely to result in positive discrimination for people from deprived communities compared to the rest of the population.
BAAP17	Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	Positive low	Providing affordable homes is likely to result in positive discrimination for people from deprived communities compared to the rest of the population.
BAAP19	Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple	Positive low	Providing good quality flats and HMO bedsits for residents and avoiding poor quality HMOs and flats damaging local communities, is likely to result in positive discrimination for people from deprived communities compared to the rest of the population.
BAAP24	Environmental Improvements	Positive low	Local environmental improvements are likely to have a positive impact upon deprived communities compared with the rest of the population by lifting their image and quality of environment.
All other policies are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population.			
n/a	AAP Objectives	Positive high	Objectives 1-12 are considered to be positively discriminate towards people from deprived areas through improved opportunities and lifting the area.

Equalities Assessment	It is considered that the AAP will have a positive impact upon people from a deprived background or areas for a variety of reasons.
------------------------------	---

Characteristic		Care leavers	
Policy Number	Policy Name	Score	Comment
BAAP8	Getting Around	Positive low	Young people are more likely to rely on public transport and other sustainable modes of transport and therefore this policy is more likely to benefit young people, including care leavers.
BAAP15	Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	Positive low	This policy will be likely to have a positive impact upon care leavers. The policy links to the Social Value SPD and this will bring in training opportunities and jobs for younger people and particularly identifies care leavers as a priority.
BAAP19	Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple	Positive low	Young people are more likely to live in smaller accommodation, such as flats and HMOs, and this policy seeks to secure good quality conversions.
All other policies are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population.			
n/a	AAP Objectives	Neutral	The objectives are considered to have a neutral impact upon this characteristic compared to the rest of the population
Equalities Assessment	Overall the AAP is considered to have a mostly neutral impact upon care leavers. However it will have a positive impact in regards, to BAAP15.		

Key Findings

The EqIA has not identified many areas where there is an impact upon the protected characteristics. All of the impacts that have been identified are positive impacts. Most of the positive impacts relate to those with limited or reduced mobility due to either physical reasons (age, disability, illness) or finance (people from a deprived background). The plans to improve accessibility and design and also to improve facilities in the Bootle central area, whilst benefitting most residents, may have a greater positive impact for some of the characteristics.

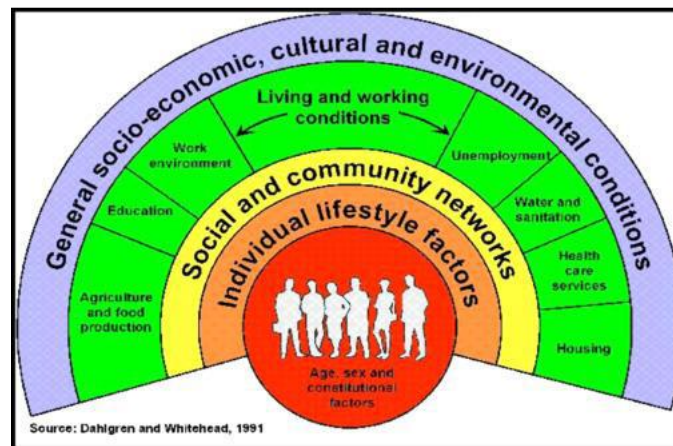
The AAP will be going out for public consultation in the second half of 2023 and will be updated as a result of that consultation and any further information that arises through evidence, studies or changes to legislation. The EqIA will also be subject to the same consultation and will be updated as the AAP is updated to continue to assess whether there are any equalities implications of any part of the plan.

Health Impact of the draft Bootle Area Action Plan

An equalities impact assessment is a statutory requirement and critical for assessing the effectiveness of the AAP. However it is also important to consider the health impacts of an AAP. The link between planning and health has been long established; indeed, the planning system itself owes its roots to 19th/ early 20th Century public health legislation. It does however need to be acknowledged that the planning process on its own can only play a small role in addressing public health issues. It can however make a contribution towards improved health outcomes alongside other corporate health policy drives. Assessing health impacts is never straightforward because so many factors can contribute towards good quality health. Four health indicators have been identified by which the wide-ranging impact upon health can be assessed. These are considered below.

Health Impact Indicators

The health assessment has been undertaken using a table (below) to assess the health impact of each individual policy. To assess the health impact of the Local Plan it is necessary to identify health determinates which each policy will be assessed against. Health determinates are the social, economic, environmental and cultural factors that indirectly influence health and wellbeing (Department of Health 2010). The diagram below illustrates the health determinates relating to people and places.



Each policy will be assessed against its impact on the health indicator. The health indicators are taken from the Health Determinants. These are as follows:

Healthy life style

- Provision of amenity space
- Provide infrastructure for Cycling and Walking
- Access to high quality leisure, recreation and health facilities
- Protect existing open/recreational space
- Reduce risk of ill health

Housing

- Meet housing need for all including travellers, older people, disabled
- Provision for affordable housing
- Adequate space provided - Reduce overcrowding
- Provide mix of housing
- Ensure amenity value of dwelling is maintained/improved

Environment

- Reduce Flood Risk
- Water security
- Sustainable means of transport
- Reduce need to travel and length of travel
- Mitigate existing pollution and minimise new pollutants
- Protect and enhance the natural and built environment

Strengthen communities

- Regenerating areas of deprivation
- Encourage community involvement in planning process
- Improve employment opportunities and range of employment types
- Access to high quality local cultural and community facilities
- Support existing communities and allow communities to grow
- Protect/enhance local character
- Interconnectivity of settlements and wider area

- Support local retail centres

The scoring in the table will be as follows:

Positive (marked as +) – The policy will have a positive impact on that health indicator

Neutral (marked as 0) – The policy will have no impact upon that health indicator

Negative (marked as -) – the policy will have a negative impact upon that health indicator

There is a short section of comments to explain the scores.

Policy Number	Policy Name	Healthy lifestyle	Housing	Environment	Strengthen communities	Notes (where applicable)
BAAP1	Design	+	+	+	+	The policy covers a wide range of themes and is considered to be positive on all of the indicators.
BAAP2	Best Use of Resources	0	0	+	0	This policy scores highly for design.
BAAP3, 4, 5 & 6	Bootle Central Area policies including “Bootle Central Area”, “Bootle Town Centre”, Bootle Office Quarter” and “Civic and Education Quarters”	+	0	+	+	The town centre policies will improve community cohesion and make better facilities available and more accessible for locals.
BAAP7	Local Shopping Parades	+	0	+	+	Improvements and appropriate improvements to local shopping parades would have a number of benefits for local communities.
BAAP8	Getting Around	+	0	+	0	The policy should help improving health through encouraging walking and cycling.
BAAP9	Nature	0	0	+	0	The nature policy will likely improve mental health through improved biodiversity with schemes.
BAAP10	Healthy Bootle	+	+	+	+	This policy brings together the whole wide reaching health benefits of the AAP.

BAAP11	Parks, Public Open Space and Playing Fields	+	0	+	+	Improving access to, and quality of, open space, will have wide ranging health benefits.
BAAP12	Employment Land Provision	0	0	0	+	Improved access to jobs is beneficial to health.
BAAP13	Protection of Employment Land	0	0	0	+	Protecting access to jobs is beneficial to health.
BAAP14	Limiting the impact of Industry on Residents	0	+	+	0	Commercial operations can have a bad impact upon mental and physical health.
BAAP15	Securing Opportunities for Employment and Skills from New Development	0	0	0	+	Providing access to employment and skills for local people will likely have health benefits.
BAAP16	Housing Land Provision	0	+	0	+	Providing good quality housing will normally be beneficial to health.
BAAP17	Affordable Housing and Housing Mix	0	+	0	+	Providing housing for people in need of affordable housing should improve health outcomes.
BAAP18	Housing for Older People and Supported Homes	0	+	0	+	Providing appropriate housing for older people that fits the needs of the area will likely have beneficial health outcomes.
BAAP19	Conversions to Flats and Homes in Multiple	+	+	0	+	The policy seeks to improve living conditions for residents and neighbours. Likely to be beneficial to health in most areas.
BAAP20, 21, 22 & 23	Site specific policies including: "Hawthorne Road/Canal Corridor", "Bootle Village", "Open land between Irlam Road and the Asda Store" and "Coffee House Bridge".	0	+	+	+	These site specific policies will likely uplift the quality of the area.
BAAP24	Environmental Improvements	0	0	+	+	This will likely improve the environmental quality of the area.

n/a	AAP Objectives	+	+	+	+	The objectives are wide ranging but cover a whole range of health outcomes.
Summary	All of the AAP will be likely to directly or mostly, indirectly lead to improved health outcomes. It is important that the AAP is properly monitored so that it can be assessed whether these health benefits are achieved. There are no important health disbenefits connected to the AAP.					

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 7

Report to:	Cabinet Pre Agenda	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 8 June 2023
Subject:	Assessment of the Need to Review the Sefton Local Plan		
Report of:	Assistant Director of Place (Economic Growth and Housing)	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Planning and Building Control		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The Sefton Local Plan was adopted in April 2017. The National Planning Policy Framework (the 'Framework') sets out that policies in local plans should be reviewed to assess whether they need updating at least once every five years, and should then be updated as necessary. If an update is required, this can take the form of either a partial or full update.

In December 2022, the government published its plans for a reformed planning system. Under this system, all Local Planning Authorities will be required to have a new style Local Plan under the reformed system within 30 months of the introduction of the new system. The reformed plan-making system is intended to be introduced in late 2024.

Those LPAs that are currently undertaking a Local Plan update, or are planning to start shortly, will have until the end of June 2025 to submit that Local Plan to be examined. As Sefton have not started a Local Plan update, it would not be possible to meet the June 2025 deadline. Therefore, regardless if any of the Local Plan policies need updating, it would be reasonable to delay a new Local Plan until the reformed planning system is introduced and use the time between now and then to prepare for that.

Notwithstanding this delay, this report demonstrates that, whilst some Local Plan policies do need updating, many of the key policies in the current Sefton Local Plan remain up to date. If it weren't for the emerging reformed planning system, it is likely that a partial update of the Local Plan would be commenced, however this now would result in abortive work.

Recommendation(s):

(1) That the findings of this report would indicate that the Sefton Local Plan (2017) needs a partial update, but this should not be progressed until full details of the Government's changes to the planning system are published later this year, which will include details on what the new style Local Plans should look like and cover.

Agenda Item 7

(2) Note the findings of this report that, in relation to housing supply and delivery (including affordable housing), employment land supply and retail matters, the current Sefton Local Plan remains up-to-date and fit for purpose.

(3) That a new Local Development Scheme be prepared to set out the timetable for the preparation of the new Local Plan once the government have provided greater certainty on when the reformed plan-making system will be introduced.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To endorse the decision to delay an update to the current Sefton Local Plan and to progress a new Local Plan under the reformed plan-making system which is expected to be introduced in late 2024. There is a danger that if we carry out an update (even a partial update) in advance of the publication of the Government's proposed changes to the planning system, which will include details on the new style Local Plans, that this could result in significant abortive work and wasted resources. It is therefore expedient to wait till the right time in the knowledge that the core policies of our Local plan remain strong.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

To undertake a full Local Plan review now with a possible full or partial new Local Plan to be progressed. This would have to be ready for submission for examination by June 2025 and this is not a realistic option. The resources (staffing or financial) are not in place to such a new Local Plan in such a quick timescale and it is likely that if a Local Plan is progressed now that this work would have to be delayed, significantly amended, or abandoned in any case once the reformed plan-making system is implemented. In any case, this report sets out that many of the key policies in the current Local Plan remain up-to-date and the delay will not cause undue harm.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The costs associated with preparing the new Local Development Schemes to set out the timetable for the preparation of the new Local Plan will be met from existing budgets within the Planning Service.

It is anticipated, pending clarification from the government, that developing and implementing the new Local Plan under the reformed plan-making system will have significant costs (and it will not be possible for these to be met from the Service budget). These will be set out in a future report.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no direct capital costs associated with the recommendations in this report.

Implications of the Proposals:

<p>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets): None</p>								
<p>Legal Implications:</p>								
<p>Equality Implications:</p> <p>There are no equality implications.</p>								
<p>Impact on Cared for Children and Care Experienced Young People: None</p>								
<p>Climate Emergency Implications:</p> <p>The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Have a positive impact</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Have a neutral impact</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Have a negative impact</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> </tr> </table>	Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes
Have a positive impact	No							
Have a neutral impact	Yes							
Have a negative impact	No							
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes							

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

<p>Protect the most vulnerable: The current Local Plan has policies that help protect the most vulnerable through policies on housing, environment, jobs and the economy and design. A delay on a new Local Plan would not cause any significant issue this Council purpose.</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities: N/a</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services: N/a</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer: N/a</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform: N/a</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: The current Local Plan identifies a range of sites for employment development. There is sufficient employment land to meet identified needs and a delay to the Local Plan update will not undermine the ability to facilitate economic prosperity in Sefton.</p>
<p>Greater income for social investment: The Council currently secure contributions towards local infrastructure through s106 agreements, supported by the current Local Plan, and this is expected to continue. The government are currently engaging on reforming the developer contributions system and a delay to the Local Plan will help the Council fully absorb these changes before embarking on a new Local Plan.</p>
<p>Cleaner Greener: The current Local Plan has policies that help protect the environment, open spaces and nature. A delay on a new Local Plan would not cause any significant issue this Council</p>

Agenda Item 7

purpose.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7242/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5442/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Not applicable

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Cabinet decision

Contact Officer:	Ian Loughlin
Telephone Number:	0151 934 3556
Email Address:	ian.loughlin@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction

1.1 The Sefton Local Plan was adopted in April 2017. The National Planning Policy Framework (the 'Framework') sets out that policies in local plans should be reviewed to assess whether they need updating at least once every five years and should then be updated as necessary. Therefore, the Council's Local Plan is due to be reviewed.

1.2 This report provides a high-level review of the policies in the Local Plan to assesses if they remain up-to-date or not. However, given the impending changes to the plan-making process (see below), it is not feasible or reasonable to start new Local Plan under the current system.

2. The emerging reformed planning system

2.1 In December 2022, the government published its plans for a reformed planning system. Under the reformed system, which the government expect to go live in late 2024, there will be a requirement for local planning authorities to start work on new plans by, at the latest, 5 years after adoption of their previous plan, and to adopt that new plan within 30 months.

2.2 The Government recognises that some local planning authorities are already in the process of producing a Local Plan, or are planning on doing so, and propose that plan makers will have until 30 June 2025 to submit their local plans for independent examination under the existing legal framework.

2.3 As the Council have not started the process of a new Local Plan for Sefton, and have no immediate plans to do so, it is not feasible that we could start and progress one in time for submission within 2 years.

2.4 Authorities that have a local plan which is more than 5 years old when the new system goes live (and are not proactively working towards the 30 June 2025 submission deadline under the current system), will be required to begin preparing a new style local plan straight away.

3. Robustness of key Local Plan policies

3.1 A full list of the Local Plan policies is provided in a table at Appendix A. This table provides a commentary of every policy and sets out if the policy remains valid and up-to-date or if they needed replacing. This section provides more in-depth commentary on some of the key policy areas.

Housing

3.2 Perhaps one of the key policy areas that the Local Plan contains is the provision of new housing. Therefore, an overview of progress with housing requirement, supply and delivery is important.

- Housing Requirement

3.3 Sefton's housing requirement is set out in Policy HC1 of the Sefton Local Plan. This set a staged annual housing requirement as follows:

Agenda Item 7

2012-2017 – 500 dwellings per annum
2017-2030 – 694 dwellings per annum

This gives an annualised housing requirement equivalent to 640 per annum.

3.4 Since the adoption of the Local Plan in 2017, the government has introduced a standard methodology to calculate a housing requirement. The introduction of a standard method for assessing housing needs for planning purposes intended to shift time, resources and debate at examination away from the ‘numbers’ question and towards the ‘how’ and ‘where’ of building new homes.

3.5 The current calculation of the standard methodology (2023) gives an annual housing requirement of 587 homes per year. However, this figure should be seen as a starting point, when looking to review a Local Plan, and consideration of economic growth aspirations, past delivery rates, regeneration objectives and other matters may result in a higher figure being proposed. However, in the absence of a current review of the Local Plan, the housing figure in the standard methodology is the most up-to-date housing requirement figure available for Sefton. Given that the standard methodology figure is quite a bit below the Local Plan housing requirement from 2017, in this regard it would be difficult to conclude that the Local Plan is undersupplying housing.

Housing Supply

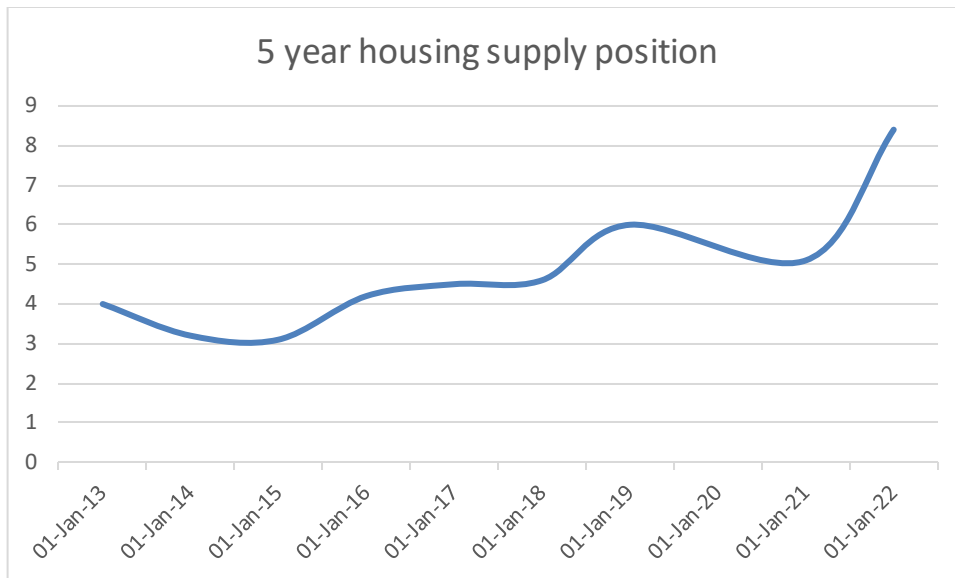
3.6 The Council's Housing Supply position is set out and updated annually in the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA). The 'Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment' (SHLAA) is an assessment of how much land is suitable and available for housing development in Sefton. As required by government guidance, the SHLAA looks forward over a period of 5, 10 and 15 years. A key test of a Council's housing supply position is to be able to demonstrate a 5 year supply of specific deliverable housing sites when assessed against the Council's annual housing requirement.

○ 5-year supply

3.7 If a local authority cannot demonstrate a 5-year housing land supply it will trigger the presumption in favour of sustainable development, as set out in NPPF. This may mean that the Council lose some control of some proposals in its area.

3.8 In the most recent assessment, the Council can demonstrate an 8.4 year supply of housing land supply. This is a notable increase on the Council's housing supply position in recent years (see below – note no supply position was available for 2020). This is due to two main reasons:

- The Local Plan is over 5 years old and the housing supply position is now compared to the standard methodology approach rather than the Local Plan housing requirement (see above)
- Many of large housing allocations in the Sefton Local Plan have now secured planning permission and are projected to deliver many homes in the next few years

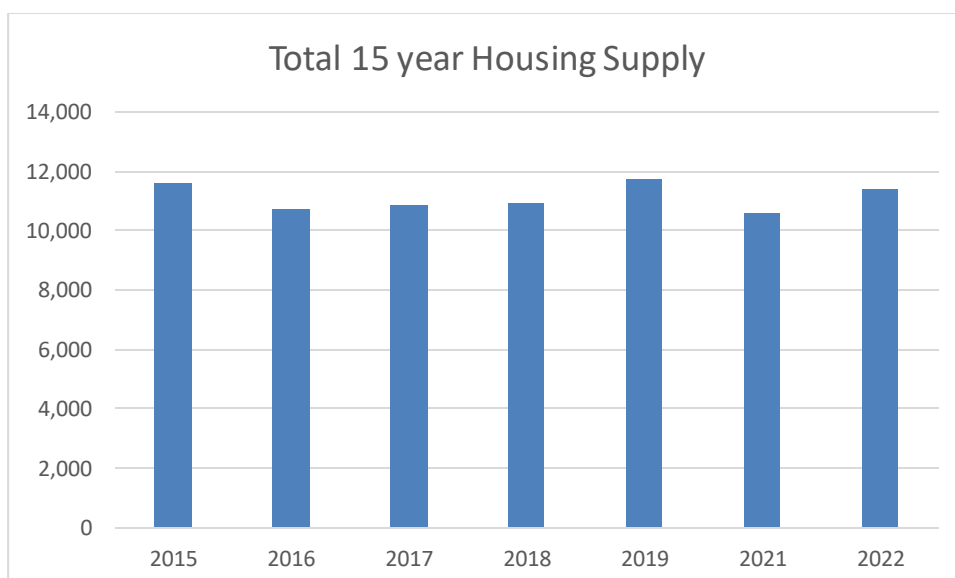


3.9 It is anticipated the Council's five-year Housing Supply position will remain stable or continue to improve over the next few years as some of the large Local Plan housing allocations secure planning permission and commence development. The Council is confident that it will continue to demonstrate a defensible 5-year housing supply position for several years to come.

- o Total supply (0-15 years)

3.9 The latest Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment identifies that there is sufficient land for 11,409 homes within the next 15 years which would be sufficient to meet Sefton's identified needs beyond 2037 based on Sefton's housing figure from the standard methodology.

3.10 The total housing supply in Sefton has remained quite constant since the adoption of the Local Plan. The chart below shows the progression of Sefton's long-term (15 year) housing supply since 2015 and shows that it is almost the same now as it was in 2015. This is despite Sefton delivering a steady supply of housing in the same period (see below).



Agenda Item 7

3.11 Therefore, Sefton can demonstrate a healthy supply of housing land and there does not appear to be any likelihood of a lack of housing supply for the foreseeable future.

3.12 Therefore, it can be concluded that the Sefton Local Plan is up to date in terms of housing supply and the Local Plan does currently not need updating to identify additional housing land. It is also the case the Council's supply of housing land is strong enough that it is unlikely that a future Local Plan will require land in the Green Belt to be considered. This is in addition to the fact the government has recently clarified that meeting housing need is unlikely to justify a releasing land from the Green Belt in any case.

- Housing Delivery

3.13 The Housing Delivery Test is an annual measurement of housing delivery in a Local Authority area. The Housing Delivery Test is a percentage measurement of the number of net homes delivered against the number of homes required in a Local Authority Area for the previous 3 years. The Housing Delivery Test results are published annually, however no figures have yet been published for the 2021/22 period.

3.14 The latest results were published by the MHCLG on 14 January 2022¹ covering 2018-21. The results for Sefton are as follows:

Year	Homes required	Homes Delivered
2018-19	645	577
2019-20	578	799
2020-21	415	729
Total	1638	2105

3.15 Sefton therefore have a delivery figure for 2020 of 129%, a big improvement on previous years. The results are very positive and confirms that the Local Plan is continuing to enable delivery of much needed housing in Sefton's communities. It is expected in the coming years that the number of completions will continue to increase as there are many sites currently under construction or due to commence this year.

3.16 Therefore, in terms of housing delivery, there is nothing to suggest the current Local Plan is restricting the completion of new homes, despite being over 5 years old.

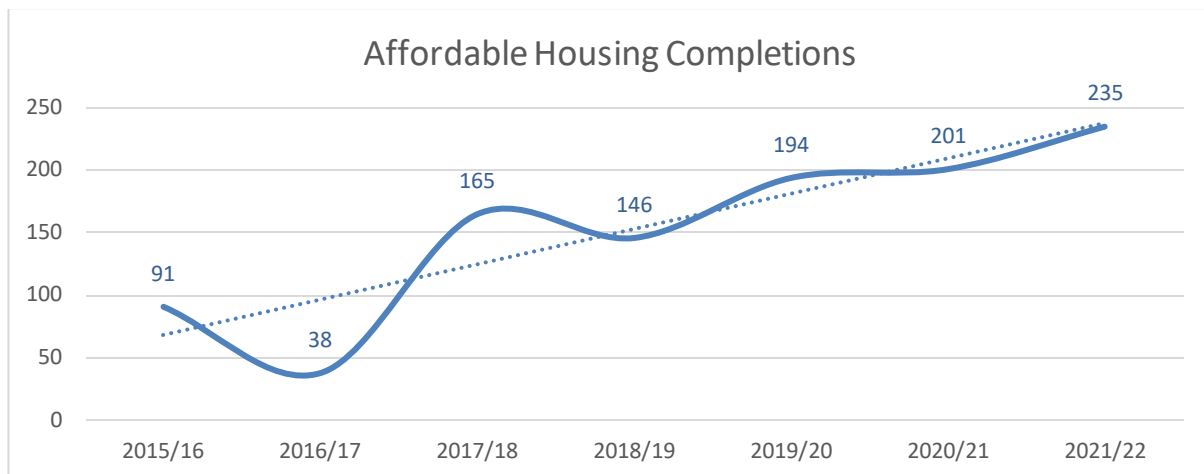
- Affordable housing

3.17 The affordable housing requirement for Sefton is identified in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) 2014. This identified the affordable housing units required in Sefton as 434 homes each year.

3.18 This informed the affordable housing policy in the Sefton Local Plan which requires 15% of schemes of 15 homes or more (in Bootle and Netherton) and 30% of schemes of 15 homes or more (elsewhere). It was acknowledged by the Local Plan inspector that not all of Sefton's identified affordable housing need could be met through the development process.

¹ See <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/housing-delivery-test-2021-measurement>

3.19 The Council has recently updated its Strategic Housing Market Assessment to take account of more recent information and reflect upon the amended definitions of affordable housing in the National Planning Policy Framework update in July 2018. This identifies the total affordable housing need in Sefton as 391 homes per year. The estimated level of affordable housing need in this assessment is slightly lower than suggested in the 2014 SHMA. It is not considered that this is a substantial change, with both assessments clearly demonstrating a significant need for affordable housing across the borough.



3.20 The number of affordable housing completions during 2021/2022 has continued the general upward trend in affordable housing completions since 2016/17. The lower figures in 2016/17 can be partially explained by a change in government funding regimes for affordable housing and uncertainty on the approach to starter homes. This period also predates the adoption of the Sefton Local Plan (April 2017) and indications are the plan is boosting the provision of affordable homes, including through the section 106 process.

3.21 Whilst this is below the total number of identified affordable housing needed, it is generally accepted that not all the affordable housing needs are going to be met through the planning process and the figures and progress suggests that the current Local Plan is helping to significantly boost affordable housing in Sefton and is not considered out-of-date in terms of affordable housing delivery.

3.22 However, one area the affordable housing may need to updated is regarding 100% affordable housing schemes. These are often proposed in the Bootle and Netherton area and do not contribute to mixed communities when they are on large schemes (50+ homes). It is likely that a future update of the affordable housing policies in the Local Plan would address this issue. However, as the Council are progressing an Area Action Plan for the Bootle area, this issue is looking to be addressed through that plan in any case.

3.23 It is also the case that, since the Local Plan was adopted, that the government has introduced the need for 10% of affordable homes secured on market housing schemes should be affordable home ownership homes, such as Shared Ownership Homes or discounted market homes. They have also introduced the First Homes tenure (which are a type of discounted market homes for first time buyers) and 25% of affordable homes should secured as these. In this regard the Local Plan affordable housing policy (Policy HC1) is not consistent with these requirements and needs updating. However, it is not considered that a delay this would cause any particular issue as the Council are already

Agenda Item 7

securing the correct affordable tenure mix and has recently updated its Affordable and Supported Housing SPD.

Employment Land

3.24 The Employment Land and Premises Study (2015) that supported the Local Plan identified a total need for 81.6ha of employment land for the period 2012-2030. Sufficient sites were identified in the Local Plan to meet the need identified in the 2014 Employment Land and Premises Study (2014), including four strategic employment locations, namely:

- Land East of Maghull (20ha as part of a mixed-use urban extension)
- Dunningsbridge Road (26.8ha over 3 sites)
- Land north of Formby Industrial site (8ha)
- Southport Business Park (13.1ha)

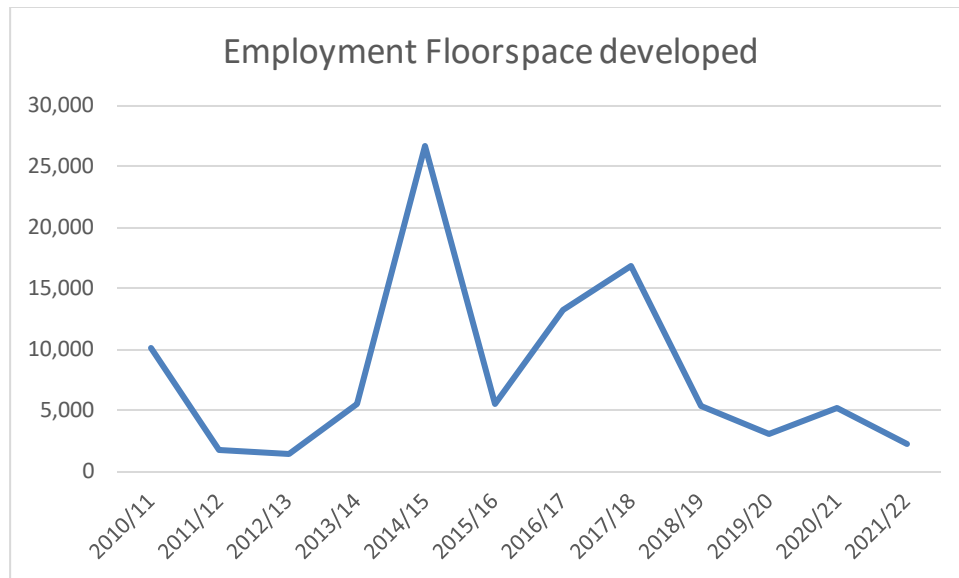
3.25 Recently, the Combined Authority for the Liverpool City Region commissioned a study to look at, amongst other things, employment requirements across Merseyside. This will set out an employment land requirement for each local authority in the city region. The results of this study will inform the emerging Spatial Development Strategy for the city region and can be addressed in a future Local Plan review.

3.26 A separate city region assessment of strategic large scale B8 uses (warehouses) was also undertaken. The study assessed what the total land is required for the strategic B8 uses and the total amount of land which was already suitable and available for those uses. This concluded that there is likely to be sufficient land to meet the need across the city region for strategic large scale B8 uses to at least 2039.

3.27 The Authority Monitoring Report reviews the supply of available employment land each year. This enables the Council to keep track of the amount of employment land it has on a regular basis.

3.28 At March 31st 2021 the Council could demonstrate an employment land supply of 73.13ha. This was for all uses in the E(g), B2 and B8 category. This is considered sufficient to meet Sefton's employment land requirements, and, in this regard, the Local Plan cannot be determined to be out-of-date.

3.29 The amount of floorspace developed in recent years has been inconsistent. However, there are a number of potential schemes that could significantly boost the amount of employment floorspace developed, including at Atlantic Park, Lane East of Maghull, Land to the North of Formby Industrial Estate and Marine Drive, Southport. There is nothing to suggest that a lack of suitable sites is restricting the amount of employment land floorspace from being implemented.



Retail

3.30 The Local Plan identified a hierarchy of centres in Sefton. These centres are:

- Town Centres (Bootle and Southport)
- District Centres (Formby, Crosby, Waterloo and Maghull)
- Local Centres (Ainsdale, Birkdale, Churchtown, Netherpton and Old Roan)

Retail, Leisure and other main town centre uses (such as hotels) are directed towards these centres.

3.31 The most recent Retail Strategy Review (2021) concluded there is no identified requirement for additional retail floorspace in Sefton across the entire reporting period to 2031. As such, the current priority is to find new uses for some of the existing stock, bringing back some vacant floorspace into active uses through a mix of residential, leisure and community uses.

3.32 The current Local Plan policies are therefore considered robust on retail matters and there is no immediate requirement to replace them.

Climate Change

3.33 Since the adoption of the Local Plan in 2017, the Council declared a Climate Emergency. Whilst the Local Plan covers aspects of climate change issues, there isn't one specific policy that deals with this wide-ranging issue. Certainly, the role planning can have in minimising and mitigating the impacts of climate change are more understood, and it would be expected a new Local Plan may cover this more explicitly.

3.34 In terms of NPPF, however, the Local Plan policies are broadly up to date and effective, with the key exceptions of policy EQ7 'Low carbon and energy efficient design' and energy infrastructure, and maybe need for more emphasis on prudent use of resources and lifespan.

3.35 The Government has stated its intent to introduce a set of national development policies on issues that reflect national priorities, and this is expected to include policies on net zero carbon. The emerging Spatial Development Strategy for the Liverpool City

Agenda Item 7

Region will cover this issue and is expected to be adopted in the next couple of years. Therefore, it is likely that any gaps that Sefton's Local Plan may have on this issue will be addressed in the short-term and much before a new Local Plan could be done in any case. However, any local detailed approach to addressing climate change would require an update to the Sefton Local Plan policies.

Nature

3.36 The Environment Act (2021) introduces a need for Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) from November 2023. Biodiversity net gain is a strategy to develop land and contribute to the recovery of nature. It is a way of making sure the habitat for wildlife is in a better state than it was before development.

3.37 The current Local Plan includes policy NH1 'Natural Assets' and NH2 'Nature' which includes a general provision for the protection, management and where possible enhancement and extension of nature assets, creation of new habitats and green infrastructure and long-term management of these assets. In a review, reference to BNG would be included. However, BNG is a legal duty, so a current specific reference in the Local Plan does not undermine the Council's ability to secure this from new development. Notwithstanding this, if a Local Plan update were to proceed now, the nature policies in the Local Plan would be updated.

Design

3.38 Since the Local Plan was adopted, the government has made design a key priority, with a particular emphasis on beauty. They have published the National Design Guide and introduced the concept of design codes to help drive up quality of place. In this respect the Local Plan policy on design would benefit from being updated. However, the National Design Guide should be applied to developments in Sefton in any case and a delay to updating the Local Plan design policies would not cause any undue harm.

Other Policy Areas

In addition to the above policy areas, the Local Plan includes a range of policies on topics such as open space, environmental impacts, access and travel, regeneration, conservation, flood risk, pollution, health and the Green Belt. Whilst these policies would be reviewed within any new Local Plan, it is not considered that a delay to a new Local Plan for the reformed planning system would be of any significant consequence.

4. Conclusion

4.1 The Council are effectively in a situation, as many others are, where it is reasonable to wait for the reformed planning system to be implemented before it proceeds with a review and replacement (in whole or in part) of its Local Plan. This way, the Council will know exactly the scope of the Local Plan which it is expected to do, reflect the most up-to-date approach to identifying and meeting development needs, meet the emerging engagement and digital standards and have time to build resources in the Planning Department and the wider Council to manage and drive the project.

4.2 Notwithstanding the rationale for delaying the full review and replacement of the Sefton Local Plan, this report shows that a short delay will not cause any significant

concerns and that the current Local Plan provides, on the whole, a robust development plan for the decision-making process.

4.3 If the Council were to commence a replacement Local Plan immediately, under the current planning system, it is highly unlikely this would be completed by the June 2025 'cut-off' date, as set out in government guidance. Any work would have to be aborted part way through, to switch to the plan-making regulations that are expected to come in within the next 2 months. Therefore, a delay will save resources and allow the planning department concentrate resources on preparing for the new system. Furthermore, even if a Local Plan update was somehow completed in a very short time, the Council would still be required to do a new style Local Plan within 5 years in any case.

4.4 Finally, a delay to undertaking a new Local Plan will also allow the Council to fully take account of the emerging Liverpool City Region Spatial Development Strategy (SDS) which is expected to be prepared and consulted on later this year. Whilst the preparation of the SDS is not a reason to delay preparing a Local Plan for Sefton, a delay would allow us to make sure we align with the draft SDS and its strategic policies. The SDS will, once adopted, form part of the development plan for Sefton and the other participating authorities.

5. Next Stages

5.1 If Cabinet support the conclusion above, a new Local Plan will be scoped in detail in advance of formal commencement to ensure the minimum of delay and be prepared to meet the tight target for plan making. A project plan for its production will be set out in an updated Local Development Scheme. This will include project milestones, including key public engagement opportunities, what new or updated evidence will be required, staff resources needed and keys date for publication and submission.

5.2 The Local Development Scheme will be approved by the Cabinet Member for Planning & Building Control, the early consultation drafts of the Local Plan are required to be approved by Cabinet and the final draft Local Plan for submission is to be approved by full Council.

**Appendix A
Sefton's Local Plan Policies – Headline Assessment**

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
SD1 Presumption in favour of sustainable development	This policy remains up-to-date.	No
SD2 Principles of sustainable development	Whilst the policy continues to reflect the Council's priorities for sustainable development, a review would provide the opportunity to give greater focus on design, climate change and the regeneration of Bootle and Southport	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
MN1 Housing and employment requirement	The housing and employment requirements have changed since the Local Plan was adopted, and in both cases the total requirement has decreased. A review of the Local Plan would set out up-to-date requirements for housing and employment land and these would be different to those in the Local Plan. This is covered in more detail is paragraphs 3.3-3.5 and 3.24-3.25. In either case, a delay to an update of the Local Plan would not cause any issue with meeting the Council's need for housing and employment.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
MN2 Housing, employment and mixed-use allocations	Many of the housing allocations have secured permission and some have been implemented. Others have been delayed and have known issues that they may be deallocated. In this regard, the policy would be updated in the Local Plan update. However, the Council retains a healthy supply of housing and employment land (see paragraphs 3.6-3.10 and 3.28) and a delay to undertaking and new Local Plan would not cause of issues in regards the supply of housing and employment land.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
MN3 Land east of Maghull	Whilst the Land East of Maghull site is subject to a number of approved planning permissions these have yet to be implemented. The business park part of the site is yet to be approved and therefore the policy remains valid.	No
MN4 Land north of Formby Industrial Estate	No development has been approved on this site and as such the policy should be	No

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
	retained.	
MN5 Land at Moss Lane, Churchtown	No development has been approved on this site and as such the policy should be retained.	No
MN6 Land North of Brackenway, Formby	Whilst development has been approved on this site, it has yet to commence and as such, for now, the policy should be retained.	No
MN7 The Green Belt	This policy closely reflected the NPPF approach to Green Belt. There have been some changes to NPPF since. Whilst the NPPF would still take precedence, a Local Plan updated would give an opportunity for this policy to be updated or possibly removed.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
MN8 Safeguarded Land	This policy sets out how we would deal with proposals in the two safeguarded sites. This approach can only be changed in a Local Plan review and there is no current impetus to have to do this.	No.
ED1 The Port and Maritime Zone	This policy sets out how we deal with proposals at the Port and this remains valid.	No
ED2 Retail, leisure and other town centre uses	This is covered in paragraph 3.30-3.32 above.	No
ED3 Existing Employment Areas	This policy remains largely fit for purpose. If a Local Plan review is undertaken, the Council may consider provided additional protection to its employment sites by requiring them to be vacant for longer than the current 1 year.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
ED4 Mixed Use Areas	This policy currently remains acceptable.	No
ED5 Tourism	This policy currently remains acceptable.	No
ED6 Regeneration Areas	This policy identifies all the priorities for regeneration in Sefton and they remain the areas that the Council would wish to focus its regeneration efforts on. If the policy was to be reviewed, it may specifically mention the proposals coming forward for Bootle Strand. However, as the Council are progressing an Area	No

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
	Action Plan for Bootle, this will be clearly expressed in the adopted plan which is part of the development plan in any case.	
ED7 Southport Central area	This policy for the central area for Southport remains up-to-date	No
ED8 Southport Seafront	This policy sets out the Council's priorities for the Seafront area in Southport and whilst these remain broadly up-to-date, the Council have ambitions for the regeneration of Southport as expressed through its successful Town Deal bid. It is likely that a new local plan would set out more specific priorities in Southport policies that reflect the Town Deal bid. However, the current policies on Southport provide sufficient flexibility to allow the aspirations of the Council for Southport to be realised.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
ED9 Marine Park	This policy sets out the Council's priorities for the Marine Park in Southport and these remain up-to-date.	No
ED10 Aintree Racecourse	This policy sets out the Council's to proposals at Aintree Racecourse and this remain up-to-date.	No
ED11 Crosby Centre	This policy sets out the Council's priorities for the Crosby centre and this remain up-to-date.	No
HC1 Affordable and special needs housing	The number of affordable homes secured in Sefton has increased quite a bit since of the adoption of the Local Plan – see paragraphs 3.17-3.27. However, since the Local Plan was adopted, the government has brought in changes to affordable policy in the NPPF and through its First Homes policy. A review of the Local Plan would allow these changes to be reflected in a new policy, but as they are being implemented anyway, a delay to a new Local Plan would not cause an issue.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
HC2 Housing type, mix and choice	The most recent Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) identified a need for a mix of homes that remained compatible with the policy on this. In this respect the policy remains up-to-date. It is likely that the Council would explore more homes to be designed to M4(2) 'accessible and adaptable' standard and introduce a need for some at the higher M4(3) 'wheelchair user' standard. However, it is not considered a delay would cause significant issues.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
HC3 Primarily Residential Areas	This policy is largely fit for purpose. If the Local Plan was to be updated, the Council may look to set out some principles for new homes in residential areas. However, detail of new homes is set out in SPDs so its not considered a delay would cause an issue.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
HC4 House extensions, Houses in Multiple Occupation and Flats	This policy remains a valid approach for proposals for conversions to flats and HMOs and for house extensions. Each of these is covered in greater detail in SPDs and therefore there is no current need to update these policies.	No
HC5 Gypsies and Travellers	The Council have recently updated its gypsy and traveller accommodation needs assessment. This has identified a greater need for traveller accommodation that in this policy. However, the policy does include criteria for assessing proposals for new traveller site outside of allocations. Furthermore, the new needs assessment suggests that the identified need may be met within existing sites by intensifying the number of pitches or caravans allowed. Within a new local plan, the Council would update this policy and consider new allocations for traveller accommodation. This would include two sites which, since the adoption of the Local Plan, have been approved at appeal.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
HC6 Assets of community value	This policy remains up-to-date	No
HC7 Education and care institutions	This policy remains up-to-date	No
IN1 Infrastructure and developer contributions	This policy provides a high level approach to infrastructure and developer contributions. The detail for developer contributions is often settled as part of planning applications, with various supporting SPDs and information notes setting out how this is calculated. The government have recently consulted on changes to developer contributions and this policy would need to be reviewed to reflect these changes. However, the changes have yet to be brought in and it would make sense to review this policy once they are finalised.	No
IN2 Transport	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to identify the key priorities for transport in Sefton. The Council have a Sustainable Transport SPD which set out	No

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
	in greater detail how this policy will be implemented in practice and the SPD can be updated if needed in advance of a Local Plan update.	
IN3 Waste	This policy supports the Waste Local Plan which is separate to the Local Plan. This is being updated separately.	No
EQ1 Healthy Sefton	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to identify the key priorities for health in Sefton.	No
EQ2 Design	This is covered at paragraph 3.38 of the main report.	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
EQ3 Accessibility	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to identify the key priorities for accessibility in Sefton.	No
EQ4 Pollution and hazards	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for assessing proposals in regards pollution and hazards in Sefton.	No
EQ5 Air quality	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for assessing proposals in regards air quality in Sefton.	No
EQ6 Contaminated Land	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for assessing proposals in regards contaminated land in Sefton.	No
EQ7 Energy efficient and low carbon design	This is covered in paragraphs 3.33-3.35 of this report	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
EQ8 Flood risk and surface water	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for assessing proposals in regards the risk from flooding in Sefton.	No
EQ9 Provision of public open space,	This policy remains largely up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for	Yes, but

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
strategic paths and trees	assessing proposals in regards the provision of public open space and trees within new schemes in Sefton. The policy, if updated, should refer to the NPPF requirement for tree lined new streets. The policy to protect strategic paths and existing trees remains up-to-date.	this would not cause an issued if delayed.
EQ10 Food and drink	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for assessing proposals for food and drink in Sefton.	No
EQ11 Advertisements	This policy remains up-to-date and continues to provide the basis for assessing proposals for advertisements in Sefton.	No
NH1 Natural assets	This is addressed in paragraphs 3.36-37 in the report	Yes, but this would not cause an issued if delayed.
NH2 Nature		
NH3 Nature Improvement Areas	This policy remains up-to-date	No
NH4 The Sefton coast	Sefton is one of the few coastal LPAs in the North West to identify a Coastal Change Management Area (CCMA), be clear about why the CCMA is designated, and to require a vulnerability assessment for all development proposals. It is considered this policy remains relevant and up-to-date.	No
NH5 Protection of open space and Countryside Recreation Areas	This policy remains valid and up-to-date. Whilst the Council has since updated its evidence of the need for playing pitches, the policy requires for the use of up-to-date assessments to be used in any proposals that would result in the loss if outdoor sports facilities.	No
NH6 Golf Courses	This policy remains up-to-date	No
NH7 Rural Landscape Character	This policy remains up-to-date	No
NH8 Minerals	This policy remains up-to-date	No
NH9 Heritage assets	It is considered that all of the heritage policies remain fit for purpose and remain up-to-date.	No
NH10 Demolition or substantial harm to		No

Policy	Commentary	Does the policy need updating?
designated Heritage Assets		
NH11 Works affecting Listed buildings		No
NH12 Conservation Areas		No
NH13 Registered Parks and Gardens		No
NH14 Scheduled Monuments and non-designated archaeology		No
NH15 Non-designated Heritage Assets		No
PIM1 Planning enforcement	Currently remains valid and up-to-date.	No

Agenda Item 8

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	22 June 2023
Subject:	Peterhouse School, Southport – Governance Committee and Mersey Port Health Committee – Appointment of Representatives to Fill Vacancies		
Report of:	Chief Legal and Democratic Officer	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member – Children’s Social Care Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	No	Included in Forward Plan:	No
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The report seeks to appoint a representative to serve on the Peterhouse School, Southport – Governance Committee; and a member and a substitute member to serve on the Mersey Port Health Committee.

Recommendation:

That further to Minute No. 8 (2) of the meeting of the Cabinet held on 25 May 2023:

- (1) Councillor Laura Lunn-Bates be appointed as a representative to serve on the Peterhouse School, Southport – Governance Committee and that the term of office expires on 23 May 2024; and
- (2) Councillor Cluskey be appointed as a member to serve on the Mersey Port Health Committee and Councillor McKee be appointed as Councillor Cluskey’s substitute member; that Councillor Anne Thompson be appointed as the substitute member for Councillor John Kelly; and that the terms of office expire on 23 May 2024.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council’s representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

None arising from this report.

Agenda Item 8

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial	
Legal Paragraph 40 of Chapter 5 in the Constitution gives the Cabinet delegated powers to make appointments to Outside Bodies, appropriate.	
Human Resources	
Equality	
1. No Equality Implication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains	<input type="checkbox"/>
Impact on Children and Young People:	
Peterhouse School is a non-maintained Specialist School for children and young people aged 5 to 19 who have a diagnosis of Autism Spectrum Condition. The appointment of a representative on the Governance Committee will allow the Council to have an input and oversight into the operation of the school.	
Climate Emergency Implications:	
The recommendations within this report will	
Have a positive impact	N/A
Have a neutral impact	N/A
Have a negative impact	N/A
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: The appointment of Council representatives will ensure that the interests of residents of Sefton are taken into account.

Facilitate confident and resilient communities: As above

Commission, broker and provide core services: As above
Place – leadership and influencer: As above
Drivers of change and reform: As above
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: As above
Greater income for social investment: As above
Cleaner Greener: As above

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

The appointment of Council representatives will ensure that the interests of residents of Sefton are taken into account

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD:7250/23) has been consulted and notes the report indicates no new direct financial implications for the Council.

The Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD:5450/23) has been consulted and comments have been incorporated into the report

The Labour Group on the Council has been consulted as to which elected Members they wish to appoint as representatives on the bodies referred to.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: Paul Fraser

Tel: 0151 934 2068

Email: paul.fraser@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 The Cabinet has delegated powers set out in Chapter 5, Paragraph 40 of the Constitution to appoint the Council’s representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.
- 1.2 At its meeting held on 25 May 2023 the Cabinet considered a report seeking approval of the appointment of Council representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

Agenda Item 8

- 1.3 The Cabinet approved a wide range of appointments but also resolved (Minute No. 8 (2)) that:

“the Cabinet give further consideration to the appointment of a representative on the Peterhouse School, Southport - Governance Committee and the vacancy to be filled on the Mersey Port Health Committee at the meeting of the Cabinet to be held on 22 June 2023”.

- 1.4 Consultation has been undertaken with the Labour Group on the Council who are entitled to fill the vacancies referred to above.

- 1.5 The following nominations have now been received and it is recommended that such nominations be approved:

Peterhouse School, Southport -
Governance Committee

Councillor Laura Lunn-Bates

Mersey Port Health Committee

member - Councillor Cluskey, substitute
member Councillor McKee
Councillor Anne Thompson to be the
substitute member for Councillor John
Kelly

- 1.6 At the meeting of the Cabinet held on 25 May 2023 Councillor Cluskey was appointed as the substitute member for Councillor John Kelly. The nomination of Councillor Cluskey as a member therefore leaves a vacancy for the position of substitute member for Councillor John Kelly. As referred to in paragraph 1.5 above, the Labour Group have nominated Councillor Anne Thompson to this position.

Agenda Item 9

Report to:	Cabinet Pre Agenda	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 8 June 2023
Subject:	Annual Progress Report Climate Emergency		
Report of:	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	No Rule 27 Procedure used
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

Sefton Council declared a climate emergency in July 2019. Following that declaration work has progressed within the council and a climate emergency strategy and associated action plan created.

Annual reporting on progress made is required as part of the governance approach to the programme. Members are asked to note the progress made on achieving net zero carbon by 2030 and the programme of works supporting the Council's transition to low carbon working.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet / Council are recommended to :-

- (1) Note the progress made on the targets in the Sefton climate emergency strategy and action plan.
- (2) it be noted that the proposal was a Key Decision but had not been included in the Council's Forward Plan of Key Decisions. Consequently, the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services) had been consulted under Rule 27 of the

Agenda Item 9

Access to Information Procedure Rules of the Constitution, to the decision being made by Cabinet as a matter of urgency on the basis that it was impracticable to defer the decision until the commencement of the next Forward Plan because of the need to publish the report at the same time each year.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To support the delivery of the council motion that declared a climate emergency and ensure the council is aligning with future regional area and national net zero targets.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Not acting would increase the risks to Sefton in future years, on the themes of energy cost & security, and climate change resilience (increased incidence of extreme weather events, sea level rise etc.). Sefton will also be subject to regional (2040) and national targets (2050) around achieving net zero, beyond the current scope of work, which will require additional action. Therefore, ensuring net zero emissions for Sefton Council operations is the first stage of this wider body of work.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There are no revenue implications arising directly from this report in terms of providing an update on progress.

Any revenue budgetary provision required for the progression of phase 2 works will be considered separately as part of the development of the Council's Medium-Term Financial Plan

(B) Capital Costs

Although there are no capital implications arising directly from this report in terms of providing an update on progress.

Any capital budgetary provision required for the progression of phase 2 works will be considered separately as part of the development of the Council's Capital Programme

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
There are no resource implications arising from this report
Legal Implications:
There are no legal implications arising from this report
Equality Implications:
There are no equality implications.
Impact on Children and Young People: Yes
Positive impact on future resilience to the causes and impacts of climate change. Reduction

<p>in emissions will have a positive long term effect. Children and Young people are a key part of the Council's communication and engagement strategy.</p>									
<p>Climate Emergency Implications:</p>									
<p>The recommendations within this report will</p>									
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Have a positive impact</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a neutral impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Have a negative impact</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> </table>	Have a positive impact	Yes	Have a neutral impact	No	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes	
Have a positive impact	Yes								
Have a neutral impact	No								
Have a negative impact	No								
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	Yes								
<p>The report directly addresses the climate emergency with a strategy in place to achieve the targets required.</p>									

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

<p>Protect the most vulnerable: By enabling greater resilience to future climate events.</p>	
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities: By enabling greater resilience to future climate events and encouraging energy security measures</p>	
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services: By training staff to consider climate impacts as part of service delivery</p>	
<p>Place – leadership and influencer: By Sefton taking decisive action on its energy/carbon emissions</p>	
<p>Drivers of change and reform: By Sefton taking decisive action on its energy/carbon emissions</p>	
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: By enabling greater resilience to future climate events.</p>	
<p>Greater income for social investment: By Sefton taking decisive action on its energy/carbon emissions</p>	
<p>Cleaner Greener By Sefton taking decisive action on its energy/carbon emissions</p>	

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7249/23) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5449/23) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Agenda Item 9

(B) External Consultations

N/A

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Stephanie Jukes
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 4552
Email Address:	stephanie.jukes@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Climate Emergency Annual Report 2022-23

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Introduction/Background

- 1.1 Sefton Council declared a climate emergency in July 2019. Following that declaration, work has progressed within the council and a climate emergency strategy and associated action plan was created.
- 1.2 The period 2020 -2030 was split into three phases of action in order to align with financial reporting cycles. This report covers the final year in phase 1, where the focus has been about laying the foundations for future work and building networks. The progress made on the delivery of the strategy was been impacted by the impacts of the COVID 19 pandemic, however, efforts have been made this year to address this.
- 1.3 2022-23 has also seen the most volatile period ever recorded for gas and electricity prices. This has had a significant impact on budgets required for day to day operations. Although this increase has increased focus on reduction of energy use, there is also then less available budget within the council for investment purposes.
- 1.4 Both the strategy and action plan have seven key principles to guide work in this area – guided by the acronym C.L.I.M.A.T.E
 - Carbon Reduction
 - Leadership
 - Innovation
 - Mobilisation
 - Adaptation
 - Transformation
 - Engagement

As such, the Annual Report is structured around reporting against each of the above principles.

2. Progress during 2022/23

- 2.1 The work carried out over the past year is reflected in the attached document 'Climate Change Annual Report 2022/23' Appendix 1. A summary of the carbon footprint and some highlights of the progress made, is presented below.
- 2.2 **Carbon Footprint** – during 2022-23 the Council have reduced overall emissions by 7%. The fall is in line with the planned reductions in the Council's net zero trajectory. This has been driven by the move to agile working, the LED ongoing street lighting roll out and improvements to the national energy mix.

Some of the projects and work to support the move to low carbon working, undertaken over the last 12 months, are listed below.

- 2.3 **Street Lighting** – In 2020 the Council approved a £12.750m invest to save project, the Street Lighting Asset Project, for the roll out of more energy efficient LED street lighting across the borough. The project continues to be delivered and will take four years to complete. To date the team has installed 11,337 new

Agenda Item 9

lanterns and 2,643 new column and lantern replacements. The work to date has reduced carbon emissions by over 700 tonnes.

- 2.4 **Solar Together** LCR project – Across the Liverpool City Region (LCR) residents were offered the chance to have solar PV surveys carried out with a quote for work if they were suitable. The programme was administered by the LCR to support reaching the ambitious target to be Net Zero by 2040 or sooner. 1,857 residents in Sefton registered interest (7,962 residents across the LCR) and so far over 200 homes in the borough have been fitted with energy-saving solar panels and battery storage, enabling residents to cut their energy costs while also reducing carbon emissions.
- 2.5 **Transport** - In 2022 the Energy Saving Trust began a Fleet Review which will guide the Council and support the move to low carbon vehicles, while setting out the financial support required to do it. The report is currently being reviewed with a response to the report expected in Autumn 2023.

The Strategic Transport Planning and Investment Team (STPI) are also in the process of developing a Low Carbon Transport Strategy (LCTS) and have identified the key areas of actions the Strategy would include. A public consultation is planned for later this year.

The strategy will support the Council to deliver its net zero target by 2030, by influencing areas such as fleet, business and staff commuting. In addition, it will go further in addressing and influencing transport across the Borough, by helping to provide accessible infrastructure and influence transport choices for residents, community organisations, businesses and visitors.

- 2.6 **Climate Change Communications Strategy** Sefton Council conducted a Climate Consultation in Summer/Autumn 2022. The feedback received has been used to form a Climate Emergency Plan containing 9 key actions, one of them being the creation of dynamic Climate Communications Strategy. Work has begun to rebrand the Council's Climate Change campaign with a strong focus on behavioural change, supporting staff, residents and businesses to better understand the environmental and financial benefits of a low carbon society. This work is ongoing and will continue in 2023-24.
- 2.7 **Adapting to the effects of Climate Change** - This year Green Sefton have progressed many key activities, these include: Planting over 1600 trees (6,243 since 2019-20); Assessing its operational risks e.g. the risk of equipment not working in extreme weather events i.e. high temperatures; Revising maps for surface water flood risk with the latest data, to ensure the Council and communities understand the risks.
- 2.9 **Education** – This is an area where the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority believe Sefton are leading. Their 'Pathway to Net Zero Report' sets out that "Sefton Council are leading on engagement with younger people, led by the innovative Eco Centre, with specialist resources for climate education." In 2022 as well as offering educational sessions at the Eco Centre and dedicated "Eco Savers" school support, a new immersive room was launched at the centre offering schools and community new and interesting ways to learn.

3 **Priorities for 2023/24**

3.1 Work will continue to deliver the climate emergency action plan and in 2023-24 there are a number of key projects officers will focus on. These include;

- Increased engagement with the community on climate change through implementing the new Climate Communications and Engagement Plan.
- Developing strategies and plans to address transport emissions (Low Carbon Transport Strategy and Fleet Review).
- Roll out of adaptation workshops and producing operational risk registers for all service areas.
- Working with the Liverpool City Region to secure funding for decarbonisation projects (buildings and transport).

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 9

In Summer/Autumn 2022, the Council undertook a public climate consultation, the feedback from this has helped form a Climate Engagement Plan which will be updated regularly and reviewed annually up to 2030.

Further highlights this year include:

- A Council Fleet Review and development of a Low Carbon Transport Strategy.
- Publication of the LCR Pathway to Net Zero Document and ongoing development of the LCR Climate Action Plan, with support from key officers.
- Submission of two funding bids to the Low Carbon Skills Fund (awaiting decision).
- A successful funding application via the LCR Community Environment Fund for The Atkinson in Southport.
- Installation of energy-saving solar panels and battery storage to over 200 homes in the Borough via the LCR Solar Together Project.
- Delivery of several domestic retrofit programmes across the Borough, increasing energy efficiency of local homes.
- Continued roll out of the Climate Change e-learning and report authors training.
- Progression of Adaptation work via Green Sefton and officer workshops which have been launched to produce departmental risk registers.
- Continued educational support at the Eco Centre and across all schools in the Borough.

Whilst the Council is making good progress to reduce operational emissions (18% reduction to date), it is clear that there is a long way to go to reach net zero.

As an authority we will continue to map out the projects required to reach our target. However, it is clear a significant amount of financial support will be required, to meet these challenging targets.

Although Sefton Council operations only account for around 1% of the Sefton area carbon emissions, the council will seek to influence partners and encourage action through our role as a local leader.

Introduction

In July 2019 Sefton Council declared a Climate Emergency. A commitment was made to reduce operational emissions and reach net zero by 2030.

This Annual Report provides an overview of the progress made, in line with the Climate Emergency strategy and action plan and outlines the sources of carbon emissions linked to Sefton Council's estate and operations.

All activity described in the report relates to the year 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2023 (Phase 1, Year 3 of the action plan).

Carbon Footprint

The Government has identified 3 types of emissions:

Scope 1 - Emissions from activities that are owned or controlled by the Council and are released straight into the atmosphere for example, from Council owned gas/oil boilers and diesel/petrol vehicles.

Scope 2 - Emissions released due to electricity use.

Agenda Item 9

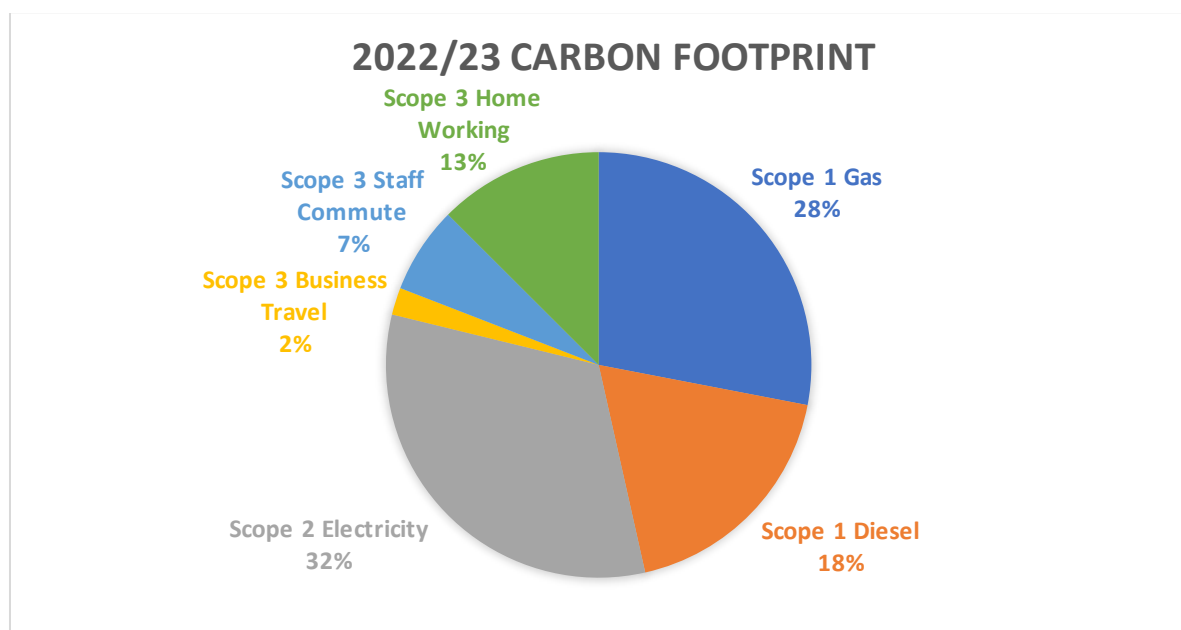
Scope 3 - Emissions from equipment or vehicles that don't belong to the Council but are used to deliver Council functions for example, officers using their own diesel/petrol cars for Council business.

Data from the following activities was used when measuring the Council's carbon footprint:

- Scope 1 – Council Buildings (Gas)
- Scope 1 – Operational Fleet (Diesel)
- Scope 2 - Council Buildings (Electricity)
- Scope 2 - Street Lighting (Electricity)
- Scope 3 - Business Travel
- Scope 3 - Staff Commute
- Scope 3 - Home Working

Sefton Council started to track its carbon emissions in 2019-20. Since then there has been a 2,036 tonne-reduction in total emissions, which represents an 18% decrease (7% reduction this year).

The chart below shows the Council's operational carbon footprint for 2022-23.



Agenda Item 9

A significant proportion of emissions in 2022-23 came from electricity and gas use (60%), followed by emissions associated with the operational fleet (18%), home working (13%), staff commute (7%) and business travel (2%).

Electricity and Gas (Scope 1 and 2)

Energy use has continued to decline. Gas emissions have reduced by 17% since 2019-20 and electricity by 32%.

Reduced energy use has been driven by the large-scale LED Street lighting roll out, changes to building use during/post Covid pandemic and the decarbonisation of the national grid.

Decarbonisation projects are by nature long-term projects. The LED Street lighting replacement programme is expected to be completed in 2024 and the full impact of this work will be seen in 2025.

Also, in April 2023 the Council moved to a Green/Renewable Electricity tariff (REGO). Altogether, there are 183 individual electricity supply points on this tariff (139 sites and Street Lighting). This is a key action in the response to reach net zero by 2030.

These two projects will see a 50% reduction moving forward in the Council's carbon footprint against the baseline.

Operational Fleet (Scope 1)

The Council's third largest emissions source is from transport (operational fleet) which has increased by 15% since 2019-20.

It is clear moving forward we need to transition to a transport system which produces fewer emissions.

Work has already started in this area; the Energy Saving Trust are currently completing a fleet review which is expected to be concluded this year.

Staff Travel and Home Working (Scope 3)

During 2022-23 emissions from staff commute increased by 37% (on the previous year) as people started to return to the office (post Covid pandemic). This equates to an increase in CO2 emissions of 227 tonnes. However, emissions have decreased from homeworking (28%) and business travel (53%) by 666 tonnes in total.

The Council promotes agile working and it is encouraging to see a working pattern which overall continues to support a reduction in emissions.

Climate Change Action Plan

We said, We did

In last year's annual report, we set out four key priorities for the year 2022-23. Progress has been made in all areas, as set out below.

1. Public Engagement

Sefton Council undertook a Climate Consultation in Summer 2022 for a period of 10 weeks.

The consultation included an online form as well as face to face drop in sessions across the borough, with additional information sent out to targeted youth groups to ensure their opinions were included.

There were 5 key takeaways from the Consultation, which has been used to form a Climate Engagement Plan due to be delivered in 2023. These are:

- There is a need for the Council to provide more information on how individuals can reduce their carbon footprint.
- A demand for more information particularly relating to what the Council is doing, how to save energy at home and current consultations which may impact our climate.
- There is a desire for people to work with the Council on this important agenda.
- Support for the Council to create a Climate Change Community Engagement Group/Assembly.
- An aspiration for the following areas to be covered particularly in the engagement group/assembly - renewable energy, waste, transport, clean air and reducing pollution and quality of public space.

2. Green Electricity

Electricity use is the biggest part of the Council's carbon footprint and the original climate emergency declaration required the Council to achieve 100% clean energy by 2030.

In order to reduce our ongoing emissions, it was agreed to switch to green electricity in phase 2 (2023-2026). As part of the procurement of a new electricity supplier from 1 April 2023, it was agreed to purchase REGO (Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin) approved energy, which ensures Sefton are supplied from UK renewable energy sources.

This is a key action in the response to reach net zero by 2030, which will result in a reduction in carbon emissions of approx. 37% next year.

3. Adaptation and Climate Risk

In September 2021, the Audit and Governance Committee agreed for Climate Change Risk to be on the Corporate Risk Register for the first time.

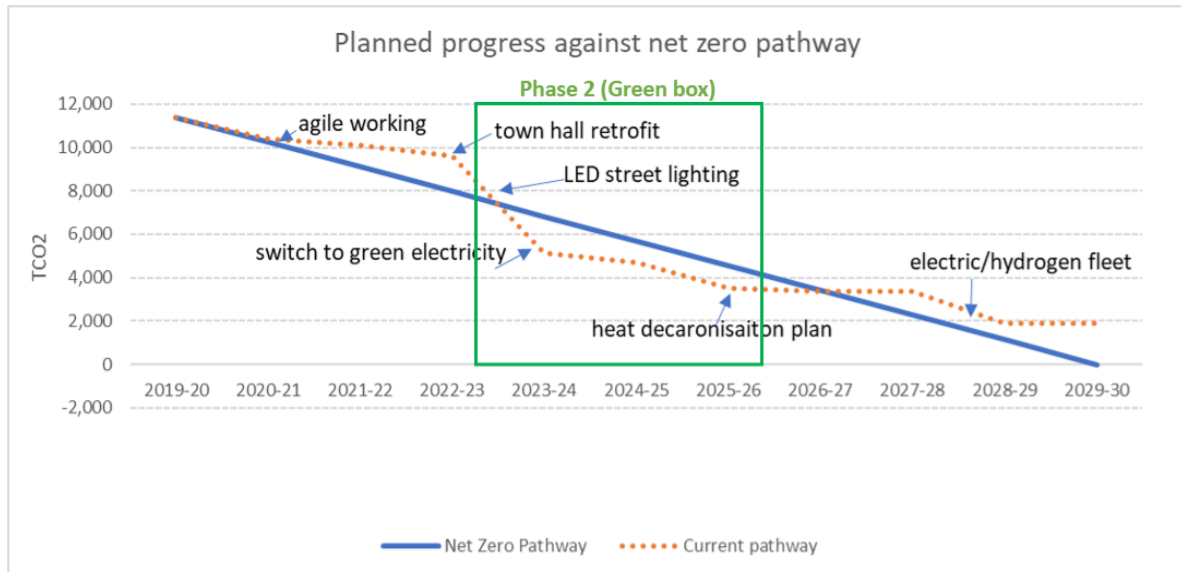
More recently a Climate DMT* officer group has been formed to support this agenda, to act as a conduit for information and activity across all Council departments. One of the first activities is to assess the risks and adaptation measures needed for service areas to adapt to already known/ locked in climate change events such as heat stress, flooding and storm events. This work is ongoing and will continue in 2023-24. *Departmental Management Teams

4. Phase 2 Implementation Plan

This year the Climate action plan has been reviewed and amended in preparation for Phase 2.

The graph below shows the linear pathway to net zero by 2030 (blue line) and also maps the current pathway (red dotted line), with a focus on the key actions for phase 2 (green box).

Agenda Item 9



The strategy for phase 2 focuses on the huge challenges ahead but also the opportunities available.

It sets out:

- The work carried out to date and progress made.
- The key pieces of work required to meet the current 2030 net zero target.
- The challenges to achieving the target particularly around cost. e.g. decarbonation of buildings and reduction in emissions from fleet.

Other Projects

In addition to the four achievements above, there are also a number of other projects in 2022-23 which helped contribute towards achieving the aims of our strategy and action plan and the wider LCR target.

The strategy and action plan have seven key principles which make up a CLIMATE acronym.

Carbon Reduction
Leadership
Innovation
Mobilisation
Adaptation
Transformation
Engagement

The principles guide our work in this area.

Carbon Reduction

Street Lighting Project – In 2020 the Council approved a £12.750m invest to save project, the Street Lighting Asset Project, for the roll out of more energy efficient LED street lighting across the borough. The project continues to be delivered and will take four years to complete. To date the team has installed 11,337 new lanterns and 2,643 new column and lantern replacements. The work to date has reduced carbon emissions by over 700 tonnes

Solar Together LCR Project – Across the Liverpool City Region (LCR) residents were offered the chance to have solar PV surveys carried out with a quote for work if they were suitable. The programme was administered by the LCR to support reaching the ambitious target to be Net Zero by 2040 or sooner. 1,857 residents in Sefton registered interest (7,962 residents across the LCR) and so far over 200 homes in the borough have been fitted with energy-saving solar panels and battery storage, enabling residents to cut their energy costs while also reducing carbon emissions.

Transport - In 2022 the Energy Saving Trust began a Fleet Review which will guide the Council and support the move to low carbon vehicles, while setting out the financial support required to do it. The report is currently being reviewed with a response to the report expected in Autumn 2023.

The Strategic Transport Planning and Investment Team (STPI) are also in the process of developing a Low Carbon Transport Strategy (LCTS) and have identified the key areas of actions the Strategy would include. A public consultation is planned for later this year.

The strategy will support the Council to deliver its net zero target by 2030, by influencing areas such as fleet, business and staff commuting. In addition, it will go further in addressing and influencing transport across the Borough, by helping to provide accessible infrastructure and influence transport choices for residents, community organisations, businesses and visitors.

The aim of the LCTS is to help to deliver reduction in emissions from transport both for the Council and to influence travel across the Borough. The strategy will support the Council to deliver its Net Zero target by 2030, by influencing areas such as fleet, business and staff commuting. In addition, it will go further in addressing and influencing transport across the Borough, by helping to provide accessible infrastructure and influence transport choices for residents, community organisations, businesses and visitors.

Bootle and Southport Town Halls

This year work was completed at Bootle and Southport Town Halls to reduce emissions by improving glazing and loft insulation. The work was supported by the Government's Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme (phase 1). First year carbon savings are predicted to be around 59 tonnes per year.

Leadership

LCR Pathway to Net Zero Document and Climate Action Plan

All six authorities in the LCR have declared a Climate Emergency and are taking targeted action, sharing good practice and working towards reaching the ambitious target to be Net Zero by 2040 or sooner.

Earlier this year the LCR Combined Authority published the 'Pathway to Net Zero' strategy which outlines an ambitious plan to reduce carbon emissions across the entire LCR. More recently the focus has turned to the 5-year LCR Climate Action Plan which is currently being prepared and Sefton officers have contributed to.

Agenda Item 9

Actions will be needed across all sectors including business & industry, domestic properties, transport. Some of the key actions include:

- Retrofit of housing stock (domestic emissions account for a third of LCR emissions).
- Delivery of the Mersey tidal electricity generation project.
- Delivery of the Hynet hydrogen and carbon capture network.

The plan will be published later this year.

LCR Community Environment Fund

This year the Council successfully obtained LCR Community Environment Fund funds to install honey bees onto the roof of The Atkinson in Southport. It also involved sharing knowledge about protecting solitary bees, improving pollinator habits around The Atkinson, hosting two public events, training a pool of staff and volunteers to become beekeepers and creating social media content. The project is progressing well and will continue into 2023-24

Climate Change Impact Assessment

Last year saw the introduction of a new requirement for all Cabinet and Council decision papers to include an assessment of the potential Climate Change impacts, to date 52 officers have completed the training. Further training sessions will be held in 2023-24.

Innovation

Climate Communications Strategy

Sefton Council conducted a Climate Consultation in Summer/Autumn 2022. The feedback received has been used to form a Climate Emergency Plan containing 9 key actions, one of them being the creation of dynamic Climate Communications Strategy. Work has begun to rebrand the Council's Climate Change campaign with a strong focus on behavioural change, supporting staff, residents and businesses to better understand the environmental and financial benefits of a low carbon society.

There will also be a focus on key themes which cross cut the Climate Change agenda such as transport, energy and waste and recycling. Specific campaigns will be developed but will link in with national events e.g. World Environment Day and Recycle Week.

This work is ongoing and will continue in 2023-24.

Mobilisation

Funding Applications

The Council's second largest emissions source is from gas (28%), which is primarily used to provide space heating and hot water to offices, leisure centres and civic buildings.

Unlike electricity, there is currently no alternative low carbon option to replace gas on a like for like basis. To reduce gas usage, the building needs to be better insulated and any gas or oil powered heating system replaced with a low carbon alternative.

To 'decarbonise' the buildings and remove the gas usage, Sefton have made two funding bids to the Low Carbon Skills Fund (round 4) to provide Sefton with detailed plans of how we 'decarbonise' each building. Successful applicants will be notified in Summer 2023 and if successful work would be undertaken during 2023-24.

Work will continue in 2023-24 to secure external funding. The next application window for the Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme, (which is funding to carry out the work suggested by the decarbonisation plans) is expected to open in Autumn 2023.

Climate Training

In 2021 the Energy and Environmental Management Team developed a Climate Change e-learning module which to date has been rolled out to 2074 members of staff.

Adaptation

Natural environment is an important aspect of Sefton's decarbonisation journey, not only because our natural environment absorbs and stores carbon dioxide but also because of the co-benefits it has, these include better air quality and a reduction in flood risk.

This year Green Sefton have progressed in a number of key areas, these include:

- Planting over 1600 trees (6,243 since 2019-20).
- Assessing its operational risks because of the predicted Climate Change impacts and continuing to identify mitigation and adaptation opportunities.
- Updating service plans with Climate Change embedded as one of the key drivers for the service.
- Revising maps for surface water flood risk with the latest data, to ensure the Council and communities understand the risks.

Transformation

Domestic retrofit programmes offer an opportunity to increase the energy efficiency in some of the most poorly insulated homes in the borough. Activities can range from fitting energy-efficient light bulbs, to installing solar panels.

During 2022-23 the council improved 222 properties (230 energy saving measures) via the Government's Green Home Grant Local Authority Delivery (LAD) scheme, which fully funded work including external wall insulation, cavity wall insulation, loft insulation, solar PV and window replacement.

Phase 2 of this funding was completed in September 2022, with Phase 3 continuing into 2023.

Engagement and Education

Eco Centre

The Council run a dedicated environmental Eco Centre which offers learning opportunities for Sefton residents and school children from across the city region.

This is an area where the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority believe Sefton are leading. Their 'Pathway to Net Zero Report' sets out that "Sefton Council are leading on engagement with younger people, led by the innovative Eco Centre, with specialist resources for climate education."

This year the teaching staff have delivered climate related education to over 3,000 school children. They have also continued to develop www.cleanaircrew.co.uk - a curriculum linked resource to raise awareness of air quality issues and promote positive action and behavioural change.

Agenda Item 9

In 2022 a new Immersive room was launched at the centre and has opened up wider opportunities for more direct community engagement.

School Engagement

All schools across the borough are provided with advice and support. This year through the council's ECO Saver programme schools have the following support:

- Energy & water reduction audits with signposting to information and support on wide range of issues including Climate.
- Assemblies on energy and water use in schools linking back to climate change.
- Support for 30 schools in partnership with United Utilities and the Department for Education to look at water issues on site. Work carried out is saving over 40,000 litres of water a day.
- Governor training on Utility saving, also linking to the climate emergency and how they can play their part in this.
- Providing regular updates of consumption of electricity and gas use on site and how to reduce.
- Promotion of and support for Switch off Fortnight (November 2022).

Challenges

Whilst the Council is making good progress to reduce emissions, it is clear, there are challenges ahead.

As an authority we can map out the projects we need to complete to reach our net zero target. However, significant financial support will be required, in particular the initial capital cost, which given the current cost of living crisis, can be challenging to secure.

Government funding, such as the Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme (PSDS) is critical. However, funding such as this tends to be short term in nature, with limited scope and time to deliver. These funding streams may also require matched funding and staff to deliver the work.

In terms of tackling emissions across the entire borough, the Council do not have direct control of emissions outside of our operations. Therefore, the council will continue to work with partners across the Borough to adopt net zero strategies and support the LCR 2040 net zero target.

It is vital that moving forward we have a robust plan of meaningful engagement with our community that moves beyond traditional communications into a more tailored and focussed approach.

Priorities for 2023-24

We have made progress in many areas over recent years, in line with the Climate Emergency strategy and action plan.

The focus for 2023-24 will be:

- Increased engagement with the community on climate change through implementing the new Climate Engagement Plan.
- Developing strategies and plans to address transport emissions (Low Carbon Transport Strategy and Fleet Review).

- Roll out of adaptation workshops and producing operational risk registers for all service areas.
- Working with the Liverpool City Region to secure funding for decarbonisation projects (buildings and transport).

Conclusions

Sefton Council is committed to protecting the environment and a considerable amount work has been undertaken to date, as highlighted in this report.

This update reaffirms the pledge made by the Council in July 2019, to reduce operational emissions and reach net zero by 2030 (18% reduction to date). The Council remain on track to meet its net zero target, however, the coming phases of work will be very challenging.

The Council are also looking ahead and beginning to plan for the regional 2040 net zero target as well as the legally binding national 2050 net zero target.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 10

Report to:	Cabinet Council	Date of Meeting:	22 June 2023 13 July 2023
Subject:	Financial Management 20223/24 to 2025/26 and Framework for Change 2020 - Revenue and Capital Budget Update 2023/24 – June Update - Additional Capital Estimates		
Report of:	Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

This report sets out supplementary capital and revenue estimates for approval in the Council's Capital Programme and revenue budget and an update on revised allocations of grant from central government and the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet is recommended to:

- 1) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £3.000m for Disabled Facilities Grants core programme in 2023/24 funded by the Better Care Fund.
- 2) Note the revised funding allocations for Schools Condition Grant and Devolved Formula Capital 2023/24.
- 3) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £1.350 for the scheme at St Teresa's funded by High Needs Capital Grant.
- 4) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £1.583m for inclusion in the capital programme for the sporting betterment of local schools funded by capital receipts.
- 5) Note the distribution of the Capital Receipt to the proposed list of schools as shown in paragraph 4.7 following the approval by Council of the supplementary capital estimate detailed above.
- 6) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £2.941m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Key Route Network grant from the City Region Combined Authority.
- 7) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £0.400m for Key Route Network – Maintenance grant from the City Region Combined Authority.
- 8) Approve a supplementary estimate of £0.340m for Active Travel Tranche 4, comprising £0.326m capital and £0.014 revenue grant from the City Region

Agenda Item 10

Combined Authority.

- 9) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £1.500m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Crosby Town Centre scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.
- 10) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £3.42m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority, developer's contributions, and Council resources.
- 11) Recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £3.300m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Carriageway Resurfacing Programme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.

Council is recommended to:

- 1) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.000m for Disabled Facilities Grants core programme in 2023/24 funded by the Better Care Fund.
- 2) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.350m for the scheme at St Teresa's funded by High Needs Capital Grant.
- 3) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.583m for inclusion in the capital programme for the sporting betterment of local schools funded by capital receipts.
- 4) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £0.240m for the enabling works at Crown Buildings funded by capital receipts.
- 5) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £2.941m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Key Route Network grant from the City Region Combined Authority.
- 6) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £1.500m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Crosby Town Centre scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.
- 7) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.42m for inclusion in the capital programme for the A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements scheme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority, developer's contributions, and Council resources.
- 8) Approve a supplementary capital estimate of £3.300m for inclusion in the capital programme for the Carriageway Resurfacing Programme funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To approve updates to the capital programme and revenue budget so that they can be applied to schemes in the delivery of the Council's overall financial strategy.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

None

(B) Capital Costs

The estimated cost of Disabled Facilities Grants in 2023/24 is £3.000m funded by grant allocated to the Council from the Better Care Fund.

The scheme at St Teresa’s is estimated to cost £1.350m funded by the High Needs Provision Capital Allocation grant 2023/24 from the Department of Education.

The cost of sporting betterments funded by the capital receipt from the sale of St Wilfrid’s school site is £1.483m.

Enabling works at Crown Buildings will cost £0.240m funded by capital receipts.

The Crosby Town Centre scheme is estimated to cost £1.500m funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.

The A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements scheme is estimated to cost £3.420m funded by £2.850m of grant from the City Region Combined Authority, £0.470m developer’s contributions, and £0.100m of capital receipts.

The Carriageway Resurfacing Programme is estimated to cost £3.300m funded by grant from the City Region Combined Authority.

Implications of the Proposals:

<p>Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets): None – the schemes outlined in this report will be funded from external grants and existing resources.</p>									
<p>Legal Implications: None</p>									
<p>Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.</p>									
<p>Impact on Children and Young People: Yes The allocations of funding outlined in this report relating to Education Excellence will have a positive impact on Children and Young People through the provision of additional capacity / facilities at schools throughout the Borough.</p>									
<p>Climate Emergency Implications: The recommendations within this report will</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Have a positive impact</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Have a neutral impact</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Have a negative impact</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> </table>		Have a positive impact	No	Have a neutral impact	Yes	Have a negative impact	No	The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No
Have a positive impact	No								
Have a neutral impact	Yes								
Have a negative impact	No								
The Author has undertaken the Climate Emergency training for report authors	No								

Agenda Item 10

The allocations of funding outlined in this report may be spent on projects that will have a high climate change impact as they could relate to new build, rebuild, refurbishment, retrofit and demolition proposals. Environmental consideration will be taken into account when specific projects are designed and tendered – which will help to mitigate negative impacts.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Effective Financial Management and the development and delivery of sustainable annual budgets support each theme of the Councils Core Purpose.

<u>Protect the most vulnerable:</u> See comment above.
<u>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</u> See comment above.
<u>Commission, broker and provide core services:</u> See comment above.
<u>Place – leadership and influencer:</u> See comment above.
<u>Drivers of change and reform:</u> See comment above.
<u>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:</u> See comment above.
<u>Greater income for social investment:</u> See comment above.
<u>Cleaner Greener:</u> See comment above.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Executive Director of Corporate Resources and Customer Services (FD.7262/23.) and the Chief Legal and Democratic Officer (LD.5462/23.) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

N/A

Implementation Date for the Decision

Immediately following the Council meeting.

Contact Officer:	Paul Reilly
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 4106
Email Address:	paul.reilly@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report.

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 10

1. Better Care Fund – Disabled Facilities Grants

- 1.1. Expenditure on Disabled Facilities Grants has been increasing steadily since 2021/22 and will continue to do so with development of the Adult Social Care online Portal, development of extended warranties and revised means testing for applicants. The Council's core programme for Disabled Facilities Grants in 2023/24 will therefore be £3m, an increase on the target of £2m set in 2022/23's capital programme and £1.4m set in the 2021/22 programme. This will be fully funded from the block allocation of the Better Care Fund – Disabled Facilities Grant.
- 1.2. Cabinet is therefore requested to recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate for the core DFG programme of £3m in 2023/24.
- 1.3. Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care has delegated authority to approve budgets up to a value of £1m for the Wider Social Care Programme and Community Equipment Stores funded from the Better Care Fund – Disabled Facilities Grant (DFG). The list of schemes for the wider programme for 2022/23 has been fully developed and will be presented to Cabinet Member for approval.

2. Schools Funding

- 2.1. Council on 3 March 2023 approved indicative grant allocations for capital grants to be applied to the Education Excellence capital programme 2023/24. Following publication of the provisional capital allocations for 2023/24 by the Department of Education in late March, a reduced amount funding will be received as set out in the table below.

Capital Grant	Block Allocation	
	Provisional Estimate 2023/24 £	Revised Estimate 2023/24 £
Education Excellence		
Devolved Formula Capital (direct school allocation)	363,104	338,520
Schools Condition Allocation	2,426,403	2,207,934

- 2.2. Cabinet is asked to note the revised estimates shown above. Authority has been delegated to Cabinet Member – Education to assign funding to individual capital schemes for the schools' block allocation reported above. The list of schemes for 2022/23 will be fully developed and will be presented to Cabinet Member for approval.

3. High Needs Programme – St Teresa's School

- 3.1. Cabinet Member – Education has previously agreed to the use of over £3.9m out of the £4.9m 2-year High Needs capital funding provided by the Government to support ongoing Special Educational Needs (SEN) demand pressures. The funding has been prioritised and used to make alterations to existing school accommodation and provide additional capacity in Sefton through the creation of

new in-house Specialist SEN places at Sefton establishments as part of the 2022-2024 High Needs capital programme.

- 3.2. A scheme within the High Needs capital programme to convert St Teresa's School to support a new KS1/KS2 Newfield Special School provision has been agreed previously for £0.5m. However, following full investigation of the buildings works, including electrical and mechanical and heating plant, to bring the building up to required specifications, it is now anticipated that the cost has increased to £1.35m which is above the Cabinet Member's delegated authority. Cabinet is therefore requested to recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate of £1.35m for the scheme at St Teresa's funded by the High Needs Provision Capital Allocation grant.

4. Distribution of Capital Monies from St Wilfrid's

- 4.1. The Council received Section 77 approval in June 2020 from the Department for Education to complete the disposal of the former St Wilfrid's site. The capital receipt received from the disposal was ring fenced for expenditure on sporting betterment to schools local to the St Wilfrid's site.
- 4.2. The disposal of the land to Bellway Homes was delayed until 2021 to afford the release of a restrictive land covenant. This generated a capital receipt of £1,775,769, which following a deduction of £192,554 to release the covenant, meant the sum of £1,583,215 was available to local schools.
- 4.3. As per DfE guidance those Primary schools within a ½ mile radius of the St Wilfrid's site and Secondary schools with a mile radius were contacted in November 2019 and February 2020 to established that they didn't require access to the site.
- 4.4. In July 2021 schools were informed of the current situation and made aware that following the commencement of the new academic year they would be asked to detail their proposed indoor projects / outdoor facility requirements.
- 4.5. In February 2022 a report was submitted to Cabinet Member – Education, which identified the deficit of playing field area, the estimated cost of both indoor/outdoor projects and the proposed proportion of the allocation for nine schools.
- 4.6. Since that report, several factors have changed, one school has converted to an Academy and individual school requirements have altered and estimated costs have increased. As a result of this, Head Teachers were contacted in February /March 2023 to discuss their current requirements and asked to seek indicative costs.
- 4.7. The following table provides details of the proposed changes in sporting facilities at each local school and the proposed support being allocated from the capital receipts received from the Council owned land at the former St Wilfrid's School site:

Agenda Item 10

School	Scheme	Proposed Contribution 2023 £
English Martyrs Catholic Primary	Junior Playground - physical development scheme / Infant Playground - resurfacing	100,000
St. Philip's CE Primary	Install MUGA, additional Junior & Infant equipment	136,850
Lander Road Primary	Provision of changing facility, development of MUGA	150,890
St. Elizabeth's Catholic Primary	Sand & seal floor, groundworks to yard, installation of Astro turf, installation of new hard standing	112,731
St. Robert Bellarmine Catholic Primary	Resurface/drainage to playground	90,000
King's Leadership Academy	Installation of Astro turf facility	281,083
Litherland High School	Upgrade existing facilities, repurpose the hardstanding play space into sporting provision	400,000
Salesian Academy of St. John Bosco	Installation of full size 3G football facility	191,650
Rowan Park	Upgrade outside equipment, including sensory play	20,000
	Total	1,483,204

- 4.8. A further report will be provided in the autumn term for the Cabinet Member to approve following consultations with individual schools regarding the use of the remaining £0.100m still available to support improvements to, or the creation of, new sporting facilities in local schools.

5. Crown Buildings and the Enterprise Arcade Project

- 5.1. The Enterprise Arcade is part of the Southport Town Investment Plan and has been identified as one of the projects to be delivered using part of the Towns Deal funding, with £1.500m being earmarked for this project. Refurbishment costs of £1.315m were estimated at the outline business case stage along with fees and other projects costs in the region of £0.185m.
- 5.2. Enabling works that fall outside of the Town Deal funded contract have now been identified in the region of £0.240m. The enabling works are required to maintain the envelope of the building and the associated realignment of shared services and ICT infrastructure with the adjacent Atkinson building. An update on the project was reported to Cabinet on 25 May 2023 and a recommendation was made to Council to approve a supplementary capital estimate for the enabling works at Crown Buildings of £0.240m funded by capital receipts.

6. Highways Programme

- 6.1. Council on 3 March 2023 approved an indicative grant allocation for the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) to be included in the Highways capital programme 2023/24. Following this approval, the City Region Combined Authority have since confirmed further allocations of capital and revenue grant as outlined in the table below.

Grant Allocation	2023/24 £	2024/25 £	2025/26 £	Projects to be funded
A59 Key Route Network	1,139,500	1,479,500	322,000	A59 Northway, pedestrian/cycle improvements
Key Route Network – Maintenance	400,000	-	-	Allocation for resurfacing the Key Route Network
Active Travel Tranche 4 (capital)	326,186	-	-	Development of future projects within Southport, along the A565, Formby Bypass and in Crosby.
Active Travel Tranche 4 (revenue)	13,814	-	-	(as above)

- 6.2. Cabinet is requested to approve supplementary estimates for the Key Route Network – Maintenance and Active Travel allocations and recommend to Council the approval of a supplementary capital estimate for the A59 Key Route Network allocation for inclusion in the capital programme.
- 6.3. Cabinet Member – Locality Services has delegated authority to approve schemes up to a value of £1m funded from the block allocations of grant approved by Cabinet and Council. A full list of Highways schemes for 2023/24 will be developed and presented to Cabinet Member for approval. The following schemes are above Cabinet Member’s delegated limit and are presented for approval by Council following recommendation from Cabinet:

Crosby Town Centre

- 6.4. A £1.50m project will be completed funded through the 2023/24 CRSTS settlement for the introduction of new signal-controlled junction at Coronation Road/ Islington together with improved pedestrian crossing facilities and associated Public Realm improvements.

A59 Northway Pedestrian/ Cycle Improvements

- 6.5. A £3.42m project funded through £1.20m of Key Route Network funding, £0.25m DfT Signals Fund, £1.40m Active Travel Funds, £0.47m of Developer Contributions (to be claimed pending completion of the design phase) and £0.10m of Council resources (capital receipts), to deliver a new signal-controlled junction at the A59/Kenyons Lane with full pedestrian/cycle facilities, along with 2.6km of unidirectional cycle lanes alongside the A59 between Dodds Lane and the borough boundary.

Agenda Item 10

Carriageway Resurfacing Programme

- 6.6. The programme of carriageway resurfacing across the borough in 2023/24 will be £3.3m funded by the 2023/24 CRSTS settlement.